AGENDA CITY OF ST. CHARLES

PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE ALD. TODD BANCROFT – CHAIRMAN

MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 14, 2015 - 7:00 PM CITY COUNCIL CHAMBERS 2 E. MAIN STREET

- 1. CALL TO ORDER
- 2. ROLL CALL

3. COMMUNITY & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- a. Plan Commission Recommendation to approve a Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision for Kirk Rd. St. Charles Subdivision.
- b. Recommendation to approve an Economic Development Incentive for AJR Filtration. Inc.
- c. Review and Recommendation for the Fox River Corridor Master Plan 2015 Amendment (Active River Task Force).
- d. Historic Preservation Commission Recommendation to approve Historic Landmark Designation for 521 W. Main St. (Haines House).
- e. Corridor Improvement Commission Recommendation to Approve a Corridor Improvement Grant for 218 State Street (Tom Anderson).
- f. Corridor Improvement Commission Recommendation to Approve a Corridor Improvement Grant for 303 N. Second Street (Tom Anderson Dick Pond Athletics Building).
- g. Corridor Improvement Commission Recommendation to Approve a Corridor Improvement Grant for 1625 E. Main Street (Tom Anderson Colonial Cafe).
- h. Recommendation to approve a revised Final Plat of Subdivision for the Quad St. Charles Unit 1 Resubdivision (theater lot).
- i. Recommendation to approve a Minor Change to PUD Preliminary Plan for 3255 W. Main St. (Standard Wash).
- j. Plan Commission Recommendation to approve a General Amendment to Title 17 of the St. Charles Municipal Code (Zoning Ordinance) pertaining to design review standards and guidelines for one and two-family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 zoning districts.

4. ADDITIONAL BUSINESS

5. **EXECUTIVE SESSION**

- Personnel
- Pending Litigation
- Probable or Imminent Litigation Property Acquisition
- Collective Bargaining

ADJOURNMENT 6.

Title: St. CHARLES SINGE 1834

AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Title: Plan Commission Recommendation to approve a Preliminary and Final

Plat of Subdivision for the Kirk Road St. Charles Subdivision

Presenter: Russell Colby

Please check appropriate box:

Government Operations		Government Services	
X Planning & Development – (9/14/15)		City Council	
		Public Hearing	

Estimated Cost: N/A Budgeted: YES NO

If NO, please explain how item will be funded:

Executive Summary:

The subject property comprises 15 acres of a 33 acre parcel of undeveloped agricultural land along the east side of Kirk Road, south of the Legacy Business Park. The entire parcel of undeveloped land was annexed into the City in 2005 along with the Legacy Business Park. The property is zoned M2 Limited Manufacturing.

Venture One Acquisitions, LLC proposes a subdivision to create a 15-acre building lot on the northern portion of the undeveloped parcel. The proposed development is a 257,920 sf. industrial building (with 180,000 sf. to be constructed initially) for AJR Filtration. (The southern portion of the larger parcel extending to Division Street would not be subdivided at this time.)

The Committee is reviewing the subdivision only, not the actual development plans for the building on the lot. However, this information has been provided to understand the anticipated site plan in relation to the proposed lot.

Staff has found the application materials to be complete and the combined Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision to be substantially in compliance with the all code requirements, subject to the applicant submitting revised plans addressing the outstanding staff review comments.

Plan Commission Review

The Plan Commission reviewed the application on August 18, 2015. The Commission voted 9-0 to recommend approval of the Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision.

Attachments: (please list)

Plan Commission Resolution, Staff Report, Applications for Preliminary and Final of Subdivision, plans

Recommendation / Suggested Action (briefly explain):

Staff recommends approval of the combined Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision, contingent upon resolution of staff comments prior to City Council action.

For office use only: Agenda Item Number: 3a

City of St. Charles, Illinois Plan Commission Resolution No. 13-2015

A Resolution Recommending Approval of a Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision for Kirk Road St. Charles Subdivision (Venture One Acquisitions, LLC)(Kirk Road south of Legacy Business Park)

Passed by Plan Commission on August 18, 2015

WHEREAS, it is the responsibility of the St. Charles Plan Commission to review Preliminary and Final Plats of Subdivision; and

WHEREAS, the Plan Commission has reviewed the Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision for Kirk Road St. Charles Subdivision (Venture One Acquisitions, LLC) (Kirk Road south of Legacy Business Park) received July 20, 2015; and

WHEREAS, the Plan Commission finds approval of said Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision to be in the best interest of the City of St. Charles.

NOW, THEREFORE, be it resolved by the St. Charles Plan Commission to recommend to the City Council approval for Kirk Road St. Charles Subdivision (Venture One Acquisitions, LLC) (Kirk Road south of Legacy Business Park) received July 20, 2015; contingent upon the resolution of all staff comments prior to City Council action, including a detailed engineering review; and approval by Kane County for the right-in, right-out access to Kirk Rd.

voice vote	** *•	
Ayes:	Wallace, Kessler, Holderfield, Schuetz, Doyle, F	Frio, Macklin-Purdy, Pretz, Spruth
Nays:	None	
Absent:		
Motion Car	rried.	
PA	SSED, this <u>18th</u> day of August <u>2015</u> .	
		Chairmar
		St. Charles Plan Commission

Community & Economic Development Planning Division

Phone: (630) 377-4443 Fax: (630) 377-4062



Staff Report

TO: Chairman Todd Bancroft

And the Members of the Planning & Development Committee

FROM: Russell Colby

Planning Division Manager

RE: Kirk Road St. Charles Subdivision

DATE: September 8, 2015

I. APPLICATION INFORMATION:

Project Name: Kirk Road St. Charles Subdivision

Applicant: Venture One Acquisitions, LLC

Purpose: Create lot for industrial building

General Information:

Site Information			
Location East of Kirk Road, south of Legacy Business Park			
Acres 15 acres acres			
	•		

Applications	Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision
Applicable Zoning Code Sections/ Ordinances	Title 16, Subdivision Code Title 17, Zoning Code, Chapter 17.16- M2 Limited Manufacturing District

Existing Conditions				
Land Use	Land Use Agricultural / Undeveloped			
Zoning M2 – Limited Manufacturing District				

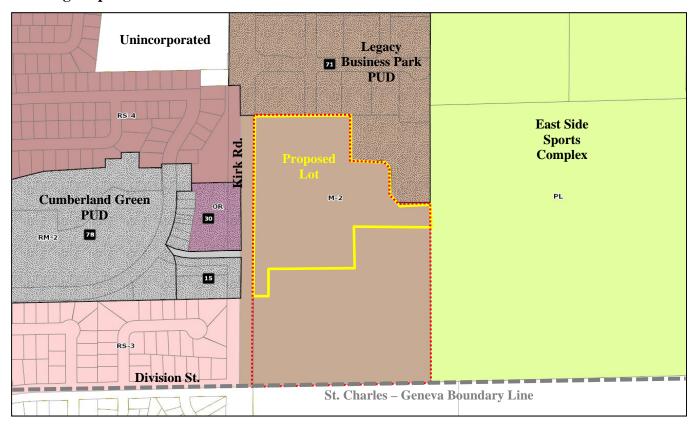
	Zoning Summary	Current Land Uses	
North M2 – Limited Manufacturing District		Legacy Business Park –	
		Light Industrial uses	
East PL – Public Lands St. Charles Parking D		St. Charles Parking District –	
		East Side Sports Complex	
South M2 – Limited Manufacturing District		Agricultural / Undeveloped	
West RS-4 Suburban Single Family		Single Family Residential	
OR Office Research		Kensington School	
RM-2 Medium Density Multi-Family		Cumberland Green Co-Op –	
		Multi-Family Residential	

	Comprehensive Plan Designation
Industrial/Business Park	

Aerial Photograph



Zoning Map



II. PROJECT OVERVIEW:

BACKGROUND

The subject property comprises 15 acres of a 33 acre parcel of undeveloped agricultural land along the east side of Kirk Road, south of the Legacy Business Park. The larger parcel extends south to Division Street. The south border is along the St. Charles/Geneva Township line, which is the agreed to future boundary line between St. Charles and Geneva.

The entire parcel of undeveloped land was annexed into the City in 2005 along with the Legacy Business Park. The property is zoned M2 Limited Manufacturing.

There is an annexation agreement on the property that provides for the site to be developed per the City's M2 zoning district. The agreement requires the extension of Division Street as an industrial collector street along the south border of the larger parcel. The Comprehensive Plans for both St. Charles and Geneva include the future extension of Division Street from Kirk Road to Kautz Road.

The Legacy Business Park to the north began constructed in 2005 and is partially completed, with a number of vacant lots. Most of the uses in the park are light industrial. Portions of the site that had been approved for retail/commercial and offices uses have not developed. The subdivision street network was constructed, including Legacy Boulevard, with a signalized intersection at Kirk Road. Legacy Blvd. also provides access to the East Side Sports Complex, located east of the subject property.

PROPOSAL

The proposal is to subdivide to create a 15 acre building lot on the northern portion of the larger undeveloped parcel. The proposed development is a 257,920 sf. industrial building (with 180,000 sf. to be constructed initially). The southern portion of the larger parcel extending to Division Street would not be subdivided at this time.

III. ANALYSIS OF PLANS

ZONING COMPLIANCE

Committee is reviewing the subdivision only, not the actual development plans for the building on the lot. However, this information has been provided to understand the anticipated site plan in relation to the proposed lot. The proposed building lot meets all of the M2 zoning requirements, as shown in the table below.

	M2 Zoning Standard	Proposed
Min. Lot Area	None	14.99 acres
Min. Lot Width	None	871 ft.
Max. Building Coverage	60%	39.4%
Max. Building Height	60 ft.	TBD
Front Yard	40 ft.	40 ft. along Kirk Rd.
Interior Side Yard	Building: 20 ft., Parking 0 ft.	North Lot Line: Building: 81 ft.
		South Lot Line: Building: 20 ft.
Rear Yard	Building, 20 ft., Parking 0 ft.	East Lot Line: Building: 130 ft.
Landscape Buffer Yard	40 ft. adjacent to residential	40 ft. along Kirk Rd.

Required Parking	For Manufacturing, Light or	At full build out: 257 spaces required,
	Heavy, and	267 spaces provided.
	Warehouse/Distribution	
	1 space per 1,000 sf of gross	
	floor area	

ACCESS

No new public streets are proposed as a part of the project. Full access to the lot will be from the existing street stub of Equity Drive on the north and from a proposed right-in/right-out access to Kirk Road at the south end of the proposed lot. All truck traffic will utilize Equity Drive.

Kirk Road is under the jurisdiction of the Kane County Department of Transportation (KDOT). Installation of the right-in/right-out access will require approval from Kane County. On August 18, 2015, the Kane County Board Transportation Committee reviewed the proposal and was supportive of the right-in/right-out access.

TRAFFIC STUDY

A traffic study has been provided. The study finds that the proposed access is adequate for the site to be developed as proposed. This traffic study information is also being reviewed by KDOT in connection with the proposed new right-in/right-out access point.

Traffic studies were conducted in 2005 at the time the Legacy Business Park to the north was approved. Those traffic studies assumed development of the larger undeveloped parcel to the south, which includes the proposed lot, would occur with light industrial uses and potentially some other higher traffic generating retail or service uses. It was also assumed that traffic from the undeveloped parcel would have access to Kirk Road from both the Legacy Blvd. and Division St. traffic signals. As proposed, without cross access, traffic from the undeveloped parcel would be split between the two intersections (with traffic from the proposed lot not having access to future Division St.).

Quantifying future traffic from the undeveloped portions of Legacy Business Park is difficult because the site has not developed with the land uses that were anticipated. A number of higher traffic generating land uses were contemplated on certain lots, including commercial service/restaurant uses and office buildings. The City is not aware of any of these types of businesses having an interest in this location.

Information in the traffic study regarding the Phase II development and the design of Division Street will be reviewed at the time the southern portion of the larger parcel is proposed to be subdivided.

FINAL PLAT OF SUBDIVISION

A Final Plat of Subdivision has been submitted. The plat appears to comply with all code requirements. The plat may need to be revised depending on revisions to the final engineering plans for the development of the proposed lot.

The final version of the plat will need to include a table listing all easement areas to be granted to the City.

Also, the Kirk Rd. frontage should be labelled on the Final Plat as the Front Yard.

ENGINEERING REVIEW

Preliminary engineering plans are required to be submitted for a proposed subdivision that involves land improvements. In this case, because no streets are proposed, the land improvements required are relatively minimal and would be limited to constructing sidewalk and extending utilities along the frontage of Kirk Rd.

Because a building is being proposed for the property, final level engineering plans for the development of the lot have been submitted with the subdivision applications. The engineering improvements shown on the plans are mostly associated with the building itself.

Final engineering plans are subject to staff review and approval only. Plans have been reviewed by staff and comments have been provided to the developer. No major issues have been identified with the improvements shown on the plans.

A landscape plan has also been submitted. The required landscape areas have been provided on the plans and additional calculations have been requested to demonstrate compliance with the planting requirements.

IV. PLAN COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION

The Plan Commission reviewed the Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision on August 18, 2015 and recommended approval, 9-0.

V. STAFF RECOMMENDATION

Staff has found the application materials to be complete and the combined Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision to be substantially in compliance with the all code requirements, subject to the applicant submitting revised plans addressing the outstanding staff review comments.

Staff recommends approval of the combined Preliminary and Final Plat of Subdivision, contingent upon resolution of staff comments prior to City Council action.

VI. ATTACHMENTS

- Applications
- Engineering and Subdivision plat documents
- Traffic Study

CITY OF ST. CHARLES

TWO EAST MAIN STREET ST. CHARLES, ILLINOIS 60174-1984



COMMUNITY & ECONOMIC DEV./PLANNING DIVISION

PHONE: (630) 377-4443 FAX: (630) 377-4062

PRELIMINARY PLAT OF SUBDIVISION APPLICATION

For City Use
Project Name:

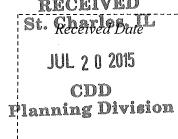
Project Number:

Application No.

Kirk Rd. St. Charles Subdivision

2015 -PR-014

2015 -AP-026



To request preliminary approval of a subdivision, complete this application and submit it with all required attachments to the Planning Division.

When the application is complete City staff will distribute the plans to other City departments for review. When the staff has determined that the plans are ready for Plan Commission review, we will place the proposed subdivision on a Plan Commission meeting agenda.

The information you provide must be complete and accurate. If you have any questions, please call the Planning Division and we will be happy to assist you.

1.	Property Information:	Location: +/-1,000' north of the NEC of Kirk and Division				
		Parcel Number (s): 09-36-300-048				
		Proposed Subdivision Name: Kirk Road St. Charles Subdivision				
2.	Applicant Information:	Name VENTURE ONE ACQUISITIONS, LLC Address 9500 W. BRYN MAWR AVENUE, SUITE 340 ROSEMONT, IL GOOIE	Phone 847-243-4306 Fax 847-243-4307 Email			
3.	Record Owner Information:	Name EDWARD N. REGOLE REVOCABLE TRUST DATED 11/09/93 Address P.O. BOX 3411 St. CHARLES, IL GO174	Phone 630-S94-17161 Fax Same but plane First Email			

Please check the type of application:

	Preliminary Plat of Subdivision (Final Plat of Subdivision to be filed later)
図	Combined Preliminary-Final Review Process (Final Plat Application filed concurrently)

This application is not required for:

- **Minor Subdivision** File only a Minor Subdivision Final Plat application (Minor Subdivision per City Code Section 16.04.040: Meets all subdivision design standards, no more than 4 lots, no utility extensions or new streets, no stormwater detention required, lots meet minimum zoning standards)
- Planned Unit Developments PUD (The PUD Preliminary Plan Application should be filed instead)

Attachment Checklist:

For Combined Preliminary-Final Review or where multiple applications have been submitted concurrently, do not submit duplicate checklist items or plans. Fee must be paid for each application.

□ APPLICATION FEE:

Application fee in accordance with Appendix A of the Subdivision Code. Refer to attached Schedule of Application Fees.

□ REIMBURSEMENT OF FEES AGREEMENT:

An original, executed Reimbursement of Fees Agreement and deposit of funds in escrow with the City, as provided by Exhibit B of the Zoning Ordinance.

□ REIMBURSEMENT OF FEES INITIAL DEPOSIT:

Deposit of funds in escrow with the City. Required deposit is based on review items (number of applications filed) and the size of the site:

Number of Review Items	Under 5 Acres	5-15 Acres	16-75 Acres	Over 75 Acres
1	\$1,000	\$2,000	\$3,000	\$4,000
2 or 3	\$2,000	\$4,000	\$5,000	\$7,000
4 or more	\$3,000	\$5,000	\$7,000	\$10,000

□ PROOF OF OWNERSHIP and DISCLOSURE:

Submit one of the following:

- a) A current title policy report; or
- b) A deed and a current title search.

If the owner is not the applicant, submit the attached Ownership Authorization form to permit the applicant to act on the owner's behalf. If the owner or applicant is a Trust, a disclosure of all beneficiaries; if the owner or applicant is a Partnership, a disclosure of all partners; if the owner or applicant is a Corporation, a disclosure of all owners with an interest of at least ten percent (10%).)

NOTE: Private covenants and deed restrictions can limit private property rights with respect to the use of land even though the City's Zoning Ordinance may authorize the use or a less restrictive use. We strongly advise that you perform a title search on the property to determine if there any private covenants containing use restrictions

or other deed restrictions. As those private covenants and deed restrictions may conflict with the City's Zoning Ordinance, it is further recommended that you consult with an attorney to obtain an opinion with respect to whether your intended use is compatible with those restrictions.

□ LEGAL DESCRIPTION:

For entire subject property, on 8 1/2 x 11 inch paper

□ PLAT OF SURVEY:

A current plat of survey for the Subject Realty showing all existing improvements on the property, prepared by a registered Illinois Professional Land Surveyor.

□ SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT APPLICATION:

Copy of completed Land Use Opinion application as required by state law, as submitted to The Kane-Dupage Soil and Water Conservation District. http://www.kanedupageswcd.org/

Submit the application form and fee directly to the Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District. Provide a copy with this application.

□ ENDANGERED SPECIES REPORT:

Copy of Endangered Species Consultation Agency Action to be filed with the Illinois Department of Natural Resources. http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/

Fill out the online form, print the report and submit with this application.

□ PLANS:

All required plans shall be drawn on sheets no larger than 24" x 36", unless the Director of Community Development permits a larger size when necessary to show a more comprehensive view of the project. All required plans shall show north arrow and scale, and shall be drawn at the same scale (except that a different scale may be used to show details or specific features). All plans shall include the name of the project, developer or owner of site, person or firm preparing the plan, and the date of plan preparation and all revisions.

Copies of Plans:

Initial Submittal - Ten (10) full size copies, Three (3) 11" by 17", and a PDF electronic file (On a CD-ROM or may be emailed to the Project Manager). For subsequent submittals, please contact the Project Manager to determine how many copies are required.

□ SUBDIVISION PLAT DRAWING REQUIREMENTS/CHECKLIST:

Complete the attached checklist and ensure that all required information is included on the plat.

□ PRELIMINARY ENGINNERING PLANS – DRAWING REQUIREMENTS/CHECKLIST:

Complete the attached checklist and ensure that all required information is included on the Preliminary Engineering Plans.

□ STORMWATER MANAGEMENT:

Written information (reports, calculations, etc.) as described in the Stormwater Management Requirements for Preliminary Plans (attached).

□ TREE PRESERVATION PLAN:

Tree Preservation Plan when required in accordance with Chapter 8.30 of the St. Charles Municipal Code. The information required for this plan may be included as part of the Landscape Plan set. See attachment, "Tree Preservation Requirements for Preliminary Plans".

□ DEPARTURES FROM SUBDIVISION CODE STANDARDS:

List any requests for departures from the requirements of Title 16, "Subdivisions and Land Improvement," and reasons for requesting each departure.

□ PARK AND SCHOOL LAND/CASH WORKSHEETS

For residential developments, Park and School land/cash worksheets in accordance with Title 16 of the St. Charles Municipal Code with population projections establishing anticipated population and student yields.

□ INCLUSIONARY HOUSING SUMMARY & WORKSHEET:

For residential developments, submit information describing how the development will comply with the requirements of Chapter 17.18, Inclusionary Housing, including:

- The number and rental/for sale status of Market-Rate Units and Affordable Units to be constructed including type of dwelling, number of bedrooms per unit, proposed pricing, and construction schedule, including anticipated timing of issuance of building permits and occupancy certificates.
- Documentation and plans regarding locations of Affordable Units and Market-Rate Units, and their exterior appearance, materials, and finishes.
- A description of the marketing plan that the Applicant proposes to utilize and implement to promote the sale or rental of the Affordable Units within the development; and,
- Any proposal to pay fees in lieu of providing the required Affordable Unit, per section 17.18.050.

I (we) certify that this application and the documents submitted with it are true and correct to the best of my (our) knowledge and belief.

Record Owner

Applicant or Authorized Agent

1/16/2015

Date

Date

CITY OF ST. CHARLES

TWO EAST MAIN STREET ST. CHARLES, ILLINOIS 60174-1984



COMMUNITY & ECONOMIC DEV./PLANNING DIVISION

PHONE: (630) 377-4443 FAX: (630) 377-4062

FINAL PLAT OF SUBDIVISION APPLICATION

For City Use Project Name:

Kick Rd. St. Charles Subdivision

Project Number:

2015 -PR-014

Application Number:

2015 -AP-027

RECESTIVED ate St. Charles, IL

JUL 2 0 2015

CDD

Planning-Division ---

To request approval of Final Plat for a Subdivision, complete this application and submit it with all required attachments to the Planning Division.

When this application is complete and the plans are substantially in compliance with requirements, the Final Plat will be placed on a Plan Commission agenda for review.

The information you provide must be complete and accurate. If you have any questions, please call the Planning Division and we will be happy to assist you.

1.	Property Information:	Location: +/-1,000' North of the NEC of Kirk and Division			
		Parcel Number (s): 09-36-300-048			
		Proposed Subdivision Name: Kirk Road St Charles Subdivi	sion		
2.	Applicant Information:	Name VENTURE ONE ACQUISITIONS, LLC	Phone 847-243-4300		
		Address 9500 PU. BRYW MAWR AVENUE, SUSTE 340	Fax 847-243-4303		
		Rosemont, IL 60018	Email SEFF E@ULLTUREONERE. COM		
3.	Record Owner	Name EONARD N. REGOLE REVOCABLE TEUST DATED 11/09/93	Phone 630-504-7161		
	Information:	Address	Fax Same (but phone first)		
		P.O. BOX 3411 ST. Chinales, IL 60174	Email NON1		

Please check the type of application:

A	Subdi	ivision:
/		Preliminary Subdivision Plat was previously approved by the City
	Ø	Combined Preliminary-Final Review Process (Preliminary Plat Application filed concurrently)
	Plann	ned Unit Development (PUD):
		PUD Preliminary Plan was previously approved by the City
		Combined Preliminary-Final Review Process (PUD Preliminary Plan Application filed concurrently)
		PUD Final Plan application filed concurrently

This application is not required for a Minor Subdivision (Per City Code Section 16.04.040: Meets all subdivision design standards, no more than 4 lots, no utility extensions or new streets, no stormwater detention required, lots meet minimum zoning standards)

Attachment Checklist:

For Combined Preliminary-Final Review or where multiple applications have been submitted concurrently, do not submit duplicate checklist items or plans. Fee must be paid for each application.

□ APPLICATION FEE:

Application fee in accordance with Appendix A of the Subdivision Code. (\$300)

□ REIMBURSEMENT OF FEES AGREEMENT:

An original, executed Reimbursement of Fees Agreement and deposit of funds in escrow with the City, as provided by Appendix B of the Zoning Ordinance.

□ REIMBURSEMENT OF FEES INITIAL DEPOSIT:

Deposit of funds in escrow with the City. Required deposit is based on review items (number of applications filed) and the size of the site:

Number of Review Items	Under 5 Acres	5-15 Acres	16-75 Acres	Over 75 Acres
1	\$1,000	\$2,000	\$3,000	\$4,000
2 or 3	\$2,000	\$4,000	\$5,000	\$7,000
4 or more	\$3,000	\$5,000	\$7,000	\$10,000

□ PROOF OF OWNERSHIP and DISCLOSURE:

Submit one of the following:

- a) A current title policy report; or
- b) A deed and a current title search.

If the owner is not the applicant, an original letter of authorization from the owner permitting the applicant to act on his/her behalf is required. If the owner or applicant is a Trust, a disclosure of all beneficiaries; if the owner or applicant is a Partnership, a disclosure of all partners; if the owner or applicant is a Corporation, a disclosure of all owners with an interest of at least ten percent (10%).

NOTE: Private covenants and deed restrictions can limit private property rights with respect to the use of land even though the City's Zoning Ordinance may authorize the use or a less restrictive use. We strongly advise that you perform a title search on the property to determine if there any private covenants containing use restrictions or other deed restrictions. As those private covenants and deed restrictions may conflict with the City's Zoning Ordinance, it is further recommended that you consult with an attorney to obtain an opinion with respect to whether your intended use is compatible with those restrictions.

□ PLANS:

All required plans shall be drawn on sheets no larger than 24" x 36", unless the Director of Community Development permits a larger size when necessary to show a more comprehensive view of the project. All required plans shall show north arrow and scale, and shall be drawn at the same scale (except that a different scale may be used to show details or specific features). All plans shall include the name of the project, developer or owner of site, person or firm preparing the plan, and the date of plan preparation and all revisions.

Copies of Plans:

Ten (10) full size copies, Three (3) 11" by 17", and a PDF electronic file (On a CD-ROM or may be emailed to the Project Manager). For subsequent submittals, please contact the Project Manager to determine how many copies are required.

□ SUBDIVISION PLAT – DRAWING REQUIREMENTS/CHECKLIST:

Complete the attached checklist and ensure that all required information is included on the plat.

□ FINAL ENGINNERING PLANS – DRAWING REQUIREMENTS/CHECKLIST:

Complete the attached checklist and ensure that all required information is included on the Final Engineering Plans.

□ ENGINEER'S COST ESTIMATE SPREADSHEET:

See attached form.

□ STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PERMIT APPLICATION (if not already filed)

□ STORMWATER REPORT

□ FINANCIAL GUARANTEE & LAND IMPOVEMENT AGREEMENT

When submitting the application, provide a draft or description of the proposed guarantee for the payment and completion of Land Improvements (consisting of proposed form, amount and provider of completion guarantee collateral - bond, cash, or letter of credit).

- For Letter of Credit form, see City Code Title 16, Appendix C.
- For Land Improvement Agreement, see City Code Title 16, Appendix D.

A Financial Guarantee and Land Improvement Agreement must be provided prior to the City signing the Final Plat of Subdivision and recording the plat.

□ COPIES OF THIRD PARTY PERMIT/APPROVALS

• Illinois EPA Water Pollution Control Permit for sanitary sewer extension

- Illinois EPA Division of Public Water Supplies Permit for water mains
- Notice of Intent (NOI) letter/permit for NPDES Stormwater Discharge for sites 5 acres and larger
- IDNR Office of Water Resources Permit (for work in flood plain)
- Wetlands Permit from Army Corps of Engineers
- Kane County DOT and/or IDOT signature on Final Plat (if applicable)
- Offsite easements and right of way necessary to construct the required Land Improvements

□ WORKSHEETS (Residential Development only)

- PARK AND SCHOOL LAND/CASH WORKSHEETS: For residential developments, Park and School land/cash
 worksheets in accordance with Title 16 of the St. Charles Municipal Code with population projections
 establishing anticipated population and student yields.
- INCLUSIONARY HOUSING WORKSHEET

I (we) certify that this application and the documents submitted with it are true and correct to the best of my (our) knowledge and belief.

Record Owner

`**

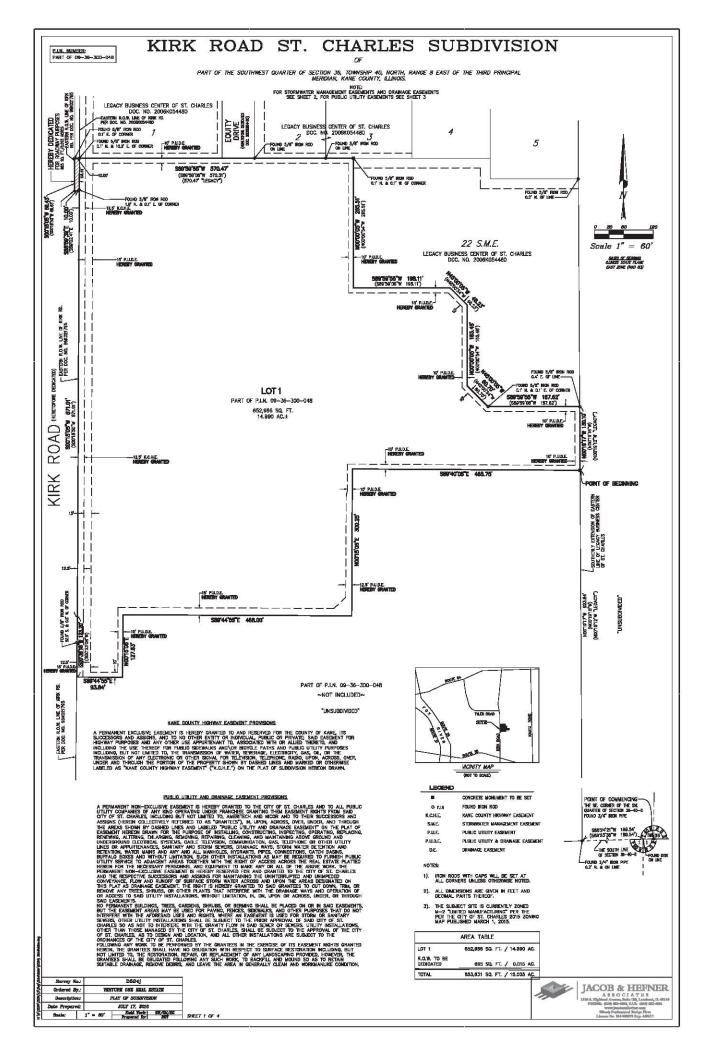
Applicant or Authorized Agent

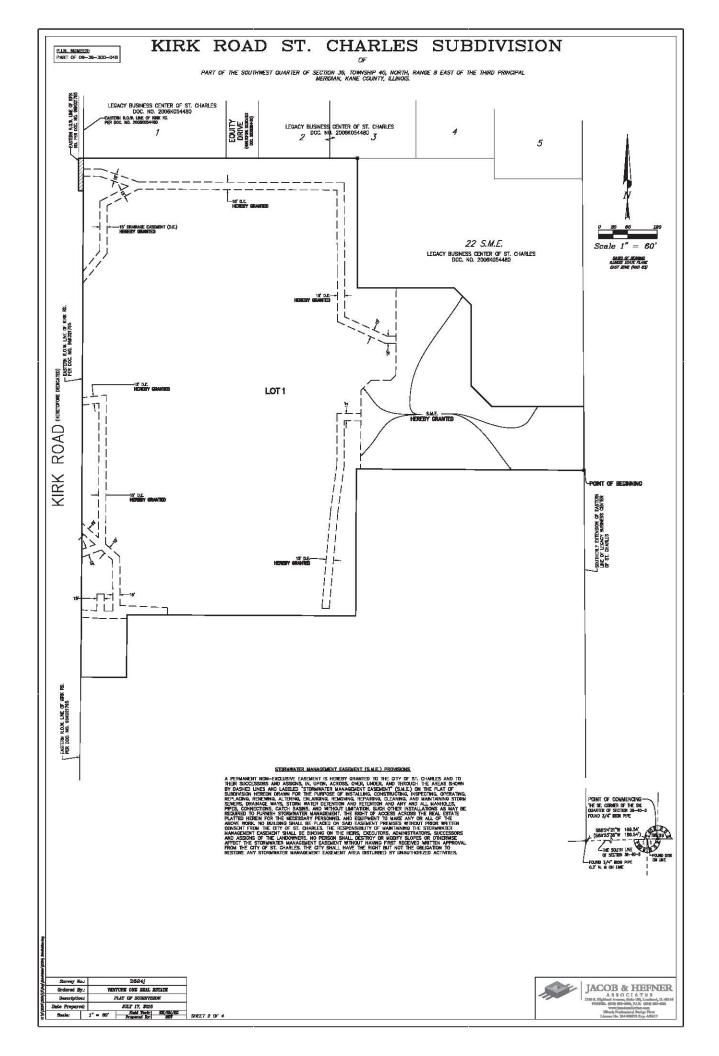
7/16/2015 Date/ 7/16/15

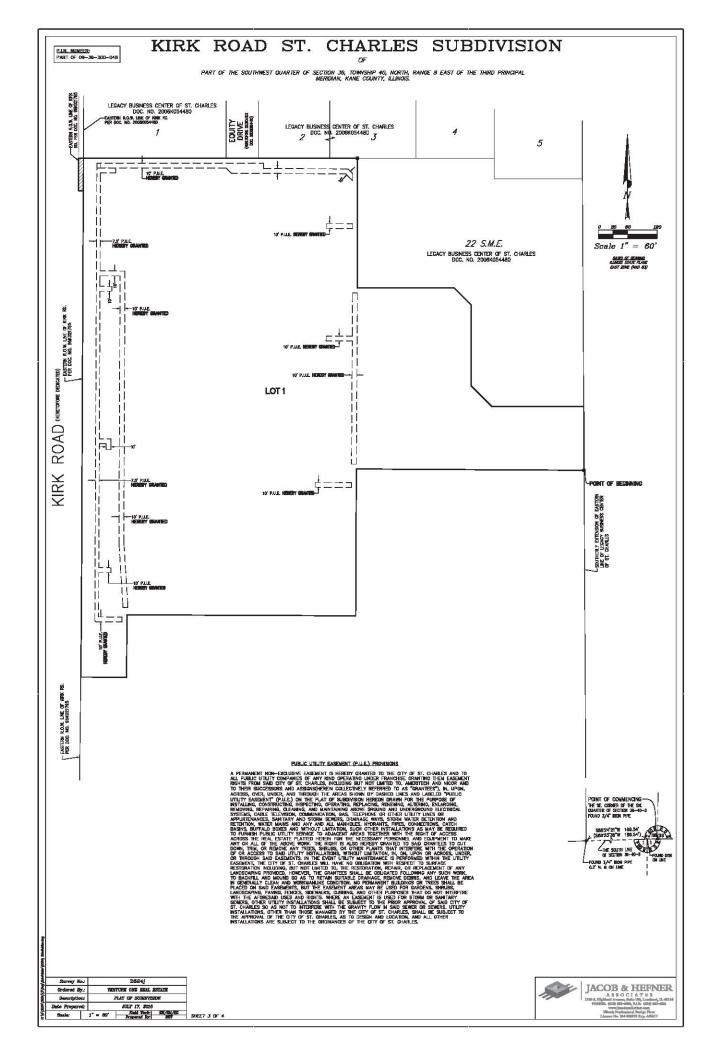
Date

OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM LAND TRUST

STATE OF ILLINOIS) SS	2		
KANE COUNTY)	<i>.</i>		
I, Edward N. Regol Sole trustice Trust Officer of Edward persons are all of the bene Edward N. R	the tour	ly sworn on oath depose and the dated 11/9/93.	nd say that I am at the following
Auditoria			
By: Elwan 9 1	Regol, Trust Officer		
Subscribed and Sworn be	fore me this	day of	
July, 20) <u>15</u> .		
Daws	~ M. Were	<u>l</u>	
	Notary Public	"OFFICIAL SE Dawn M We: Notary Public, State My Commission Expire:	xell of Illinois







P.LN. NUMBER:

KIRK ROAD ST. CHARLES SUBDIVISION

OF.

PART OF THE SOUTHWEST QUARTER OF SECTION 36, TOWNSHIP 40, NORTH, RANGE 8 EAST OF THE THIRD PRINCIPAL MERIDIAN, KAME COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

STOP DESTIPY THAT STATE CAUSES THE SAME TO BE SINVEYED SUBDIVISION, PLATES, AND STATE CAUSES THE SAME TO BE SINVEYED SUBDIVIDED, PLATES, AND STATES CAUSES THE SAME TO BE SINVEYED SUBDIVIDED, PLATES, AND STATES CAUSES THE SAME TO BE SINVEYED SUBDIVIDED, PLATES, AND STATES CAUSES THE PROPERTY DESCRIBED SUBDIVIDED, PLATES, AND STATES CAUSES THE PLATES THE BEST OF THE PROPERTY DESCRIBED SUBDIVIDED THE PLATES THE SAME DISCRETE THE SAME THE BEST OF THE PLATES THE SAME DISCRETE TO AND STATES AND PLATES SUBDIVISION, IN KAME COUNTY, BE SUBMITTED TAXEDLESS THE PLATES COMMUNITY UNIT SCHOOL DISTRICT(\$) IN WHICH THE TRACT OF LAND IS IN THE FOLLOWING DISTRICT(\$). HARLES COMMUNITY UNIT SCHOOL DISTRICT 303. THESE DAY OF	CERTIFICATE AS TO SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS STATE OF ILLINOIS SOURLY OF KARE STATE OF ILLINOIS SOURCE OF THE COUNTY OF ARE NO DELIMOLENT, OR UNFAID CURRENT OR PORFETED SPECIAL ASSESSMENT OR ANY DEPORTED IN THE TRACT OF LAND INCLIDED IN THE FRANCE. DARED AT THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, THIS
JANT TO SECTION 1.00% OF THE PLAT ACT, 70% LICS 20%, THIS DOCUMENT SHALL SERVE AS CONTRACES STREET OF CONCENNING THE SCHOOL DISTRICT(S). IN CONTRACES THE CHARMET CONCENNING THE SCHOOL DISTRICT(S) IN WHICH THE TRACT OF LAND TAYLOR OF THE CHARMET SCHOOL DISTRICT(S). IN SECTION THE PRAIL PLAT OF FIRST ROAD ST. CHARLES SUBDIVISION, IN MAILE COUNTY, B. ESST OF THE CHARMET SCHOOL DISTRICT(S). IN THE FOLLOWING DISTRICT(S). HARLES COMMUNITY UNIT SCHOOL DISTRICT 303. IN THE SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHOOL D	STATE OF ILLINOIS) COUNTY OF KAME: 1 DO HERREY CERTIFY THAT THERE ARE NO DELINQUENT, OR UNFAID CURRENT OR FORFEITED SPECIAL ASSESSMENT ON ANY DETERMED INSTALLERITS THORSOFT THAT HAVE BEEN APPORTIONED AGAINST THE TRACT OF LAND INCLUDED IN THE PLANT OF LAND INCLUDED IN THE PLANT OF LAND INCLUDED AT THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, THIS
JANT TO SECTION 1.00% OF THE PLAT ACT, 70% LICS 20%, THIS DOCUMENT SHALL SERVE AS CONTRACES STREET OF CONCENNING THE SCHOOL DISTRICT(S). IN CONTRACES THE CHARMET CONCENNING THE SCHOOL DISTRICT(S) IN WHICH THE TRACT OF LAND TAYLOR OF THE CHARMET SCHOOL DISTRICT(S). IN SECTION THE PRAIL PLAT OF FIRST ROAD ST. CHARLES SUBDIVISION, IN MAILE COUNTY, B. ESST OF THE CHARMET SCHOOL DISTRICT(S). IN THE FOLLOWING DISTRICT(S). HARLES COMMUNITY UNIT SCHOOL DISTRICT 303. IN THE SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHOOL D	COUNTY OF KAME.) I DO HEREBY CLARIFY THAT THERE ARE NO DELINOUENT, OR UNPAID CURRENT OR POWFETED SPECIAL ASSESSMENT OR ANY DETERMED INSTALLABORS THAT HAVE BEEN APPORTIONED AGAINST THE TRACT OF LAND INCLUDED IN THE PLAT. DATED AT THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, THIS DAY OF
E BEST OF THE OWNER'S INIONLEDGE THE SCHOOL DISTRICT(S) IN WHICH THE TRACT OF LAND IS IN THE FOLLOWING DISTRICT(S). HARLES COMMUNITY UNIT SCHOOL DISTRICT 303. D THIS DAY OF	IN THE PLAT. DATE AT THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, THIS DAY OF A.D. 2016. BY COLLECTION OF SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS DIRECTION OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT. STATE OF ILLINOIS) SS COUNTY OF KARE \$ DO MERCEDY CLARRY THAT THE REQUIRED IMPROVEMENTS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED, OP. THE REQUIRED GUARANTEE BOND HAS BEEN POSTED FOR THE COMPLETION OF ALL REQUIRED LAND IMPROVEMENTS. DATO AT THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, THIS DAY OF A.D. 2015.
IS IN THE FOLLOWING DISTRICT (S): HARRES COMMUNITY UNIT SCHOOL DISTRICT 303. D THIS	BY COLLECTOR OF SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS DIRECTOR OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT STATE OF ILLINOIS) COUNTY OF KANE 5 SS L. DO MERCENY CLARRY THAT THE REQUIRED IMPROVEMENTS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED, OR THE REQUIRED GUARANTEE BOND HAS BEEN POSTED FOR THE COMPLETION OF ALL REQUIRED LAND IMPROVISIONIS. DATO AT THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, THIS DAY OF AD. 2015.
DAY OF, 2015. NOTARY_DENTIFICATE TY OF	GILECTOR OF SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS DIRECTOR OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT STATE OF ILLINOIS) SS COUNTY OF KAME) DO HEREBY CLARIFY THAT THE REQUIRED IMPROVEMENTS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED, OR THE REQUIRED GUARANTEE BOND HAS BEEN POSTED FOR THE COMPLETION OF ALL REQUIRED LAND IMPROVEMENTS. DATED AT THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, THS DAY OF A.D. 2015.
NGTARY DENTIFICATE SOF	STATE OF ILLINOIS) COUNTY OF KANE) SS
NOTARY DENTIFICATE TO F	STATE OF ILLINOIS) COUNTY OF KANE) SS
NOTARY CERTIFICATE SOF	COUNTY OF KANE) SS DO HEREBY CLARIFY THAT THE REQUIRED IMPROVEMENTS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED, OR THE REQUIRED GUARANTEE BOOK THAS BEEN POSTED FOR THE COMPLETION OF ALL REQUIRED LAND IMPROVEMENTS. DATED AT THE CITY OF 5T. CHARLES, THIS DAY DF AD. 2015.
TY OF	DATED AT THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, THIS DAY OF, A.D. 2015.
TY OF	THIS DAY OF A.D. 2015.
UNDER SIGNED, A NOTARY PUBLIC IN AND FOR SAID COUNTY, IN THE STATE SHIP, DO HERGIN CORTINY THAT TO BE SHIP, DO HERGIN CORTINY THAT TO BE ARE EFFORM HERS MAKE IS SUBSCIONED TO THE FORECOME INSTRUMENT APPEARED BEFORE BE DAY IN PERSON AND ACCIONAGED THAT THEY SIRVED AND DELINERD THE BAD OF THE USES AND PURPOSES THEREIN SET OF THE USES AND PURPOSES THEREIN SET OF THE USES AND PURPOSES THEREIN SET OF THE BAD OF THE	
CERTIFICATE OF COUNTY CLERK OF ILLINOTS) SS YO F KANE. SS CERTIFICATE OF COUNTY CLERK OF ILLINOTS) SS YO F KANE. SS YO	DIRECTOR OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL THIS	
NOTARY PUBLIC COMMISSION DIPRES CERTIFICATE OF COUNTY CLERK OF ILLINOTS) SS TY OF KANE) SS TY OF KANE) COUNTY CLERK OF KANE COUNTY. ILLINOTS, DO HEREBY THAT THERE ARE NO DELINQUENT TAXES, NO UNPAID FORETITED TAXES, NO UNPAID CURRENT ALL TAXES, AND IN REDEPHALE. TAX SALES AGAINST ANY OF THE LAND INCLUDED IN THE EXEMPLATE AND IN REDEPHALE. TAX SALES AGAINST ANY OF THE LAND INCLUDED IN THE PLAT. AND IN RECEDING ALL TAX SALES AGAINST ANY OF THE LAND INCLUDED IN THE PLAT. AND IN THE COUNTY CLERK AT GENEVA, BLINGS, UNDER MY MAND AND SEAL OF THE COUNTY CLERK AT GENEVA, BLINGS,	PLAN CRAMISSION CERTIFICATE
CERTIFICATE OF COUNTY CLERK OF ILLINOIS SS TY OF KAME. S TY THAT THERE ARE NO DELINQUENT TAXES, NO UNPAID FORFITTED TAXES, NO UNPAID CURRENT AL TAXES AND NO REDEBLAGE. TAX SALES AGAINST ANY OF THE LAND INCLUDED IN THE DEPAIR. THERE CERTIFY THAT I HAVE RECEIVED ALL STATUTORY FEES IN CONNECTION WITH THE ANNEXED UNDER MY MAND AND SEAL OF THE COUNTY CLERK AT GENEVA, ELLINGIS,	STATE OF ILLINOIS) SS
OF ILLNOTS) SS IY OF KANE) SS IY OF KANE) SS IT OF KANE) COUNTY CLERK OF KANE COUNTY. ILLNOSS, DO HERBEY Y THAT THERE ARE NO DELINQUENT TAXES, NO UNPAID FORETITED TAXES, NO UNPAID CORRECT ALL TAXES, AND IN REDEMANDE. TAX SALES AGAINST ANY OF THE LAND INCLUDED IN THE RED PLAT. COUNTY THAT I HAVE RECEIVED ALL STATUTORY FIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE ANNEXED UNDER MY MAND AND SEAL OF THE COUNTY CLERK AT GENEVA, BLINGS,	COUNTY OF KANE) APPROVED THIS DAY OF
OF ILLNOTS) SS IY OF KANE) SS IY OF KANE) SS IT OF KANE) COUNTY CLERK OF KANE COUNTY. ILLNOSS, DO HERBEY Y THAT THERE ARE NO DELINQUENT TAXES, NO UNPAID FORETITED TAXES, NO UNPAID CORRECT ALL TAXES, AND IN REDEMANDE. TAX SALES AGAINST ANY OF THE LAND INCLUDED IN THE RED PLAT. COUNTY THAT I HAVE RECEIVED ALL STATUTORY FIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE ANNEXED UNDER MY MAND AND SEAL OF THE COUNTY CLERK AT GENEVA, BLINGS,	CITY OF ST. CHARLES PLAN COMMISSION
OF ILLNOTS) SS IY OF KANE) SS IY OF KANE) SS IT OF KANE) COUNTY CLERK OF KANE COUNTY. ILLNOSS, DO HERBEY Y THAT THERE ARE NO DELINQUENT TAXES, NO UNPAID FORETITED TAXES, NO UNPAID CORRECT ALL TAXES, AND IN REDEMANDE. TAX SALES AGAINST ANY OF THE LAND INCLUDED IN THE RED PLAT. COUNTY THAT I HAVE RECEIVED ALL STATUTORY FIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE ANNEXED UNDER MY MAND AND SEAL OF THE COUNTY CLERK AT GENEVA, BLINGS,	CHARMAN
TY OF KAME.) SS TY OF KAME. SO THERE ARE NO DELINQUENT TAXES, NO UNPAID FORFITTED TAXES, NO UNPAID CURRENT ALL TAXES AND NO REDEMAND. TAX SALES AGAINST ANY OF THE LAND INCLUDED IN THE DEPART AND THE ARE NO DELINQUENT TAXES, NO UNPAID FORFITTED TAXES, NO UNPAID CURRENT BET RECENTLY THAT I HAVE RECEIVED ALL STATUTORY FIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE ANNEXED UNDER MY MAND AND SEAL OF THE COUNTY CLERK AT GENEVA, ELINGS,	TOP CONTRACTOR
ed plat. Hier gerify that I have received all statutory fees in connection with the annexed Under My hand and seal of the county clerk at geneva, Elincis,	
ed plat. Hier gerify that I have received all statutory fees in connection with the annexed Under My hand and seal of the county clerk at geneva, Elincis,	CITY COUNCIL CERTIFICATE
UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF THE COUNTY CLERK AT GENEVA, ILLINOIS,	STATE OF ILLINOIS) SS
	COUNTY OF KANE) APPROVED AND ACCEPTED THIS DAY OF A.D. 2015.
	CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, ILLINOIS,
	MAYOR MAYOR
COUNTY CLERK	ATTEST
CERTIFICATE OF COUNTY ENGINEER	
OF ILINOIS) SS	
PLAT HAS BEEN APPROVED BY THE KANE COUNTY ENGINEER WITH RESPECT TO ROADWAY ACCESS	
PURSUANT TO ILCS CHAPTER 765 PARAGRAPH 205/2.	
AT, ILLINOIS, THIS DAY OF, A.D. 2015.	
COUNTY ENGINEER	SURPETOR'S CERTIFICATE STATE OF RLINGS) SS
	COUNTY OF DUPAGE
	THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT I, TOMOTHY O. WOLFE, AN ELIMOIS PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR, HAVE SURVEYED AND SUBDIMODED THE FOLLOWING DESCRISED PROPERTY:
	THAT PART OF THE SOUTHNEST QUARTER OF SECTION 38, TOWNSHIP 40 NORTH, RANGE 8 EAST OF THE THRO PRINCIPAL MERIDIAN, IN KAME COUNTY, KLINGIS, DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS:
	COMMENCING AT THE SOLITHARS COUNTER OF THE SOLITHMEST CHAPTER OF SAID SECTION 38; THENCE SOUTH 88 DECREES 34 MENTES 21 SECONDS WEST (MASS OF BEARMES S. LINCES STATE PAINE COCROMMETS — EAST ZURE (MARCH)) ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID SOLITHMEST COUNTERS SECTION 1864 FEET TO THE SOLITHMEST DECREES 35 MENTES 21 SECONDS WEST (MASS SOLITHMEST COUNTERS SECTION 1864 FEET TO THE SOLITHMEST DECREES 18 MENTES 75 SECONDS WEST ALONG SAID SOLITHMEST VERTICAL BRAIN FLAT SOLITHMEST AND SOLITHMEST
	PORT OF BESIMMING IN KAME COUNTY, ILLINGS, CONTINUING ISOSO ACRES, MORE OF LESS. THE PLAT LIBERON DEAMN IS ATTUE AND CORRECT REPRESENTATION OF SIND SIRVEY AND ACCURATELY DEPORTS SHO PROPERTY, DIMENSIONS ARE SHOWN IN FEET AND DECIMAL PARTS INDIRECT. I FURTHER COTTRET THAT ACCORDING TO A SCALED INTERPRETATION OF THE RECEIVAL DIMENSION'S MANAGEMENT ACCORDING TO MISSIMANY ACCORDING TO A SCALED INTERPRETATION OF THE RECEIVAL DIMENSION'S MANAGEMENT ACCORDING TO A SCALED INTERPRETATION OF THE RECEIVANT ACCORDING TO THIS MAY PRESENT SHOW THAT IN MISSIMAL PARKES TOOLS. THE SHAPE IT TRAINET FULLS WITHIN PARKE PRICE ARREST PROPROCURTER MCCORDING TO THIS MAY PROSENT SHEET WHICH THAT AND THE PROPRIED, MO SPECIAL FLOOD HALMO ARREST SOST.
	GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL, THIS DAY OF, 2015.

| Starrey No. | DSS44| | STATES | OF SEAL SELLES | | States | | States | St



SITE IMPROVEMENT PLANS

180,000 SF BUILD-TO-SUIT

ST. CHARLES, ILLINOIS **VENTURE ONE REAL ESTATE, LLC.**

LOCATION MAP





PROPOSED	DESCRIPTION	EXISTING
	GEODIN GESTER	
	THE RE ST SE	
	MARKET MEMBER	
	MOV-07-901	
- DAR-	COMMI	700
T	erer meat	± 701.30
	MARIE MARIE	10
•	STATE STATEMENT	4
	MICHAEL MILES	臣
	PRIC HYDRIGHT	TI'
*	MERCHAE CHRESTA	9
•	COR WING SANCE	10
*	SPRINT LIENT	**
	STREET LIGHT RATEOUT	
-	CONTRACT DESCRIPTION	
-	CAM & MATER	
17.	SET FRAME	
j	HERE MINI	þ
	INCOMPANIO GLETTAN	
	DEDUCTED OF	
0	BRILITY PULE	0
	REPREMED CLFM Fish Basily Crisisian	
■	Man de Latraceaux	
	STREET, ASSESS OF STREET,	
100	THE OF CHIL REPORTS	
TE	THE OF MERCONS THAT	
R-	IN FOR SPORTSHIM	
	MEN FOR SWITTER SERVICE	
HOE / PORE.	MANUAL WEB LIBEL	
Œ		
x	FIRE INC.	X
	RICE III	H H H
-	MACHINE VILLEY BUT	-
	CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE	
	SAME OF THE SECOND	C145
	MA THE	G E

CALL BEFORE YOU DIG

Range: 8E Section: 36







DRAWING INDEX

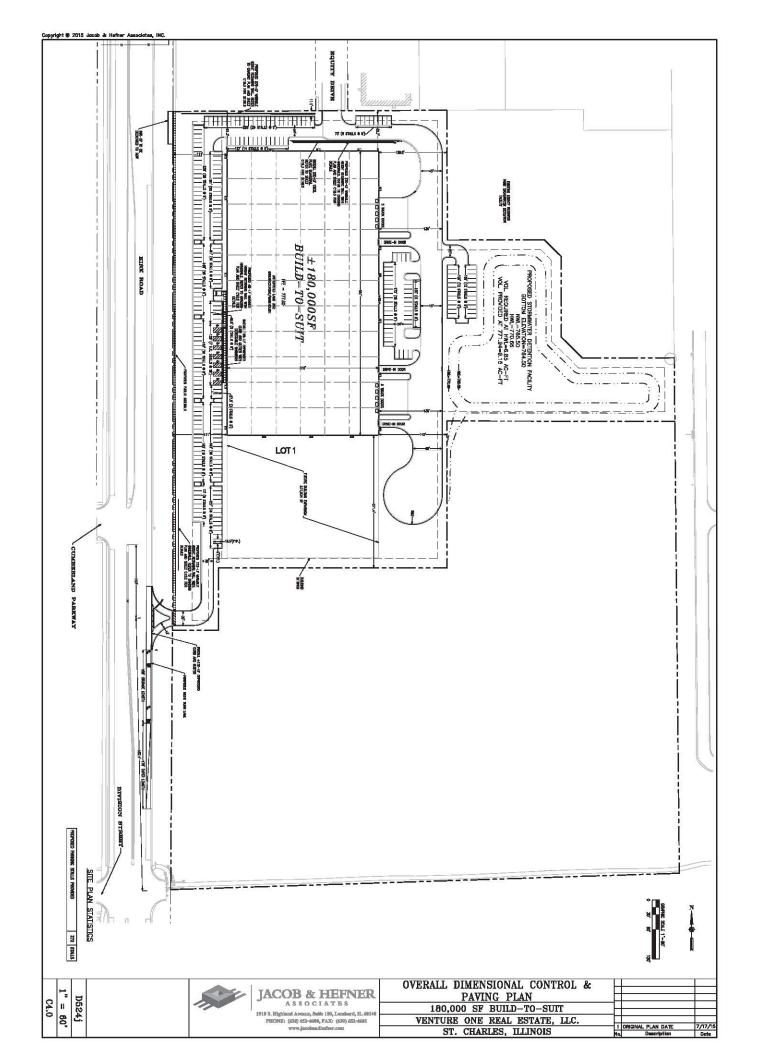
	70.5
C1.0 COVER	
C2.0 GENERAL NOTES & TYPICAL SECTIONS	
C3.0 OVERALL EXISTING CONDITIONS & DEMOLITION PLAN	
C3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS & DEMOLITION PLAN - NORTH SECTION	
C3.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS & DEMOLTION PLAN - SOUTH SECTION	
C4.0 OVERALL DIMENSIONAL CONTROL & PAVING PLAN	
C4.1 DIMENSIONAL CONTROL, SIGNAGE, STRIPING & PAVING PLAN -	NORT
C4.2 DIMENSIONAL CONTROL, SIGNAGE, STRIPING & PAVING PLAN -	SOUTH
C5.0 OVERALL GRADING PLAN	
C5.1 GRADING PLAN — NORTH SECTION	
C5.2 GRADING PLAN — SOUTH SECTION	
C5.3 DETAILED GRADING PLAN	
C5.4 PUBLIC SIDEWALK DETAILED GRADING PLAN	
C5.5 PUBLIC SIDEWALK DETAILED GRADING PLAN	
C6.0 OVERALL UTILITY PLAN	
C6.1 UTILITY PLAN - NORTH SECTION	
C8.2 UTILITY PLAN — SOUTH SECTION	
C6.3 SANITARY SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE SHEET 1	
C6.4 SANITARY SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE SHEET 2	
C6.5 UNDERDRAIN PLAN	
C7.D OVERALL EROSION CONTROL PLAN	
C8.0 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	
C8.1 EROSION CONTROL DETAILS	
C9.0 SPECIFICATIONS	
C10.0-C10.3 DETAILS	

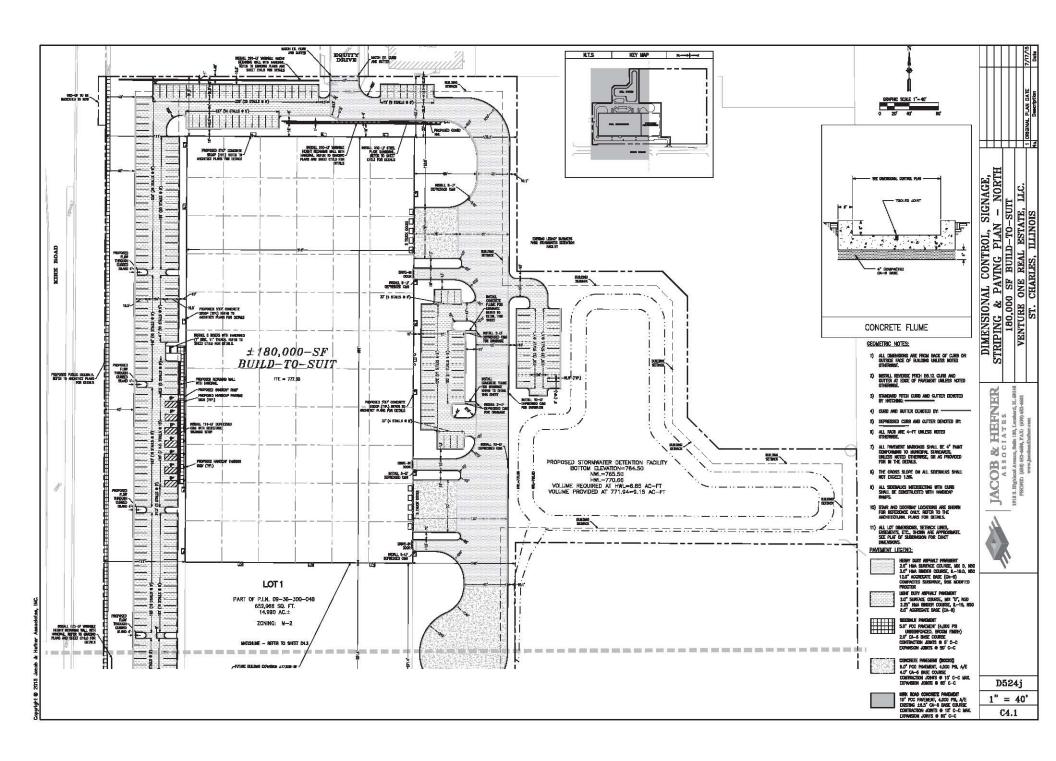
WARNING

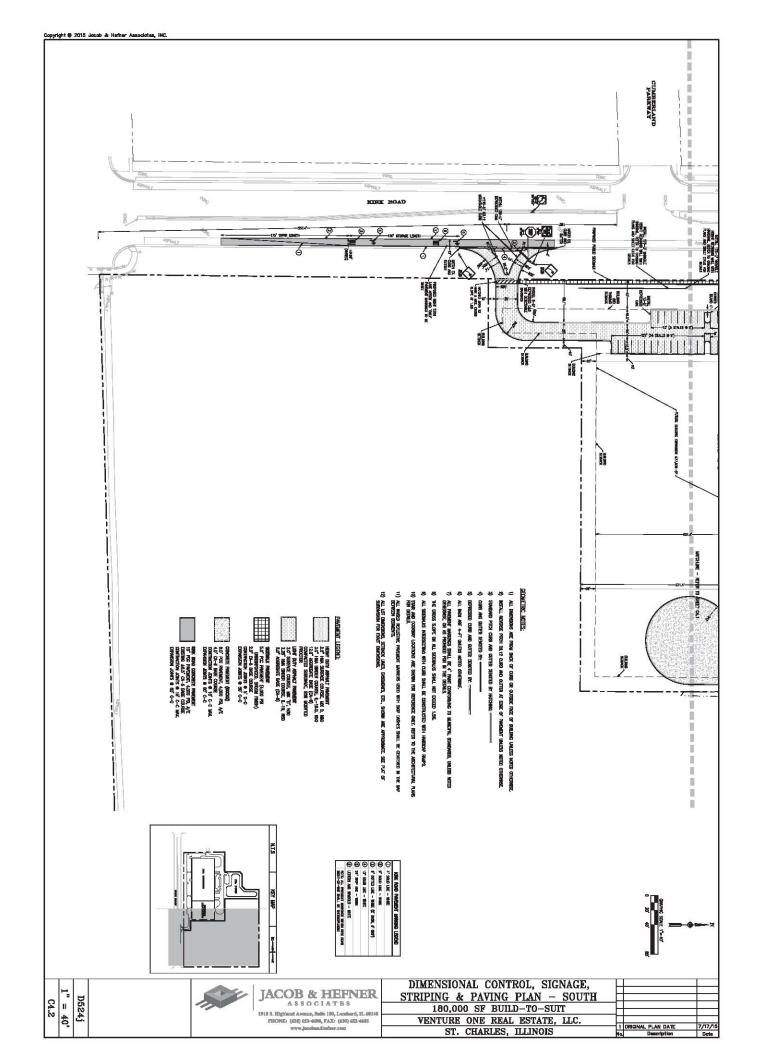


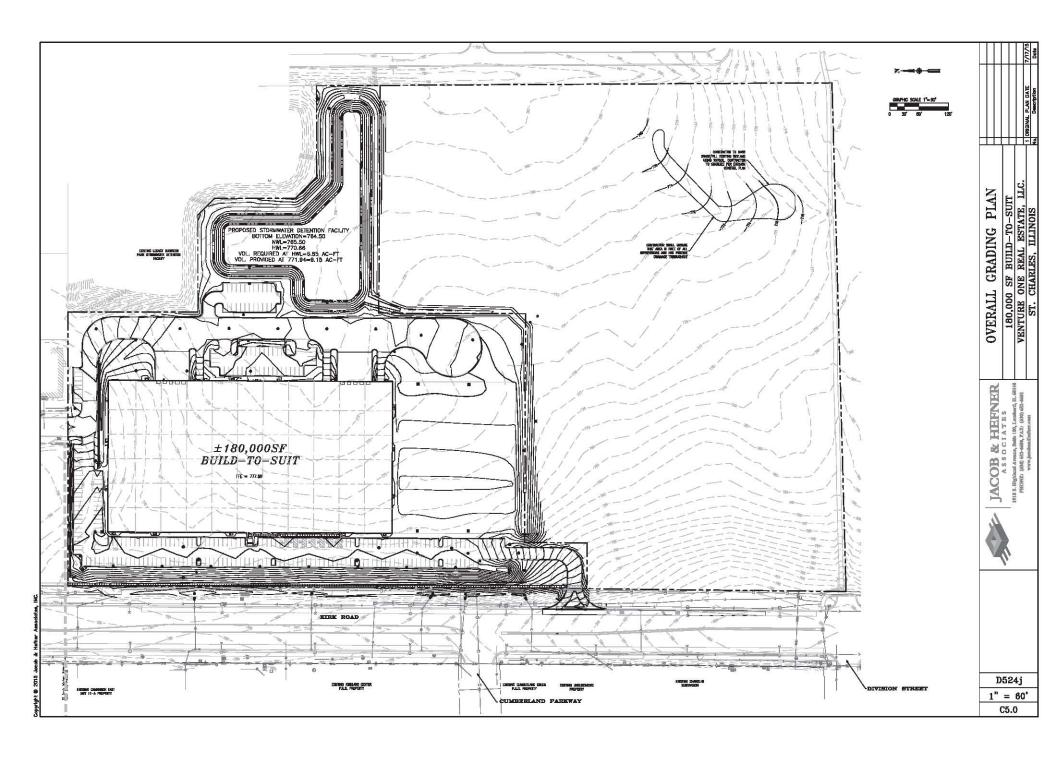
1910 S. Highland Avenus, Sults 106, Lombard, IL 68148 PHONE: (630) 652-4600, FAX: (630) 652-4681 www.jscobandkefner.com

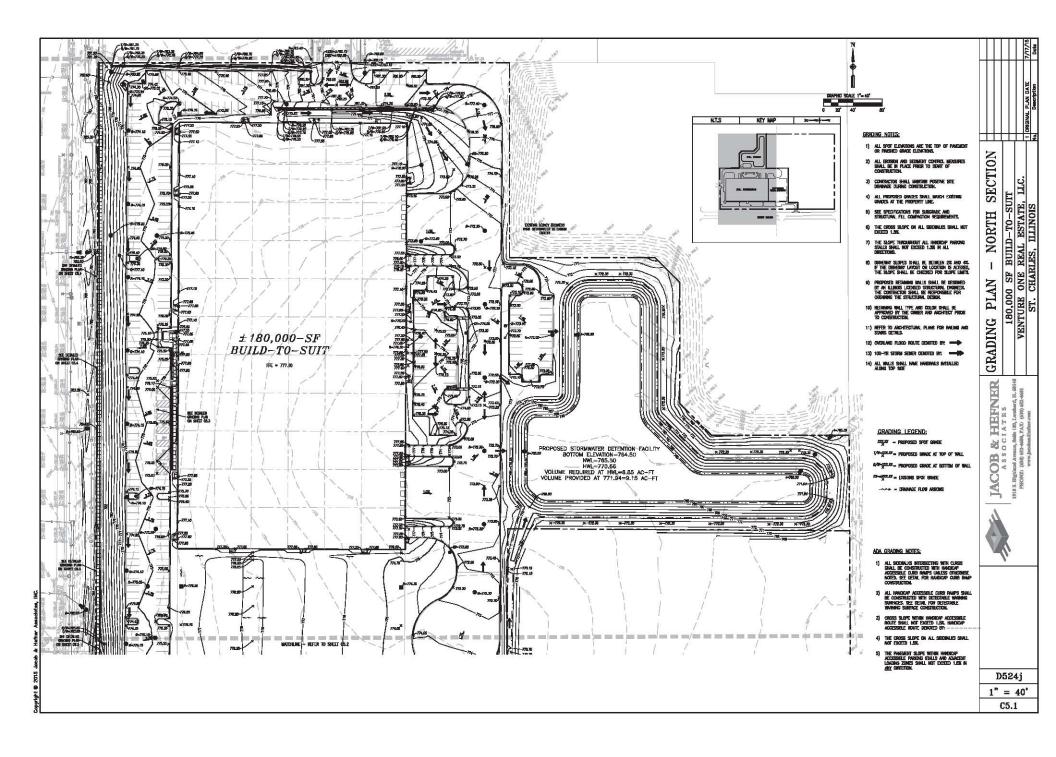
FOR REVIEW PURPOSES ONLY

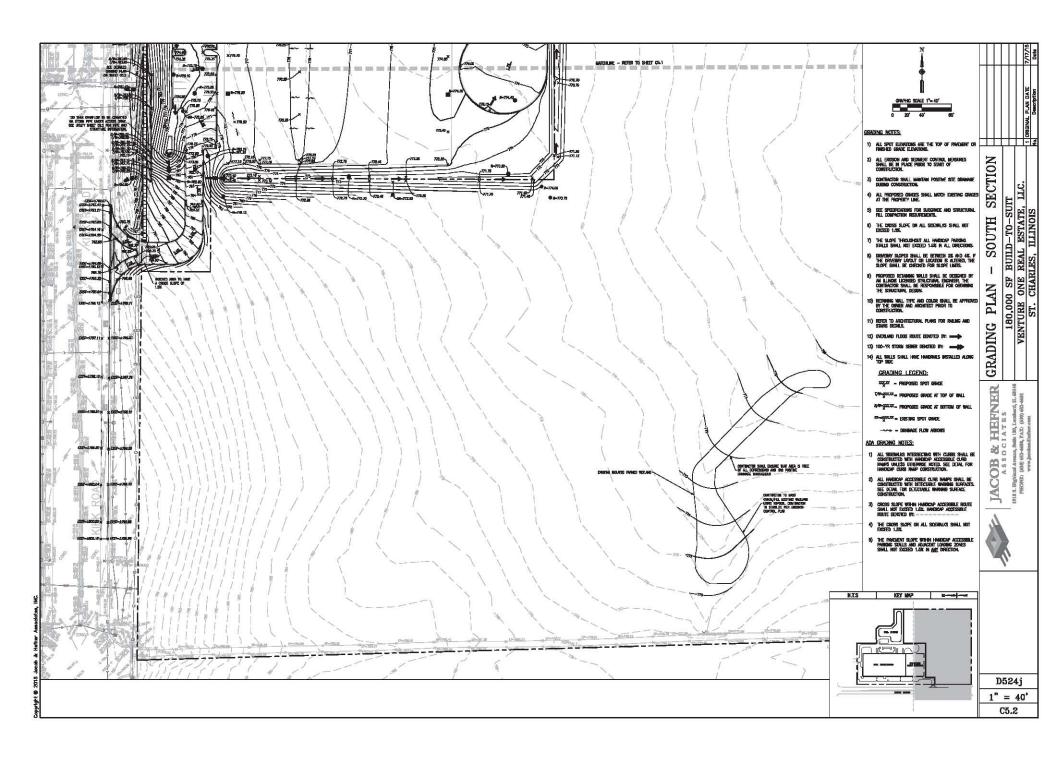


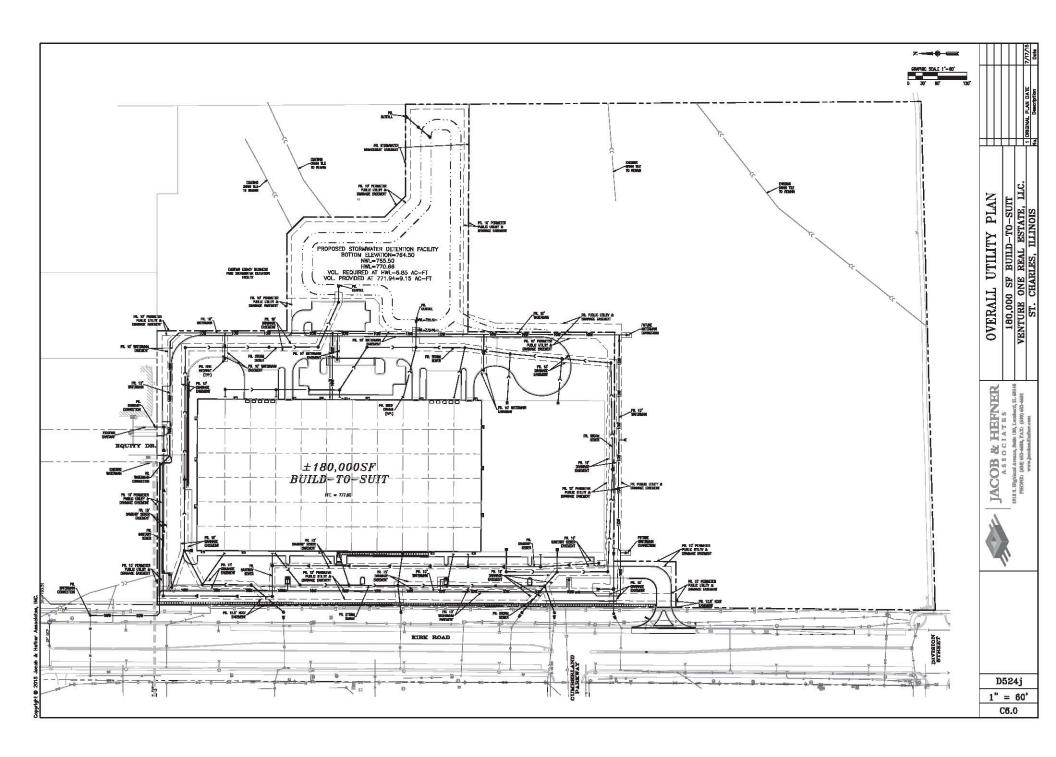


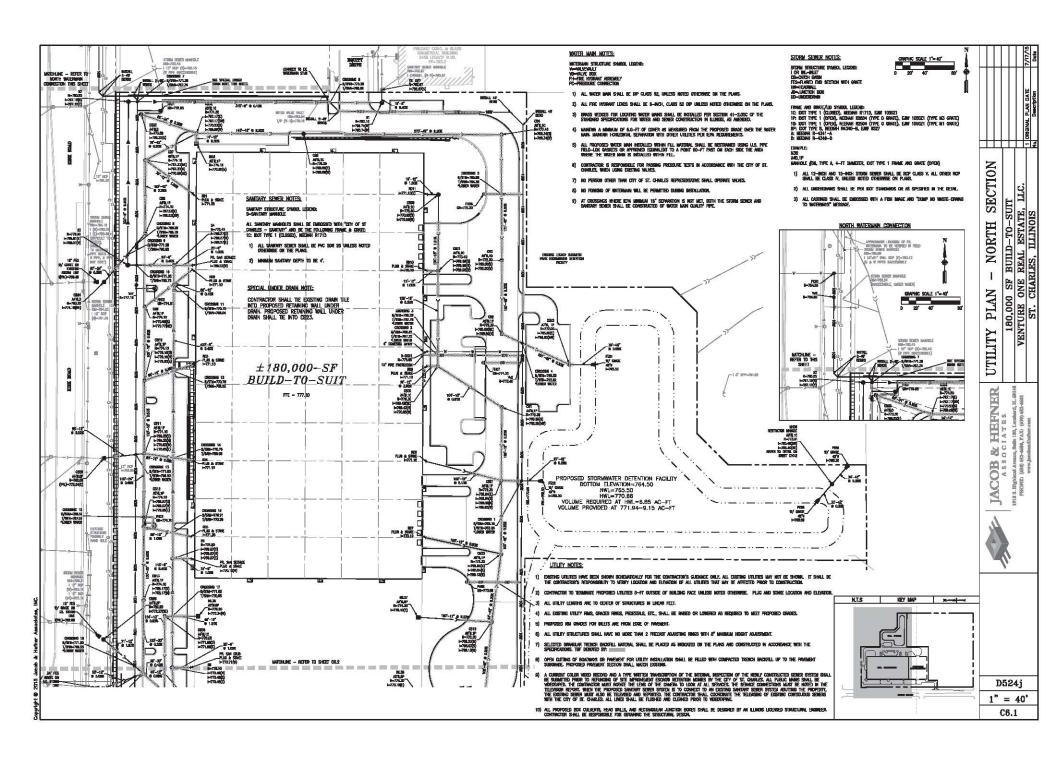


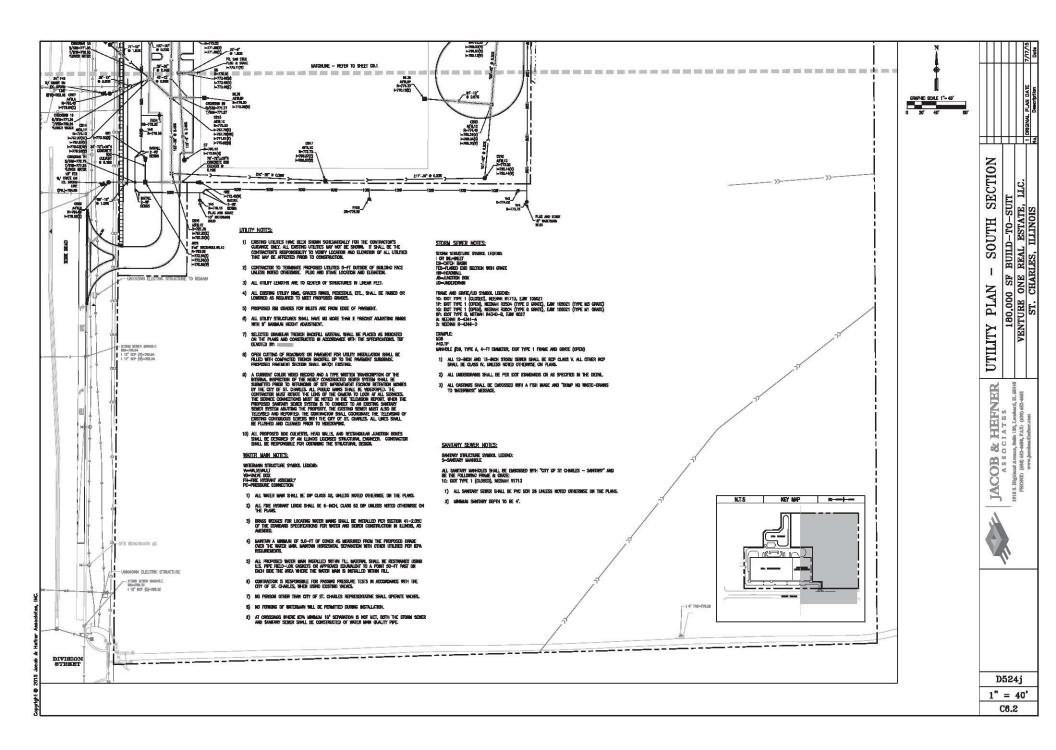


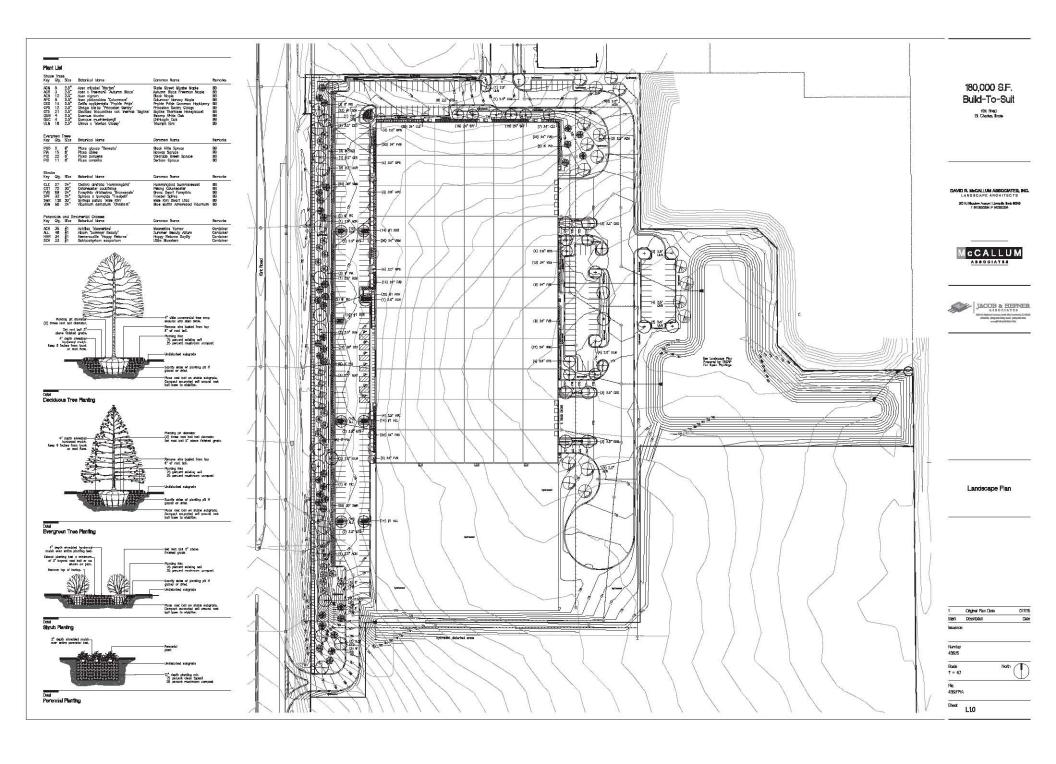


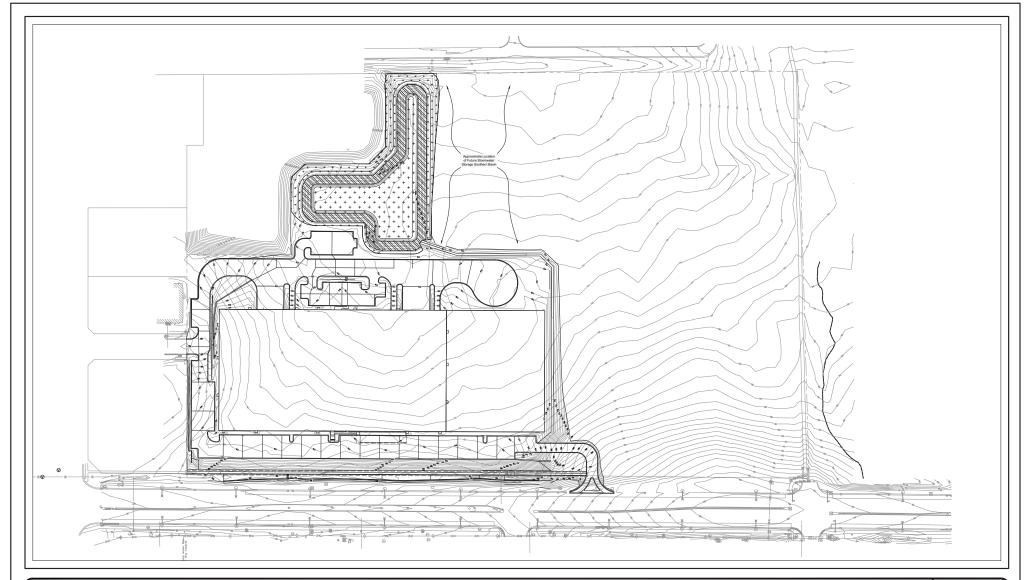














LEGEND:

UPLAND PRAIRIE SEED MIX
(0.75 Acres Total)*

WET TO MESIC SEED MIX
(0.69 Acres Total)*

* * BEMERGENT PLUGS

* * 1 (0.89 Acres Total)*

NATIVE LANDSCAPE PLAN KIRK ROAD BUSINESS PARK

ENCAP PROJECT NUMBER: 15-0123C July 16, 2015

CLIENT: Venture One Real Estate 9500 Bryn Mawr, Suite 340 Rosemont, Illinois 60018

ENGINEER: Jacob & Hefner Associates, Inc. 1910 S. Highland Avenue, Suite 100 Lombard, Illinois 60148

ERD	SION CONTROL MATT	TING
S-75	Basin & Slopes	8880
C-125	NWL	3173



0 37.5 75 SCALE: 1"=75'

1 of 2

Base Drawing Provided by Jacob & Hefner Associates, Inc

KIRK ROAD BUISNESS PARK NATIVE LANDSCAPING SPECIFICATIONS

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this plans to provide native landscaping within the attermediate detection bears on the size of the purpose of

2.0 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- The Native Landscape Contractor chosen for the establishment and enhancement of the natural areas must be experienced in the restoration, installation, and management of said areas. They must have a minimum of five years experience conducting ecological restoration and management projects.
- There shall be a supervisor available at all times that can identify non-native and native plants by genus and species. The goal of installing successful native plant communities is a long-term process. Therefore, it is imperative that a qualified Native Landscape Contractor perform the initial installation and maintenance.

3.0 QUALITY AND CONDITION

- Native seed shall be obtained from sources east of the Mississippi River within the same EPA Level III
 Ecoregion as the project site (Central Corn Belt Plains). Plant origins outside of the Ecoregion shall be
 annowed the Welfand Consultant
- 2. Native seeds shall be blended by the vendor, and the mixture and ratio shall be guaranteed in writing to be as specified. The amount of seed indicated on the specifications shall mean the total amount of pure live seed (PLS) per acre for all species listed. It is the sole responsibility of the Native Landscape Contractor to provide approved seed that meets industry-standard PLS requirements.
- Native Landscape Contractor shall provide the Wetland Consultant with the name and location of the seed supplier, origin of the various kinds of plants, and a statement of the purity of the seed.
- Seed shall conform to applicable State and Federal regulations as in effect on the date of letting.
 Unless otherwise specified, seed shall not contain in excess of 1 percent weed seeds; 0 percent is
- 5. All storage requirements, stratification, and scarification considerations shall be the sole responsibility of the Native Landscape Contractor.
- Mycorrhizal inoculants shall be pelletized and mixed at 1 lb. per acre with the fine seeds before installation. The inoculants shall contain a diverse mixture of Glomales fungal species (Glomus spp.) in
- Under no circumstances shall Wheat (Triticum aestivum), Cereal Rye (Secale cereale), Perennial Rye (Lolium perenne), or Barley (Hordeum vulgare) be used as a temporary cover crop.

4.0 HANDLING

- Native Landscape Contractor shall be solely responsible for the proper handling and storage of the seed according to the best seed handling and storage practices, including fungicide treatments and stratification considerations. Owner shall make no compensation for damage to the seed because of improper storage, cleaning, threshing, or screening operations.
- All native seeds shall be packed and covered in such a manner as to ensure adequate protection against damage and maintain dormancy while in transit, storage, or during planting operations.
- Seed shall be kept dry and unopened until needed for use. Seed shall not be stored or temporarily stored in locations or vehicles where the temperature will be in excess of 90 degrees F.

5.0 SITE PREPARATION

- 1. The General Contractor and Native Landscape Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work necessary to achieve and maintain an acceptable seedbed prior to seeding. All areas must be properly prepared before seeding begint. Underground utility location maps and plans should be reviewed prior to work. Equipment having low unit pressure ground contact shall be utilized within the planting areas.
- 2. Unless the Welland Consultant agrees to another approach, the seedbed shall be prepared by working the topool to a depth of 3 Inches. Site preparation equipment shall be of a design that the be utilized efficiently by the Native Landscape Contractor to meet the requirements for the work specified. The equipment proposed for use by the Native Landscape Contractor for disking and herbicide applications shall be subject to approval by the Welland Consultant.
- Prior to seeding, at least 6 inches of topsoil shall be present and free of all clods, stones, roots, sticks, rivulets, guilles, crusting, and cracking. The soil aggregate size will be no greater than 2 inches in the largest dameter.
- 4. If present, compacted soils shall be disked or raked prior to seeding. Remedial measures for the access area may, at the direction of the Weltand Consultant, involve ripping from 12 to 18 inches of the soil horizon prior to disking. If compaction is not a concern and the seededn eneeds to be lossened prior to seeding to ensure good seed-soil contact, disking or raking shall be performed using equipment and the approach recommended by the Native Landscape Contrastor, subject to approval by the
- If needed, cultivation shall occur within 24 hours prior to seeding. Seeding should occur immediately after the last cultivation preferably before a rain.

6.0 PLANT MATERIALS

TABLE 1: UPLAND PRAIRIE SEED Lo Pro Dry Prairie with Flowers Mix Genesis Nursery, Inc. Tampico, IL Illinois Permit #3569 PLS where applicable

Scientific Name	Common Name	Steam Time	Stieven Color	Edoom Height	Lbelte
Amorpha canescens	Leadylant	June-August	Stue/Guid	1.0-2.0	0.250
Andropogon (Schloachyrium) acopanius	Little Stuesters	July-November	mix	1.5-3.8	2.500
Anemone cylindrica	Thindleweed	June-July	White	1.5-2.8	0.063
Arterisia caudata	Breach Wormwood	July-September	Green	1.5-2.8	0.063
Ascholas Suberosa	Butterflowered	June-September	Orange	1.5-2.0	0.063
Actor acureus (solentanglensis)	Sky Stue Aster	August-October	Stue	2.0-3.0	0.031
Addr durons	Rice Button Aster	August-October	Store	2.0-3.0	0.015
Autor lanuis	Smooth Stue Aster	August-October	Stue	2.0-3.9	0.031
Autor Clotidesci atemicoides	Usland White Ager	August Sestember	White	1.0-2.0	0.015

Percentage viginium	Culver's Physic	June-August	White	2.0-4.0"	0.00
Vedera stricta	Heavy Versain	June-September	Stan	1.0-2.0"	0.12
Versonia Seciculate	Common Ironweed	July-September	Pugie	3.0-6.0"	0.12
Fradescentia obiensis	Ohio Spiderwort	May-September	Stan	1.648	0.00
lolidago speciosa	Showy Guidenrod	August-October	Yellow	1.0-60"	0.00
iolidago (Oligoneurori) rigida	SSE Goldewad	August-October	Yellow	3.0-6.0"	0.01
lolidago nemoralis	Clidfield Guldword	August-October	Yellow	0.5-1.0	0.00
loldago (Kuthamia) graminitula			Yellow	1.0-60"	0.0
Notheritia automentosa	Sweet Coneflower	June-August	Yellow	2.0-6.0"	0.0
Sudbeckia hida	Black-eved Susan	June August	Yellow	1.0-2.0"	0.1
Vesicetersum (Cales) purpursum	Purple Prairie Clover	June-August	Pugle	1.648	0.2
Naicetenum (Dales) candidum	White Prairie Clover	June-August	White	1.648	0.0
Serioum acriboerianum	Scribner's Panic Grass	May-October	min	0.5-1.0	0.0
upinus perennis popi.	Lugine	June Assurt	State	1548	0.5
iatris aspera	Sutton Stacingster	July-October	Lavender	1.6-63"	0.2
Lespedings virginics	Strender Bush Clover	July-September	Puste	1000	0.2
Lespedique capitate	Roundhead Bushclover	July-September	Green/White	2.0-3.0"	0.2
Submia difricitedist especialistis conv.	False Boneset	August Sestember	Owam	1.0-2.0"	0.0
Coeleria cristata	June Grass	May-July	min	1.0-2.0"	0.1
Euchorbie constate	Flowering Source	June August	White	1025	0.0
Eragnostis spectabilis	Purple Love Grass	May-September	Pugle	0.5-1.0"	0.0
Elymus canadensis	Nedding Wild Ree	June-July	min	2.04.0	1.0
Correccesis authority	Prairie Corespais	June August	Yellow	1.0-2.0"	0.0
Cormopolis famorolista	Sand Corecosis	Mar-July	Yellow	1.0-3.0"	0.2
Delastrus acandens	Ribertyees	May November	White	4.0-15/2"	0.0
Dranothus americanus	New Jersey Tea	June August	White	2.0-2.0"	0.1
Cassia (Chamaeoriga) Sassioutes	Partidae Pea	July-September	Yellow	1.0-2.0"	0.1
Carex mueblersbersii	Sand Sedoe	May-June	min	1548	0.0
loutribus curipendula	Side Oats Gramma	July-August	m/a	1.5-3.0"	1.9

Scientific Name	Common Name	Steam Time	Steem Cotor	Stoom Height	Lbeit
Andropogon (Schloachyrium) acopenius	Little Stuesters	June-August	m/a	15-35	2.000
Rodepias Species	Millowed	June-August	Plok	2.0-6.0"	0.063
Sater Service	Smooth Stue Aster	August-October	Stan	2005	0.016
licter novae-englise	New England Aster	July-October	Store	3.0-6.0"	0.091
Salamagrostis canadensis	Stue Joint Grass	June	m/a	2.0-0.9"	0.091
Swey beddy	Sectivities Section	May-June	min	2.0-0.0"	0.063
Swey bioknetii	Bioknet's Sedge	May-June	m/a	2.0-0.0"	0.500
Deny normalis	Normal Sedge	June-July	min	3.0-6.0"	0.063
Seres vulpiroidea	Fox Sedge	June-July	m/a	2.0-0.0"	0.250
beals feoclalate	Partidge Pea	July-September	Yellow	2.0"	0.188
Dymus canadensis	Canadian Wild Rye	June-July	m/a	2.04.0	1.000
lymus viginicus	Virginia Wild Rye	June-July	min	1.6-0.0"	1.000
picture cobrature	Cinnamon Willow Herb	July-September	Pink	2.0"	0.015
Lipatorium perfoliatum	Suneset	July-September	White	1.6-0.0"	0.015
Dyceria striata	Foel Manna Grass	May-June	min	1.6-0.0"	0.063
Agentum promititum	Great St. Johnhoot	June-September	Yellow	2.0-4.0"	0.063
6s virginica abrevei	Stue Flag tris	May-July	Store	2.0-6.0"	0.125
furnous Denuis	Path Bush	June August	Green	0.7-0.0"	0.091
ianous torreyi	Tomey's Rush	July-September	Green	0.5-1.0	0.091
eersia ongoides	Rice Cut Grass	August-October	min .	2.0-3.0"	0.091
iatris pycnostactya	Prairie Stazingstar	July-September	Lavender	1.0-3.0"	0.313
iatris spicata	Spike Stazingstar	July-September	Lavender	1.0-60"	0.188
obela aphilitica	Stur Lobelia	July-October	Stan	1.0-3.0"	0.091
dimulus ringens	Monkey Flower	June-September	Store	1.0-2.0"	0.091
Annarda fistulosa	Swgamot	July-September	Pink	2.04.0	0.016
Serioum wigation	Switch Grass	July-August	min	2.5-6.0"	0.091
techecium integribálum	Wild Quinter	June-August	White	2.04.0	0.125
Vesicetersum (Dales) purpureum	Purple Prairie Clover	July-September	Pugle	2.0"	0.350
Trysostegia wiginiana	False Dragonhead	August September	Pink	2.04.0	0.063
yonanthenum virginicum	Common Mt. Mint	June-August	White	1.0-3.0"	0.016
tatibida pionata	Yellow Coneflower	July-September	Yellow	10-50'	0.250
Rudeckia Nrta	Stack-eyed Susan	June-August	Yellow	1.0-2.0"	0.350
loipus atroviens	Dark Green Rush	May-August	Brown	2.0-5.0'	0.500
lolidago (Oligoneurori) riddeltii	Riddell's Goldenvad	August-October	Yellow	3.0"	0.063
lolidago ('Digoneurori) rigida	SSE Goldewad	August-October	Yellow	4.0"	0.125
partina pectinata	Cord Grass	July-September	min	8.0"	0.350
porobolus Netwolepis	Dropseed	August-October	Brown	3.0"	0.500
le-Dena Assista	Stur Versain	July-September	Store	2.0-6.0"	0.063
lemonia fasciculata	Common transeed	July-September	Pugle	3.0-6.0"	0.018
			Yellow	1.048	0.091

TABLE 3: EMERGENT PLU	JGS		
Scientific Name	Common Name		Quantity
Acorus celenus	Sweet Flag		380
Aliena subcordidure	American Water Plantain		380
Andeplas incarrata	Swamp Millowed		380
Na viginica atrevei	Stue Flag Iris		380
Sagittaria httitolia	Broadwaf Arrowhead		380
Schoenoplectus acutus	Hard-Stern Bulrush		418
Schoeropiectus tabernaemortani	Sub-Stein Bulrush		418
Spaganim europapum	Common Bur Reed		280
		Total	3,116

TABLE 4: COVER CROP	
Wetland nurse crop	
Genesis Nursery, Inc. Tar	mpico, IL
Illinois Permit# 3669	
PLS where applicable	
Scientific Name	Com

Illinois Permit# 3669					
PLS where applicable					
Scientific Name	Common Name	Steen Time	Steem Color	Steam Height	Literate.
Agrostis alba palustris	Bert Grass	June-July	n/a	1.0-2.0"	0.6
Avena satva	Seed Outs	May-June	m/a	2000	24
Lolum multiforum	Italian Rye	May-September	min .	2.0-3.0"	3.5
				Total	28

7.0 SEED INSTALLATION

- Except where site conditions preclude their use, seeding shall be performed using a Truax drill. Truax
 Tillion seeder, or comparable equipment designed specifically for installation of native seed. For areas
 where site conditions perclude the use of specialized equipment, seed may be installed through laid
 seed of the seed installation may be used with prior approval from the Welfand
 Consultant.

November 1 through February 28: Seed must be protected from displacement due to water and wind erosion. Seeding on bare, graded surfaces must be protected with double netted erosion control blankets on slopes. Less cover crop will be observed during the following spring due to firost damage.

March 1 through June 29: Seeding during this period is appropriate but germination of a portion of the seed may not occur until the following season due to lack of cold stratification to break seed domancy. Cover crop generally germinates within 2-3 weeks of seeding operation. Seeding on bare, graded surfaces must be protected with erosion control blankels on slopes.

June 30 through September 15: Installation of native seed should be suspended unless irrigation can be provided or unseasonably cool conditions pensist. Also, any annual forbs planted with the mix during this time period may germante but not have sufficient time to flower before fall senescence. Seeding on bare, graded surfaces must be protected with erosion control blankets on slopes.

- 3. Prior to starting work, all seeding equipment shall be calibrated and adjusted to sow seeds at the proper seeding rate. In general, the optimum seeding depth is 0.25 inch below the soil surface. Areas where the seed has not been incorporated into the soil to the proper depths will not be accepted, and no compensation for materials or labor for the rejected work will be made by the Owner.
- 4. Equipment shall be operated in a manner to ensure complete, uniform coverage of the entire area to be seeded and to avoid damage to existing woody plants. Any area inadequately covered, as solely determined by the Wetland Consultant, shall be retreated at no additional cost to the Owner.

- Seeding and soil tracking/firming shall not be done during periods of rain, severe drought, high winds, excessive moisture, frozen ground, or other conditions that preclude satisfactory results.
- To achieve best results, seed boxes should be kept more than one-quarter full at all times and ground speed should be no more than 2 to 3 mph.
- 7. Seeding operations must occur when soil moisture is appropriate for seeding operation
- 8. Native plant seed shall not receive fertilizer.
- 9. Wet seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage shall not be used.
- 10. After seeding operation is completed, install erosion control blanket per manufacturer's specifications

8.0 PLUGGING IMPLEMENTATION

- 1. Plugs shall be installed in the spring or other date guaranteed by the Native Landscape Contractor.
- Plugs shall be planted in a hole dug with a trowel, spade, planting bar, or suitable instrument such that the hole is of a minimum diameter and depth to accommodate the plug, with its roots, without damage.
- 3. The soil excavated from the planting hole should be used to backfill around the plant and lightly packed
- 4. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, store plugs in the shade, protect from the weather and mechanical damage, and keep them moist and cool. All plugs should be planted within 24 hours of delivery.
- 5. Plugs shall be obtained from a reputable nursery or grown from seed. Plugs shall not be collected from

9.0 EROSION CONTROL

- The Native Landscape Contractor shall be fully responsible for implementing erosion control me within prescribed planting areas.
- 2. All areas are recommended to be covered with erosion control blanket, North American Green S75 or equivalent will be used at a minimum. Fall-winter plantings and/or S1 slopes require North American Green S150 or equivalent. Elsono control blanket shall be installed within 24 hours after an area is seeded. See manufacturer's specifications for erosion control blanket composition.

10.0 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- During landscape work, store materials and equipment where directed. Keep pavements clean and work areas and adjoining areas in an orderly condition.
- Protect landscape work and materials from damage due to landscape operations or operations by other trades and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed by the Welland Consultant.

11.0 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE

- Owner reserves the right to inspect all seeds and plants either at place of growth or at site before
 planting for compliance with requirements for name, variety, size, quantity, quality or mix proportion.
- Native Landscape Contractor is to keep records of the certificates of composition or invoices of seed mixtures and integrity of plant materials with respect to species, variety, and source after purchase.
- Native Landscape Contractor is to notify Owner within five days after completing initial and/or supplemental plantings in each area.

MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT PLAN KIRK ROAD BUSINESS PARK

1.0 MONITORING METHODOLOGY

The planted areas will be monitored annually for a three-year period to ensure successful establishment of the plantings. The primary dejective of the monitoring program is to text the success of the planted species paid community composition and reveals the need for management changes to improve forificial quality. Specific goals of the monitoring are to determine the vegetative species present, the percent cover by vegetation, and dentify hydrology and enough problems.

Monitoring within the planted areas shall be conducted annually utilizing a meander survey methodology. The monitoring shall identify. The monitoring shall identify 1) the dominant vegetative species within each planting price. 3) the approximate overall vegetation coverage of the site, and 4) water level or drainage problems. Observations shall be made during the monitoring to identify specific management strategies necessary to reach design posts. Site conditions shall be plotted concerned during monitoring sessions.

2.0 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- 1. By the end of the first full growing season, the planted areas shall exhibit 75% vegetative cover, primarily by species contained in the temporary erosion control seed mix. There shall be no areas greater than 0.5 square meters devoid of vegetation and 25% of the species present as measured by aerial coverage shall be native and non-invasive. The 75% coverage requirement does not apply to
- 2. By the end of the second growing season, 90% of the ground as measured by aerial coverage shall be vegetated and 50% of the species present as measured by serial coverage shall be native and non-invasive. The 90% coverage requirement does not apply to emergent plant communities.
- 3. By the end of the third growing season, 50% of the ground as measured by serial coverage shall be vegetated and 75% of the species present shall be native and non-invasive. The native floristic quality indicex value (native FO) must be greated than or equal to 15 as measured over the planted areas. The floristic quality assessment nethod is described in Swink and Wilfelm, Plants of the Chicago Region. The 90% coverage requirement does not apply to emergent plant communities.

4. At the end of each growing season, none of the three most dominant species within the planted areas shall be non-native or invasive species including but not limited to: Purple Loosestific (lightmus salicarian), Reed Charany Grass (Phalariar sundrinances), Sweet Clorer (Medičlaus spp.), Common Buckthom (Phanmus cathartica), Kentuckry Blue Grass (Pos pretensis), Thistile (Circium sp.), Chemon Reed (Phragmates sustratis), or Sandrew Willow (Salic resigns).

3.0 REPORTING

An annual vegetation monitoring report will be submitted to the Owner and the City of St. Charles by January 31st following the monitoring season each year. This report will be used to determine if the natural areas are meeting performance standards. The report shall include information on site location; permit numbers, methodology used (including monitoring dates); data results, summary relative to performance criteria; a summary of the armal monitoring developation; a description of the management performed during the year, as lot of recommendations for management during the upcoming year; and representative photographs of the relatival energy.

4.0 MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. Eart Year. More the non-emergent planted sense to a height of 6-8 inches 2-6 times during the early growing session and an needed to control non-tables and invasive species. Noting including weed withprograph shall take place prior to or when non-table and invasive species are flowering so as to prevent seed set. Control undersides plant species, when present in small quarties, by hard pulling prevent seed set. Control undersides plant species, when present in small quarties, by hard pulling allowing the prevent seed set. The prevent seed set of the prevent seed set of the prevent seed of the appropriate herbicide. Management site visits should be conducted at a minimum of 3-4 times

Herbicide should be applied by a trained and licensed applicator. Non-selective herbicides can be used but with urbast caution. Non-selective herbicides are absorbed through the plant itsuses and work are all pulsars to the plant itsuses and work. One of the plant is the plant is the plant is an explantate bears of the Revolution (Rock or Plazor. The only acceptable selective herbicides (i.e. targeting broad leaf and woody plants) are 2.4-D (2.4-Dichtoropheroxyacetic acid) based or triclopy based out to a Carbon 4.

- 2. Second Year. Control of undesirable plant species during the second growing season shall consist primarily of herbicide application. Mowing (including weed whipping) shall be conducted two to four times during the early growing season and as needed to a height of 8 to 8 inches to prevent annual weeds from producing seed. Management site visits should be conducted at a minimum of 3-4 times
- 3. Titled Yage: Undesirable pend species will be controlled (as necessary) by moving (including weed wildpoing), ander pend bendicise appointant. After commelston of the fiving sensor (dependent on last availability, dominance of grammois species, i.e. grasses and sedges, is required for successful burning, fire may be introduced to the planted areas as the primary management too. Trained professionals capelinered in the fault types present shall conduct burning, and the property of the professional superinered in the fault types present shall conduct burning. Superine the professional superinered in the fault types present shall conduct burning, and the professional superinered in the fault burning and the professional superinered in the fault burning and the professional superinered and capitations with profited. A burn plan designating the preferred wind descion and spend, location of frebreaks, and necessary personnel and equipment shall be propered and cultices a planning and burn implementation.

The initial burn shall be dependant on fuel availability that is directly related to the quantity and quality of grasses, sedges, and forbs present within the planting area. The burn season runs from November 1 ugh April 30 and burns shall be conducted whenever conurrough, April 30 and buths shall be controlled whenever contollors are suizane. Generally, a flew particiveletiand area shall be burned annually for two years after the third growing season and then every other year thereafter, burning approximately 50-75% of the area. Undesirable plant species will be controlled face necessary by sort mowing (including weed whipping), hand pulling, andior spot herbicide application. Continue to performance management site visit 3-4 times annually during the growing season.

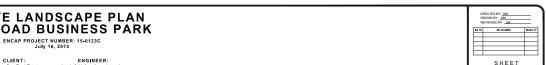
4. <u>Long Term.</u> As the planted areas mature, required supplemental management will be significantly reduced. The plant communities will stabilize and be effectively managed through prescribed burning, Mowing to prevent seed set of undesirable species and spot herbidos application are recommended when and where applicable. Management site visits should be conducted at a minimum of 1-2 times

2 of 2

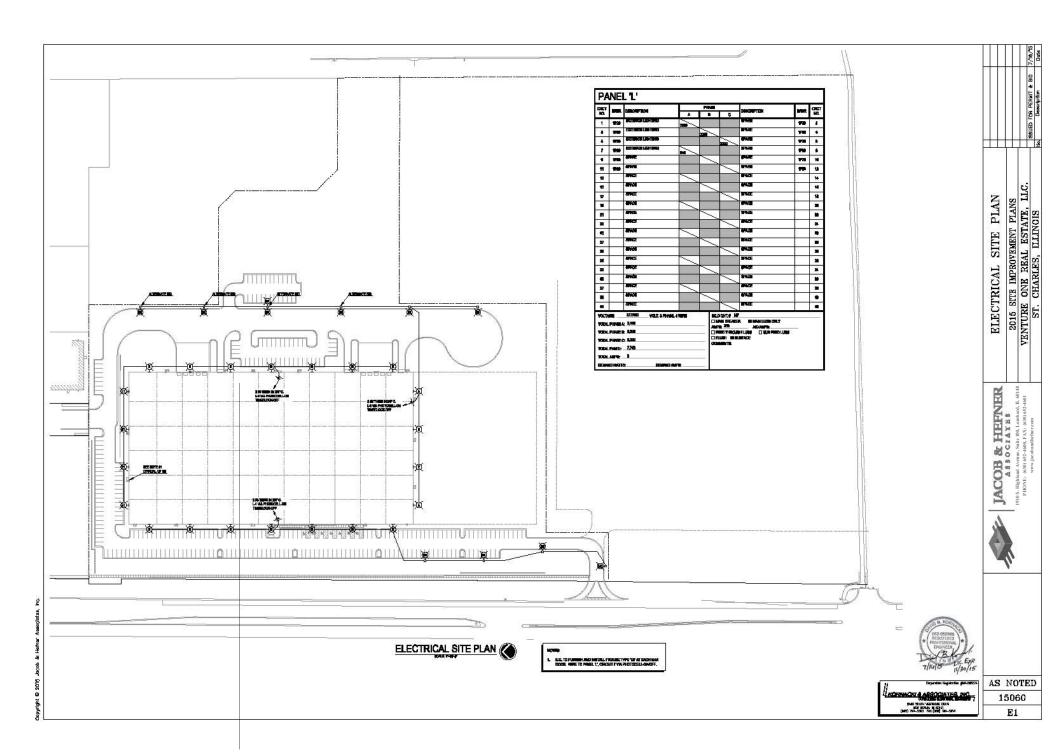
NATIVE LANDSCAPE PLAN KIRK ROAD BUSINESS PARK

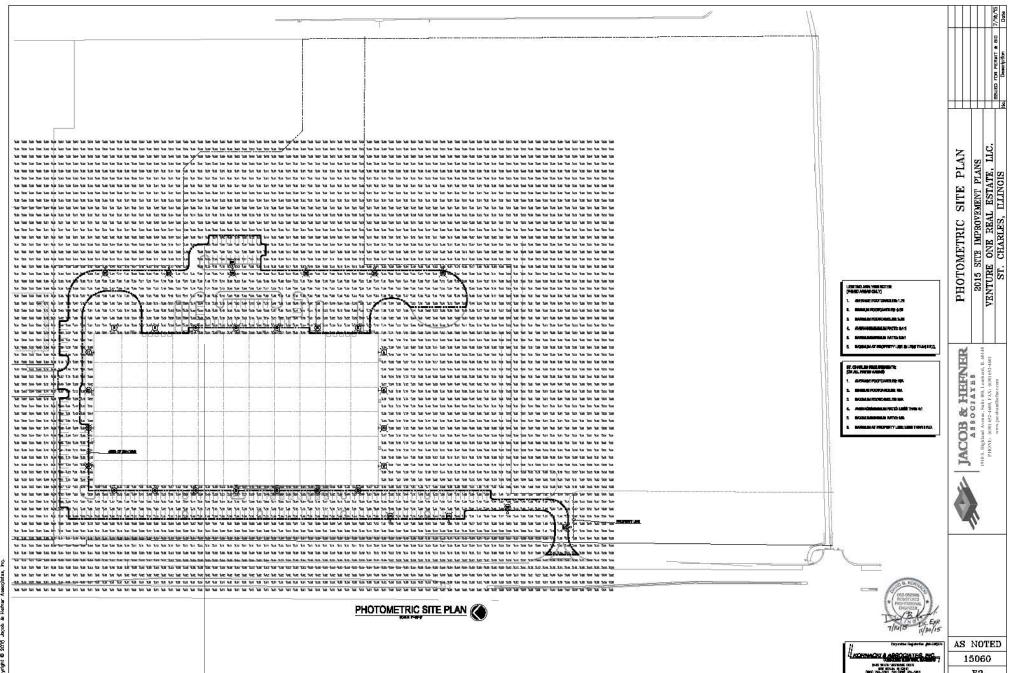
CLIENT:

Venture One Real Estate 9500 Bryn Mawr, Suite 340 Rosemont, Illinois 60018 Jacob & Hefner Associates, Inc. 1910 S. Highland Avenue, Suite 100 Lombard, Illinois 60148

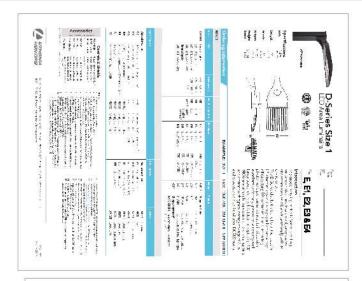


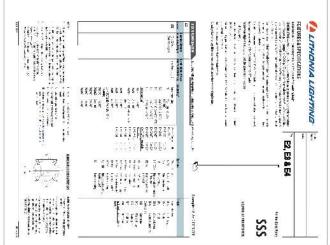
JENCAP INCORPORATED 2585 Wagner Court, DeKalb IL 60115 (O) 815.748.4500 (F) 815.748.4258 www.encapinc.net





CHECK THE THE THE CHECK CHECK





The second secon	CHAIR CANADA CAN	Specifications Luminoss Height Symmetric Anales Symmetric Wather Symmetric W	
Energy Problem of the	PROFESSION OF COMMERCE OF COMM		
Rangency Spattery Paper and the Control of the Cont	212		Antialectural to
Enterpret States of the State o	THE STATE OF THE S	Optional Bank Bear (BENY) National Bank Bear (BENY) National Bank Bear (BENY) National Bank Bear (BENY)	Anthrectural Well Scores
	Variety of Control of	Integration of the control of the co	
	125 2 4 2 4 2 4 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	water Malford and to Eller provided to the common provided to the stage of the common provided to the stage of the stage of t	
	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	per mo modification of the parelle rate to the con- process of the parelle rate to the control of the modern of the control of the control of the con- cess of the con- cess of the con-	

] 3	٦ŝ	15	TIATORE GOTTENOLE	CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF	Standar South	25 4.45 25 5 5		With the Colonial Col		Name of the last o	HENNEAR
1	THE SECT	ē	NO. OF THE PARTY O			OCCUPANTAL STATES	É	į	ì	NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.	1
-	×	6	BAUMANER	BULBOAT DAYOUT	WHO WITH	VARALITAVINI PALANI COI CITI DISC	7	200	THE POST AND DESCRIPTION	Trivertim	MILITERITY AND PARTY
9	Ħ	5	BRUSHKE	ESTAN THE VIDEO	WOW	VOIL TOWN RELABITORIES DOO	27	•	THE PARTY OF THE	THE THE	MALINE STREET
	¥	6	BAUMARIEN	NAME OF TAXABLE PARTIES.	THEORY.	DEG LED STO FRATEWOLT SAN HE	4	350		TANK MENTON	COMPONENT STATE
•	Ħ	E	- NAME OF	POLICE LINES	THORN.	NAME AND POST AND ADDRESS OFFI DATE	27	100		TOTAL	MAINTENANCEMENT
•	ä	5	SELECTION	SERVICE CONTRACTOR	WIGHT	Money or you are not also the second	4	-83	DESIGNATION OF THE PERSON OF T	PACED SERVICE	COUNTRACTOR SALLED
•	Þ	6	BAUGHER	BUTHER THE VOICE	WHICHUIL	LYDYTHE SHIPS I CIT LIM.	9	*	MINISTRA SE CELOCITE	MODE SANT SAGRETTARN	HOLLINSTEING COUNT
		200	900								
		9			8						
					0				9		



AS NOTED

15060 E3



Die	JAC
17	1910 S. Hi

JACOB & HEFNER

O S. Highland Avenue, Suite 100, Lombard, IL 60148 PHONE: (630) 652-4600, FAX: (630) 652-4601 www.jacobandhefner.com

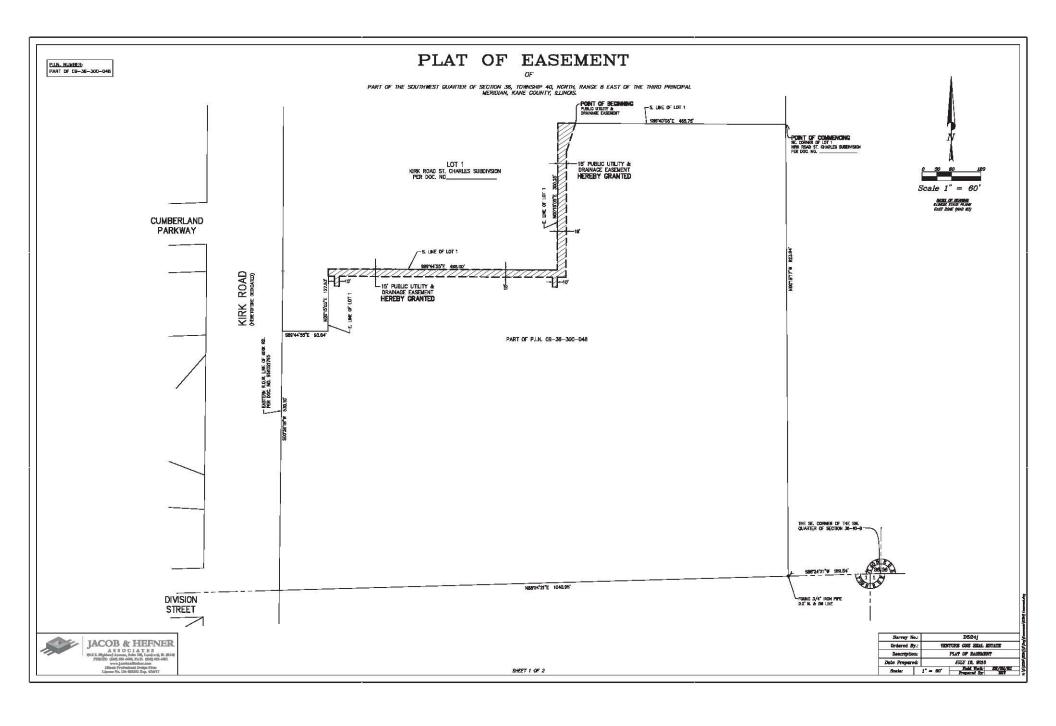
ETECHNICATE AND A		MINISTALIEUR	A THE SERVICE OF THE CALLED			Tributing 15.1	STALL SUR CHOMO CHOR EAS		_
ACLINICATION SELVEN EST. EST. V. SELVEN STATUTURA DELL'ALL'ALL'ALL'ALL'ALL'ALL'ALL'ALL'ALL'	- M -		V.					Tare - M. Laud W. M. Carber W. M. Carber W. M. Carber W. M. Carber	_
7	-			Ja-		_	-1-		
		PATANTA CONTRACTOR	4° - 17 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18		OF BARK CHEST TA LIL SELE SLOPE	#FBATOROU		NI-MAC	

SCHEDULES	80	DETAILS
-----------	----	---------

1

2015	SITE	IMPROV	EMENT	PLAN	S
VENTUR	E ON	E REA	L EST.	ATE.	LLC.
ST	. CH	ARLES,	ILLIN	OIS	

		100
	SSUED FOR PERMIT & BID	7/10/15
Ha	Description	Date



	STATE OF LEASTS STATE OF LEAST STATE OF LEAST THE UNDESSORD, AS THE RECORDER OF REEDS IN YOUR COUNTY TO HERETY CORTY THAT INTERNET HOW THE THE RECORD AS THE RECORDER OF THE OF THE COUNTY CLIDIC STATE OF WHICH COUNTY LEAST STATE OF LEASTS
PLAT OF EASEMENT OF PART OF THE SOUTHWEST GUARTER OF SECTION 38, TOWNER COUNTY, LINEOUS.	STATE OF LEMORS STATE OF LEMORS COLUMNY OF MAIN SER COLUMNY OF MAIN SER DATE OF LEMORS ENTERING FOR STATEMENT OF MAIN HERE ARE NO DELINOLENT, OR LIPPAD CHRIST OF PROPERTIES PRECINCE THAT HAVE BEEN APPROPRIATE THE THAT HERE ARE NO DELINOLENT OR LIPPAD CHRIST OF THAT HAVE BEEN APPROPRIATE THAT HAVE BEEN APPROPRIATE THAT HAVE BEEN APPROPRIATE THAT HAVE BEEN APPROPRIATE THAT HAVE SET OF MAIN OF ST. OF M
PART OF UB-JR-200-048	SINTE OF

STATE OF ILLNOYS | SS COUNTY OF DUPAGE |

A FERRANCH MON-COLLING CARBON IS RETRIF MONDED TO RICE OF IL CHARLES AND DRIFTS TRANS ACCOUNTS. A CHARLES RACIODED BY THE TOTAL CARRESTS. IN, UTON ON THE SLEEKESSES AND ASSESSES (PRESENT CALLES AND THE STATE OF THE STATE OF THE STATE OF THE STATE OF THE SLEEKESSES IN, UTON ON THE SLEEKESSES AND ASSESSES (PRESENT CALLES AND THE STATE OF THE S

I, THOTHY G, WULE, AN ILLINKS, PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR, DO HENSOY CERTEY THAT I HAVE PREPARED THE ABOVE PLATFOR THE PURPOSE OF GRANTING EASIBERTS.

OWEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL, THIS _____ DAY OF

TIMOTHY G. WOLFE
LLAGGE & HERRY ASSOCIATES, INC.
LLAGGE PROFESSIONAL LAND SUFFOR NO. 39—003933
HY LICENSE EXPIRES NOVEMBER 39, 2016



JACOB & HEFINER

313 A Rapinel Jerus P. AS 8 O CL ST 11 B

314 A Rapinel Jerus P. Pell M. Indexon, B. Kittle

77507 D Coll Secure (17 Cell Secure 1)

17407 D Coll Secure (17 Cell Secure 1)

Sam Schwartz Engineering D.P.G.

Industrial Development
Kirk Road
Traffic Impact Study - DRAFT
St. Charles, Illinois
July 2015



INTRODUCTION

Sam Schwartz Engineering, D.P.C (SSE) was retained by Jacob & Hefner Associates, Inc. to conduct a traffic impact analysis for the proposed industrial development located on the east side of Kirk Road, between Legacy Boulevard and Division Street in St. Charles, Illinois. The site location is illustrated on *Figure 1*.

As proposed, the site will be developed in two separate phases with the first phase (Building 1) consisting of an initial 180,000 square-foot building with a potential expansion area of 77,920 square feet. The occupant of this building will be relocating from their existing space on Swenson Avenue. The second phase of the site is proposed as a 255,440 square-foot building (Building 2). Access is initially proposed via a connection with Equity Drive and a right-in/right-out drive on Kirk Road south of Cumberland Parkway. The second phase will include the construction of a private drive aligned with Division Street with two site access driveways on the private drive.

The following report presents and documents SSE's methodology, data collection, analyses, and identifies improvements, as necessary, to mitigate impacts the development's traffic may have on the adjacent roadway network.





Sam Schwartz Engineering D.P.G. Figure 1
Site Location

EXISTING CONDITIONS

SSE conducted field visits to collect relevant information pertaining to existing land uses in the area, the surrounding roadway network, existing traffic volumes, traffic controls, and roadway lane usage at all critical intersections. This section of the report provides a description of these existing characteristics.

Site Location

The site is located on the east side of Kirk Road, between Legacy Boulevard and Division Street in St. Charles, Illinois and immediately adjacent to Geneva. The site currently agricultural land. Adjacent land uses consist of residential use to the west, industrial use to the north, recreational use to the east, and agriculture to the south of the site.

Existing Street Characteristics

Kirk Road is a north/south principal arterial that extends along the west side of the site. It is identified by Kane County as a County Freeway and by IDOT as a Strategic Regional Arterial. At its signalized intersection with Legacy Boulevard, Kirk Road provides a left-turn lane, two through lanes, and a right turn lane in the northbound direction, and a left-turn and two through lanes in the southbound direction. At its unsignalized intersection with Cumberland Parkway, Kirk Road provides a left-turn and two through lanes in the northbound direction and two through lanes and a right-turn lane in the southbound direction. At its signalized intersection with Division Street, Kirk Road provides two through lanes and a left-turn lane in the northbound direction, and two through lanes and a right-turn lane in the southbound direction. Kirk Road is under the jurisdiction of Kane County with a posted speed limit of 45 miles per hour in the vicinity of the site.

Legacy Boulevard is an east/west local roadway serving the Legacy business park and connecting the East Side Sport Complex. At its signalized intersection with Kirk Road, Legacy Boulevard provides a left-turn lane, a through lane, and a right-turn lane in the westbound direction, and a left-turn lane and a shared through/right-turn lane in the eastbound direction. At the Legacy Drive and Equity Drive intersection, eastbound traffic is free flow and the other three approaches are under stop sign control.

Equity Drive is a north/south local roadway serving a number of industrial buildings north of the proposed site. At its unsignalized intersection with Legacy Boulevard, Equity Drive provides a wide paved travel lane in both directions under STOP sign control.

Cumberland Parkway is an east/west local roadway serving the Cumberland residential development. At its unsignalized intersection with Kirk Road, Cumberland Parkway provides a wide paved travel lane, operating as a left-turn and right-turn lane under STOP sign control.

Division Street is an east/west major collector with a posted speed limit of 25 miles per hour. At its signalized intersection with Kirk Road, Division Street provides a separate left-turn and right-turn lane.

Existing Traffic Volumes

Existing traffic volumes were determined by manual traffic counts conducted in June 2015 during weekday morning (6:00 to 9:00 AM) and weekday evening (3:00 to 6:00 PM) at the following intersections:

- Kirk Road and Legacy Boulevard
- Legacy Boulevard and Equity Drive
- Kirk Road and Cumberland Parkway
- Kirk Road and Division Street

These peak periods were chosen since they coincide with the typical peak traffic periods of the proposed development and the adjacent street traffic.

Based on traffic count data retrieved from the Illinois Department of Transportation website, the average daily traffic on Kirk Road in the vicinity of the development is 27,300 vehicles (year 2014). The average daily traffic on Division Street by Kirk Road is 2,200 vehicles (year 2014).

The existing peak hour volumes are illustrated on *Figure 2*. Summaries of the traffic count data are contained in the Appendix of this report.

Existing Operations

The effectiveness of an intersection's operation is measured in terms of Level of Service ("LOS"), which is assigned a letter from A to F based on the average total delay experienced by each vehicle passing through an intersection. Level of Service A is the highest (best traffic flow and least delay), Level of Service E represents saturated or at-capacity conditions, and Level of Service F is the lowest (oversaturated conditions). The minimum intersection LOS that is generally accepted by industry standards is LOS "D."

An intersection capacity analysis was utilized to analyze the study intersection for the weekday morning and weekday evening peak hours using the methodologies outlined in the *Highway Capacity Manual (HCM)*¹. The results in **Table 1** show that all overall, each intersection operates at a LOS A or B with some individual movements on the minor approaches operating at LOS D or E. The worksheets containing the intersection analyses are provided in the Appendix.

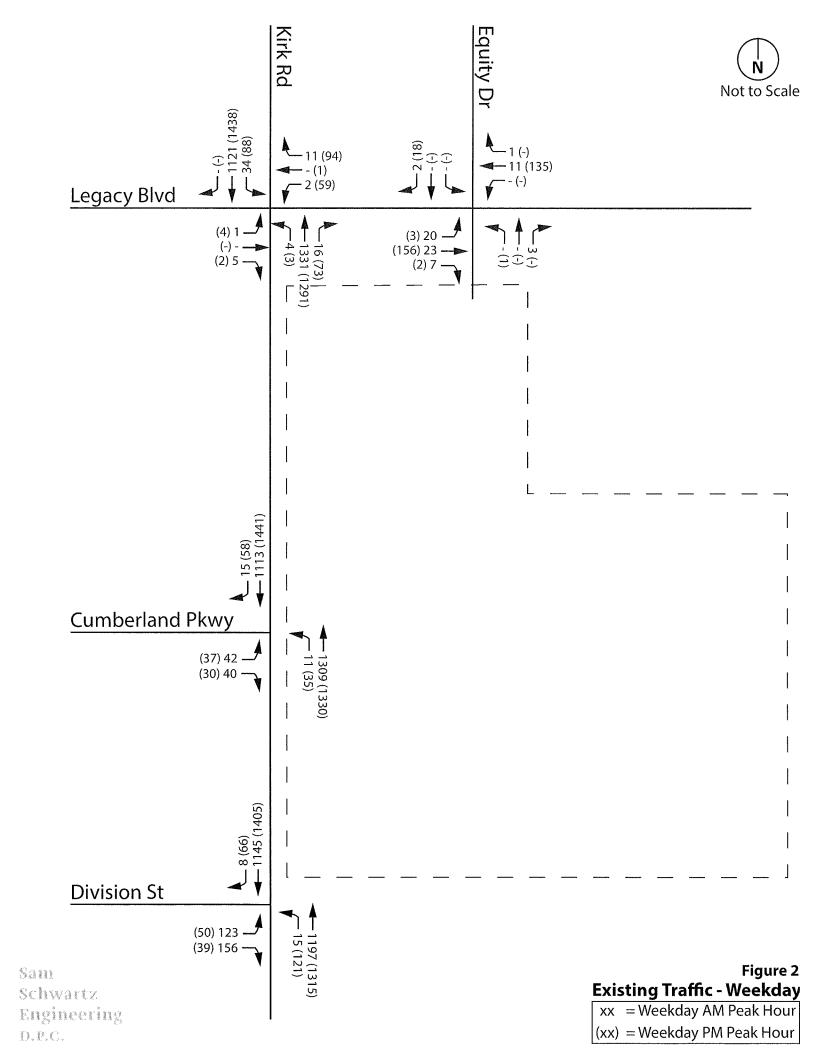
¹Highway Capacity Manual, Transportation Research Board, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 2010.

Table 1: Existing Intersection Level-of-Service

Intersection/Peak Hour/Lane	l l	lay AM Hour		lay PM Hour
	Delay ^A	LOS B	Delay	LOS
Kirk Rd at Legacy Blvd				
Legacy Blvd EB	8.8	Α	41.3	D
Legacy Blvd WB	11.6	В	36.1	D
Kirk Rd NB	3.3	Α	5.2	Α
Kirk Rd SB	2.7	Α	4.8	Α
Overall Intersection	3.1	Α	6.6	Α
Legacy Blvd at Equity Dr				
Overall Intersection	7.4	Α	8.4	Α
Kirk Rd at Cumberland Pkwy				
Cumberland Pkwy EB	28.9	D	45.5	E
Kirk Rd NBL	11.4	В	14.5	В
Kirk Rd at Division St				
Division St EB	42.4	D	56.0	E
Kirk Rd NB	5.4	Α	3.3	Α
Kirk Rd SB	7.9	Α	4.8	A
Overall Intersection	10.4	В	5.6	Α

A Average control delay in seconds per vehicle.

B Level of service.



FUTURE TRAFFIC CHARACTERISTICS

This section of the report presents the traffic characteristics associated with the proposed development and evaluates the impact of future traffic on the area street system. This includes discussions regarding site development plans, site-generated traffic volumes and their distributions on the surrounding roadway network. Site access, site traffic assignment, and future traffic volumes and horizon years are also discussed.

Development Plans

As proposed, the site will ultimately be developed with 513,360 square feet of light industrial or distribution uses. Currently, there are only plans to construct 180,000 square feet to be occupied by AJR Filtration, a manufacturing company relocating to the site from Swenson Avenue. Construction is expected to occur in 2015 and occupancy is expected to occur in 2016. The 180,000 square-foot AJR building, as well as a potential future expansion area of 77,920 square feet, will make up the first phase of the project for the purpose of this study and is referred to as Phase I. The remaining 255,400 square feet (Phase II) is speculative and construction timing has yet to be determined.

Access to Phase I is proposed via a full access drive on Equity Drive, and a right-in/right-out (RIRO) access drive on Kirk Road, located 557 feet north of Division and 150 feet south of Cumberland. The RIRO will provide cross access between Phase I and Phase II of the site and will only be used by automobiles. All truck traffic will use Equity Drive and Legacy Boulevard. Access to Phase II is proposed via a private drive aligned intersecting Kirk Road opposite Division Street and providing two access drives on the north side of the drive. All truck traffic associated with Phase II will use the private drive.

Future Roadway Plans

No capacity improvements are currently programmed in the County's TIP in the study area. According to the City of Geneva, its future long-range land use and transportation plans indicate both Division Street and Geneva Street will be extended east to provide a connection with Kautz Road.

Trip Generation

The estimates of traffic to be generated by the site are based upon the proposed land use and size. Trip generation rates determined from a survey of the existing site were used to estimate the volume of traffic generated by the proposed development. The total trips to be generated for the proposed development are detailed in **Table 2**, broken down by phase. The trip generation rate calculation is contained in the Appendix.

Table 2: Estimated Site Trip Generation

Land Use / Size	ρ	M Peak	Hour	PN	/I Peak	Daily	
Proposed Site (513,360 SF)	In	Out	Total	In	Out	Total	
Phase I – 257,920 SF	35	5	40	9	47	56	1,131
Phase II - 255,440 SF	34	5	39	9	47	56	1,120
Total	69	10	79	18	94	112	2,251

Directional Distribution

The anticipated directional distribution of site traffic is dependent upon various factors including the proposed land use and development layout, the adjacent roadway network, access locations, population. Trucks and automobile traffic were given separate distributions since truck traffic will be oriented on the major roadway system and automobiles/employees will utilize the local roadway system to the west. The anticipated directional distribution of the expected generated site traffic is shown in on *Figure 3*.

Site Traffic Assignment

The site-generated traffic volumes were assigned to the external roadway system and proposed site access system based on the directional distribution as identified above. Since the site will be developed in two separate phases, two site-generated assignments are provided *Figure 4* illustrates the site traffic assignment to and from the proposed development upon completion of Phase I of the project only. *Figure 5* illustrates the site traffic assignment upon completion of both Phase I and Phase II.

Traffic Growth

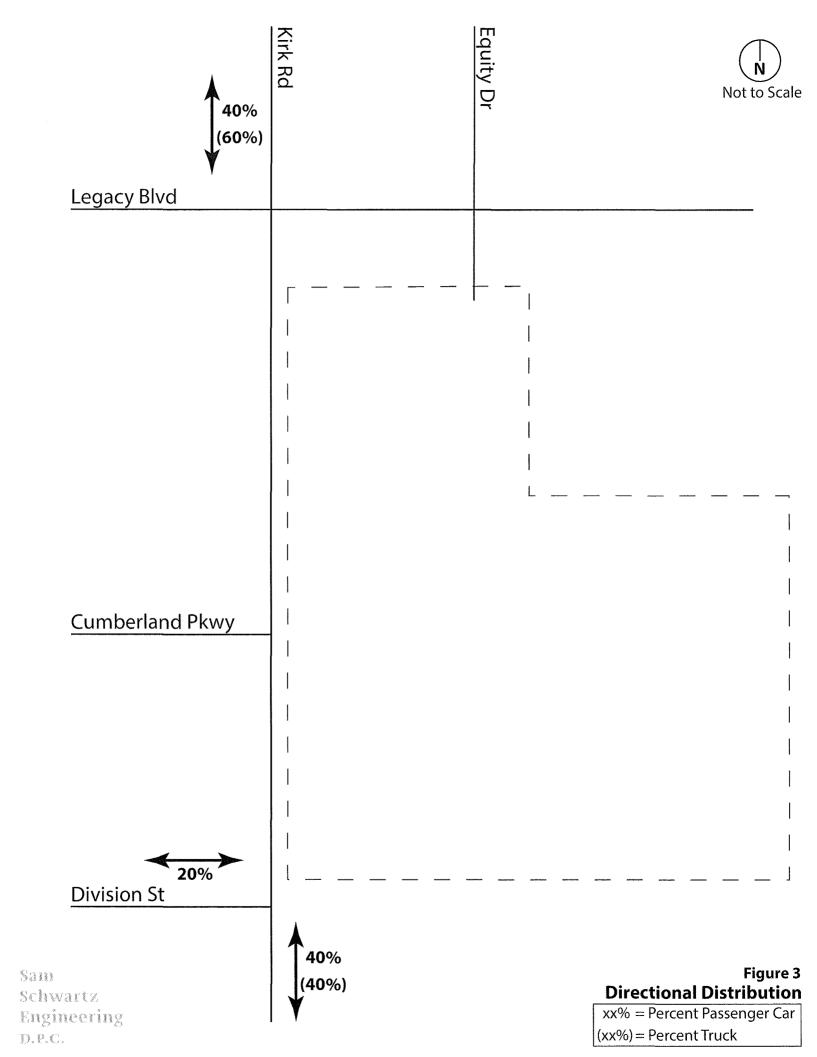
In order to account for non-site background growth in traffic, the following two considerations were included in the traffic analysis:

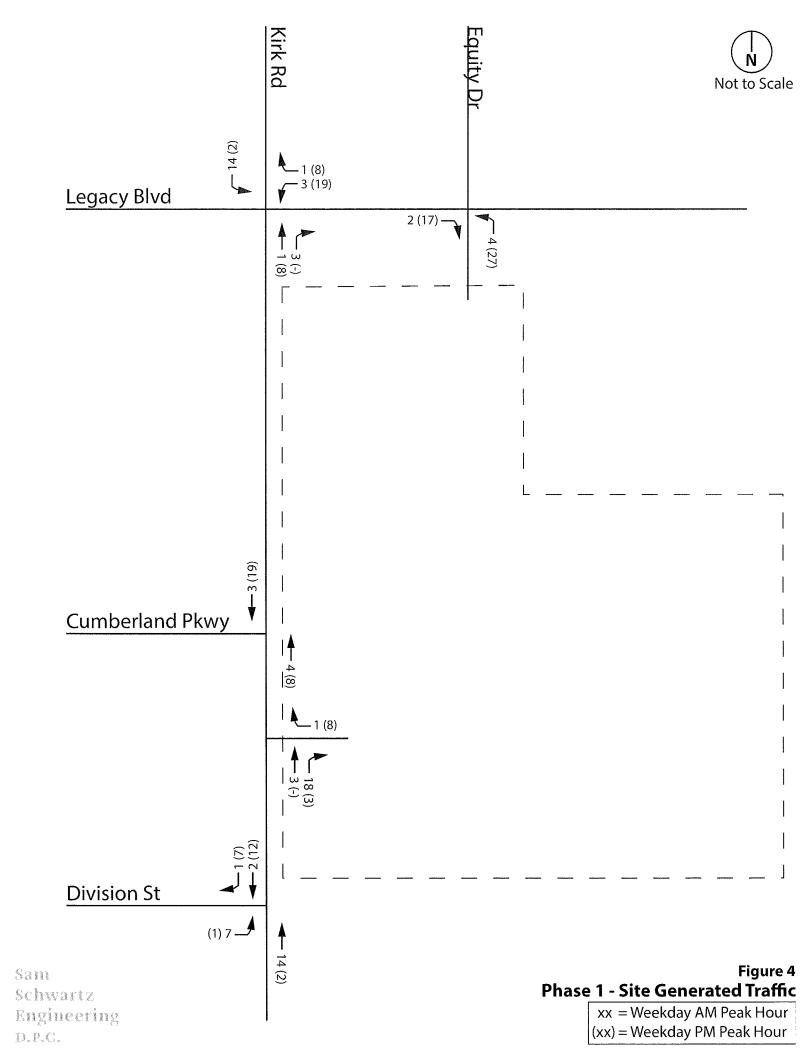
- In accordance with KDOT requirements, future traffic volume conditions were developed for a
 ten-year growth horizon. For the purpose of this study and based on discussions with KDOT,
 traffic volumes along Kirk Road are assumed to experience an overall annual, compounded
 growth rate of one (1) percent per year. Thus, for a 2025 condition, a total 10.4% growth
 factor was applied to existing traffic.
- In addition, the area south of the site in Geneva is comprised of 130 acres of agricultural land that will potentially be developed in the future. Based on discussions with the City of Geneva, the area is zoned Light Industrial, Office and Research. There are currently no plans for development of the area. However, as requested by KDOT, traffic associated with the potential development within Geneva was also quantified generally assuming a business park type of use that would be served by the extension of the drive opposite Division Street, as well as other access points. Trip generation calculations for the 130 acres is included in the Appendix.

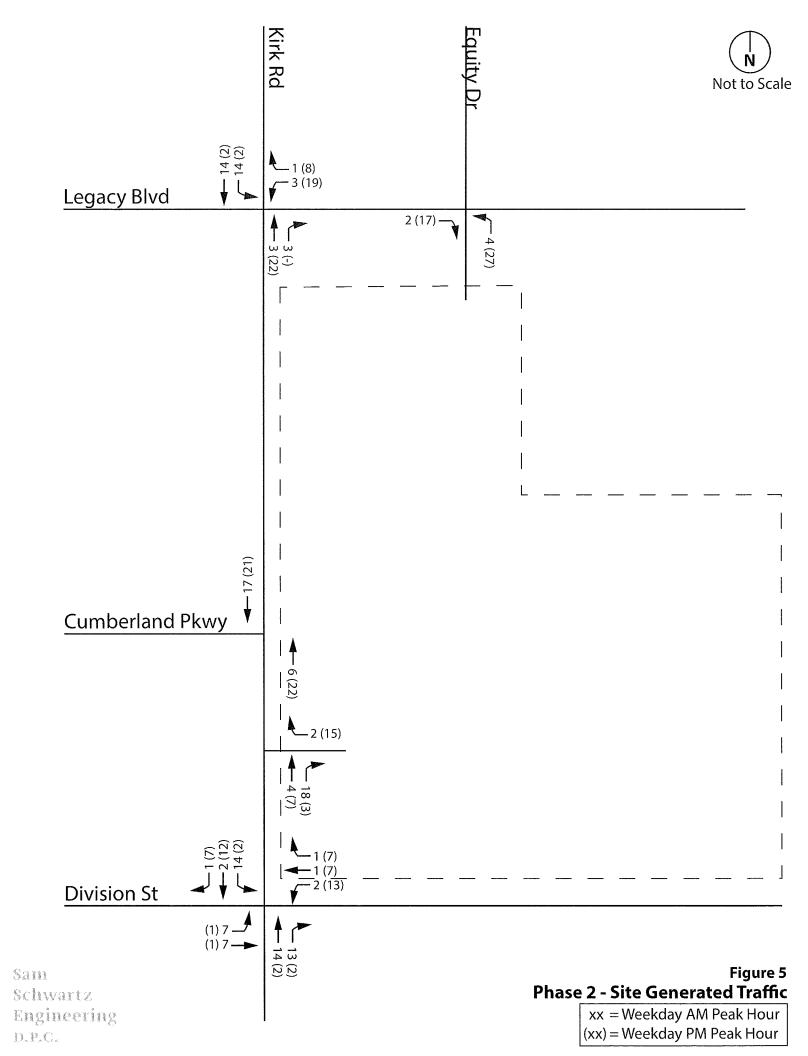
Total Traffic Development Conditions

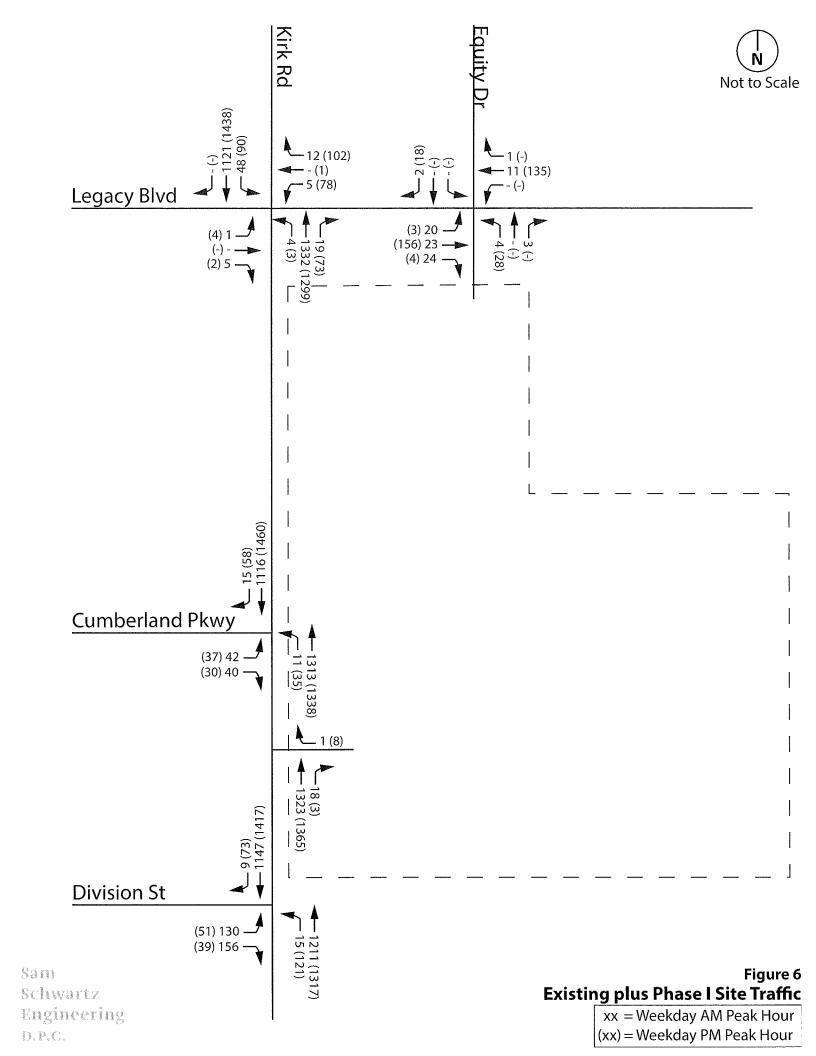
Three different future development conditions were developed to represent the total traffic assignments at various phases of the project and area development.

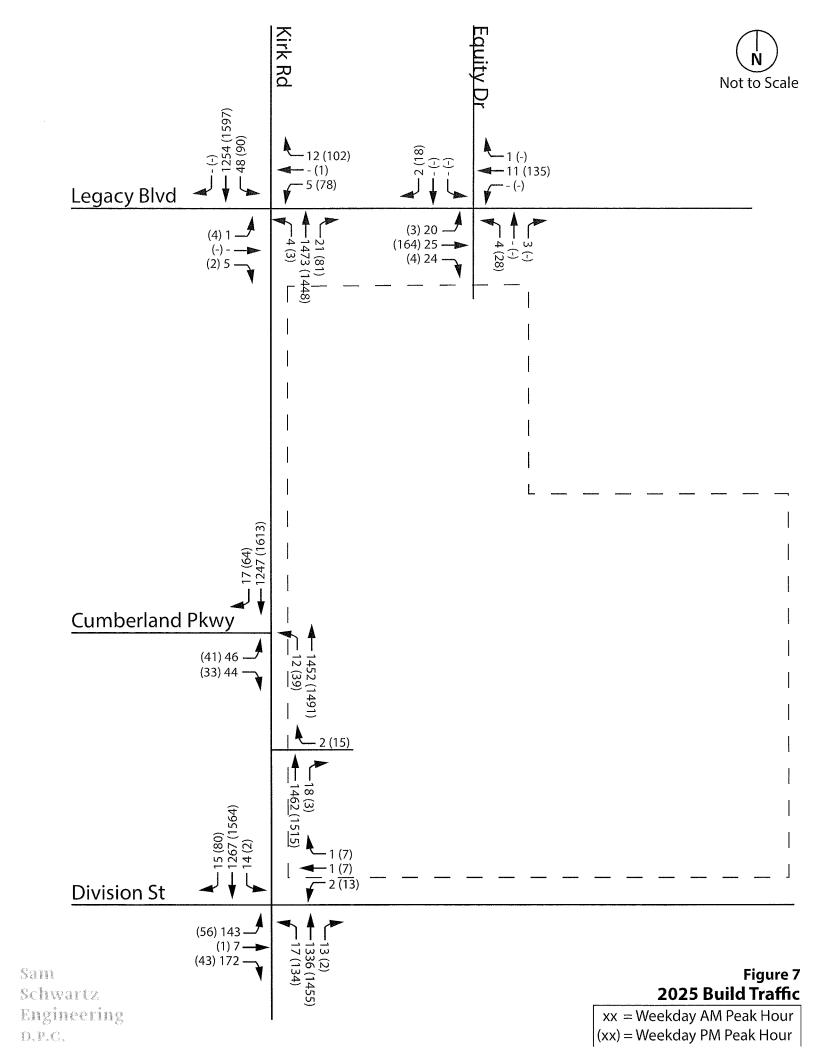
- Existing plus Phase I Site Traffic This condition, shown in *Figure 6*, represents traffic volumes when Phase I of the site is built and was determined by combining Figure 2 with Figure 4.
- 2025 Build traffic volumes This condition, shown in *Figure 7*, represents full construction of the project (Phase I and Phase II) and ten years (10.4%) of general ambient growth in traffic.
- 2025 Build plus Background This condition, shown in *Figure 8*, represents 2025 Build traffic from Figure 7 combined with additional traffic upon construction of 130 acres of Business Park to the south.

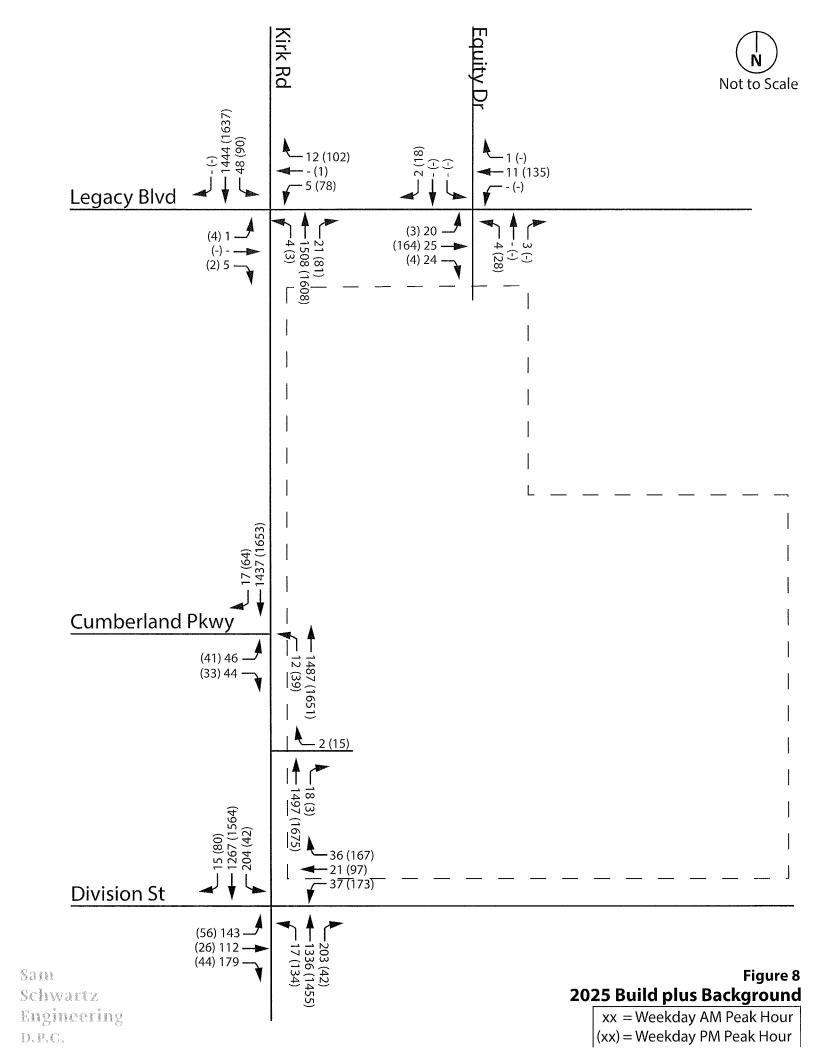












ANALYSIS

Analyses were conducted to determine whether the adjacent roadway network would be able to accommodate the needs of the proposed development. The analyses conducted include capacity analyses for future traffic conditions at the study intersections and the examination of turn lane needs.

Capacity Analysis

Capacity analyses were conducted for assessing the various future traffic conditions using Synchro 8. Summaries of the capacity analysis results indicating the LOS for all study intersections are presented in *Table 3* for Existing plus Phase I Site. The 2025 Build development capacity results are summarized in *Table 4*. The 2025 Build and Background development capacity results are summarized in *Table 5*. All output worksheets used for these analyses are contained in the Appendix.

Table 3: Future Intersection Level-of-Service – Existing plus Phase I Site Traffic

Intersection/Peak Hour/Lane	Weekd Peak	Hour	Weekday PM Peak Hour		
	Delay A	LOS ^B	Delay	LOS	
Kirk Rd at Legacy Blvd					
Legacy Blvd EB	8.8	A	41.3	D	
Legacy Blvd WB	17.5	В	41.2	D	
Kirk Rd NB	4.3	Α	5.4	A	
Kirk Rd SB	3.1	A	4.9	A	
Overall Intersection	3.9	Α	7.3	Α	
Legacy Blvd at Equity Dr					
Overall Intersection	7.3	Α	8.5	A	
Kirk Rd at Cumberland Pkwy					
Cumberland Pkwy EB	29.2	D	47.3	E	
Kirk Rd NBL	11.4	В	14.7	В	
Kirk Blvd at RIRO					
RIRO WB	14.7	В	15.3	С	
Kirk Rd at Division St					
Division St EB	43.1	D	56.1	Е	
Kirk Rd NB	5.7	Α	3.4	Α	
Kirk Rd SB	7.9	Α	5.0	Α	
Overall Intersection	10.6	В	5.7	Α	

A Average control delay in seconds per vehicle.

^B Level of service.

Table 4: Future Intersection Level-of-Service - 2025 Build

Intersection/Peak Hour/Lane	1	day AM k Hour	Weekday PM Peak Hour		
	Delay A	LOS ^B	Delay	LOS	
Kirk Rd at Legacy Blvd					
Legacy Blvd EB	9.2	Α	41.3	D	
Legacy Blvd WB	17.6	В	40.8	D	
Kirk Rd NB	3.7	Α	5.9	Α	
Kirk Rd SB	3.2	Α	5.5	Α	
Overall Intersection	3.5	Α	7.6	Α	
Legacy Blvd at Equity Dr					
Overall Intersection	7.3	Α	8.5	Α	
Kirk Rd at Cumberland Pkwy					
Cumberland Pkwy EB	38.5	Ε	72.9	F	
Kirk Rd NBL	12.3	В	16.6	С	
Kirk Blvd at RIRO					
RIRO WB	16.0	С	17.0	С	
Kirk Rd at Division St					
Division St EB	51.1	D	48.0	D	
Private Dr WB	49.0	D	54.2	D	
Kirk Rd NB	7.1	Α	6.7	Α	
Kirk Rd SB	5.3	Α	9.0	Α	
Overall Intersection	11.1	В	9.5	В	

A Average control delay in seconds per vehicle.

B Level of service.

Table 5: Future Intersection Level-of-Service – 2025 Build with Background Development

Intersection/Peak Hour/Lane	1	lay AM Hour	Weeko Peak	lay PM Hour
	Delay ^A	LOS B	Delay	LOS
Kirk Rd at Legacy Blvd				
Legacy Blvd EB	9.2	A	40.8	D
Legacy Blvd WB	17.6	В	38.5	D
Kirk Rd NB	3.2	Α	4.2	Α
Kirk Rd SB	3.6	A	6.3	Α
Overall Intersection	3.5	A	7.0	Α
Legacy Blvd at Equity Dr				
Overall Intersection	7.3	A	8.5	Α
Kirk Rd at Cumberland Pkwy				
Cumberland Pkwy EB	53.8	F	82.8	F
Kirk Rd NBL	13.9	В	17.1	С
Kirk Blvd at RIRO				
RIRO WB	16.3	С	18.8	С
Kirk Rd at Division St				
Division St EB	48.1	D	44.3	D
Private Dr WB	32.1	С	57.1	D E B B
Kirk Rd NB	18.6	В	15.8	В
Kirk Rd SB	14.0	В	16.2	В
Overall Intersection	20.6	С	21.6	С

A Average control delay in seconds per vehicle.

B Level of service.

Findings

Kirk Road and Legacy Boulevard

Comparison of existing and future build condition capacity analyses at the intersection of Kirk Road and Legacy Boulevard show the intersection approaches will continue to operate at an overall LOS A under all total traffic development conditions. The development described herein will have minimal effect upon the operations of this intersection. The existing roadway geometry is adequate to accommodate future and site traffic.

Legacy Boulevard and Kirk Road and RIRO

As part of Building I of the site development plan, a RIRO access drive is proposed located approximately 557 feet north of the traffic signal at Division Street and approximately 150 feet south of Cumberland Parkway. This conforms to Access Level 2 guidelines of KDOT's access regulations. The access drive will provide cross access within the site and will serve automobile traffic only. The site plan shows truck traffic will not use the RIRO. A northbound separate right-turn lane should be installed on Kirk Road serving the RIRO which will require a full depth removal of replacement of the existing shoulder. Capacity analyses indicate the RIRO will operate at LOS C or better during any peak hour.

Kirk Road and Division Street/Private Drive

Under existing plus Building I site traffic, this intersection is expected to continue to operate at LOS B or better as very little new traffic will be added to the intersection. No roadway improvements are necessary under this condition.

Under the 2025 Build condition, a fourth leg of the intersection will be provided under traffic signal control as a private drive will be extended east of Kirk Road aligned with Division Street to serve Phase II/Building 2 of the site. Future analyses under this condition considered providing two outbound lanes on both approaches of Division Street striped as a separate left-turn and a shared through/right-turn lane. It also considered providing a separate southbound left-turn lane and a northbound right-turn lane on Kirk Road. With these improvements, as well as modified signal phasing, the intersection will operate at an overall LOS B during the weekday morning and evening peak hours.

Under the 2025 Build plus Background condition, capacity analyses indicate the additional traffic related to the 130 acres of development may require that the drive and Division Street be widened to three outbound lanes providing a separate left-turn, through and right-turn lane on both approaches. With additional signal phasing modifications (right-turn overlap) and the additional lane, the intersection is projected to operate at LOS C with minimal additional green time given to east-west movements. This intersection should be reexamined as development occurs and additional access is provided along the private drive.

CONCLUSION

A traffic impact study was conducted for the proposed industrial development on Kirk Road in St. Charles, Illinois. Based on the conducted analyses, the following conclusions were developed:

- ➤ The proposed development will be constructed in two different phases and both phases will generate limited trips during the peak hours of the adjacent streets. Each building/phase is expected to individually generate approximately 40-56 bi-directional weekday peak hour trips, for a total of 80-112 bi-directional trips when both buildings are complete.
- Analyses were conducted for several future development conditions to determine what roadway improvements are needed as a result of the site and when they are required. The following summarizes the improvements required for each Phase I and Phase II of site development.

o Phase I:

- Provide RIRO access on Kirk Road at 150 feet south of Cumberland Parkway and 557 feet north of Division Street.
- Provide a northbound separate right-turn lane on Kirk Road at the RIRO. Based on discussions with KDOT and the results of the capacity analyses, the turn lane should provide a storage length of 150' with a 175' taper length.

o Phase II:

- Extend roadway east to form the fourth leg of the Kirk Road/Division Street signalized intersection. Intersection geometric improvements should include a separate westbound left-turn lane, a westbound shared through/right-turn lane, a southbound left-turn lane, and a northbound right-turn lane. The existing eastbound right-turn lane on Division Street will need to be restriped as a shared through/right-turn lane.
- The improvements will also require new signal phasing to include a southbound left-turn protected phase (arrow) and east/west left-turn protected phases (arrow). As a result, KDOT requires that all traffic signal equipment will need to be upgraded.
- It should be noted that there is an existing bike path that extends east of Kirk Road from Division Street that would need to be relocated.
- ➤ It is recommended that the intersection of Kirk Road and Division Street be reexamined as the agricultural land south of the intersection develops to determine the need for additional geometric improvements beyond those listed about serving the proposed site. Traffic impacts from the development described herein will be mitigated with the proposed improvements.

A"	200			AGENDA ITE	M EXECU	TIVE S	SUMMARY		
		Titl	e:	Recommendation to appropriate Filtration, Inc.	ove an E	conom	nic Developn	nent Incentive	for AJR
ST. CHA	RLES	Pre	senters:	Matthew O'Rourke, Econ	omic De	velopi	ment Divisio	n Manager	
Please	check a	ippro	priate bo:	x:					
	Gover	nmen	t Operation	ons		Gove	ernment Servi	ces	
X	Planni	ng &	Develop	ment (9/14/2015)		City	Council		
Estima	ted Cos	t:	\$29,000 Proposa	0.00 (Est.) Total Incentive	Budge	eted:	YES	NO	X
If NO,	please	explai	n how ite	em shall be funded:					
(See be	elow)								
Execut	ive Sum	mary	:						
	is been v		_	nture One (Mark Goode), AJR F			, .		

Staff has been working with Venture One (Mark Goode), AJR Filtration, Inc. (AJR), and the St. Charles School District CUSD 303 to develop a property tax rebate economic development incentive for AJR as part of the City's ongoing business retention and expansion efforts. This incentive will assist AJR to relocate and expand their existing operations to a brand new facility in St. Charles, IL. AJR is a manufacturer of custom filters that are used in liquid processing, medical equipment, automotive, and natural gas applications. AJR has been located in St. Charles since 2001. Their first St. Charles location was in the building located 3635 Swenson. This company has continued to grow and they have expanded into additional buildings that surround their original location.

At this point, AJR is out of room for expansion in their existing facilities. They are planning to construct a new 180,000 square foot manufacturing building with room for future expansion on an undeveloped property. They have examined locations throughout the Fox Valley both inside and outside St. Charles Corporate limits. They have identified a property on S. Kirk Road, directly west of the East Side Sports complex, which can accommodate their expansion needs. However, in order to ensure that this site remains competitive with other locations and is financially feasible for AJR, they have requested financial assistance in the form of a property tax rebate.

Proposed Incentive:

The details of the requested sharing agreement are as follows:

- The total incentive requested is an estimated \$29,000 for a term of 7 years.
- AJR is requesting that these funds come from property tax rebates. The property taxes will be rebated to AJR after the facility has been constructed and occupied. Year 1 of the agreement will begin after the facility is constructed and property taxes will be rebated in the following amounts:
 - o Year 1 90% of property taxes are rebated to AJR.
 - o Year 2 80% of property taxes are rebated to AJR.
 - \circ Year 3 70% of property taxes are rebated to AJR.
- If AJR chooses to vacate this facility during the term of this agreement (7 years after construction is complete) they will be required to pay all or a portion of the amount of property taxes rebated back to the City.

Attachments: (please list)

Proposed DRAFT Term Sheet; Incentive Application and Supporting Materials; Location Map; Proposed Building Plans

Recommendation / Suggested Action (briefly explain):

Review a the Economic Incentive Proposal and Recommendation to Direct Staff to Draft Formal Incentive Agreement Documents (AJR).

For office use only:	Agenda Item Number: 3b	

City of St Charles
AJR filtration, Inc. Property Tax Rebate Incentive DRAFT Business Terms
September 3, 2015

PURPOSE:

The following proposed DRAFT term in response to an economic development incentive requires from AJR Filtration, Inc. (AJR) to relocate and expand their existing facility and operations in St. Charles, IL. AJR is a manufacturer of custom filters that are used in liquid processing, medical equipment, automotive, and natural gas applications. AJR has been located in St. Charles since 2001. Their first St. Charles location was in the building located 3635 Swenson, and as their company grew they have expanded into additional buildings that surround this initial location. At this point, AJR is out of room for expansion in their existing facilities. They are planning to construct a new 180,000 square foot manufacturing building with room for future expansion on an undeveloped property.

AJR has examined locations in the Fox Valley that are both inside and outside of St. Charles' corporate limits. Based on this site search, they have identified a location on S. Kirk Road in St. Charles that can accommodate their expansion needs. However, in order to ensure that this site remains competitive with other locations and is financially feasible for AJR, they have requested financial assistance in the form of a property tax rebate.

The relocation of this company to a new building in St. Charles would result in the following:

- Retention and expansion of an existing St. Charles business and employer.
- Retention of 250 full-time jobs.
- Planned expansion of an additional 150 full-time jobs in the next 2 to 5 years.
- Total Capital investment of approximately \$15.2 Million.
 - \$13 million in building and site infrastructure.
 - o \$2.2 million in equipment, relocation, and workforce training.
- Increase in annual property taxes to the City (estimated at \$12,500 per year).

TERM OF ECONOMIC INCENTIVE AGREEMENT:

The proposed economic development incentive will have a maximum term of 7 years. The Property Tax Rebate Payment Period of the agreement will span and be limited to the first 3 years of the incentive. Years 1 through 7 will include an Early Termination Penalty Period which requires the applicant to repay all or a portion of property taxes rebated to AJR.

Year 1 of the property tax rebate will begin in the tax year immediately following verification that the new facility is constructed and has been fully occupied and assessed at the full rate.

CONTEMPLATED STRUCTURE OF PROPERTY TAX REBATE PAYMENT PERIOD:

The economic development incentive will be structured as a rebate with no upfront financial assistance. The City will rebate the agreed upon portion of the City's property taxes levied on the new AJR development site upon verification that the total tax year bill has been paid and funds have been received by the City. The City agrees to rebate a portion of its property tax levy on the property in the following manner:

- Year 1 90% of property taxes are rebated to AJR.
- Year 2 80% of property taxes are rebated to AJR.

• Year 3 – 70% of property taxes are rebated to AJR.

EARLY TERMINATION PENALTY PERIOD:

Should the AJR Filtration, Inc. vacate the facility during the term of this agreement, they will refund all or a portion of property taxes payments that have already been rebated per the schedule listed below. The Early Termination Penalty Period shall begin in year 1 of the agreement as defined in the Term of Economic Incentive Agreement section. The amount of property tax rebate refund payments shall be as follows:

Early Termination Schedule:

- Years 1 through 4 100% of the property tax rebate payments received by AJR will be refunded.
- Year 5 75% of the property tax rebate payments received by AJR will be refunded.
- Year 6 50% of the property tax rebate payments received by AJR will be refunded.
- Year 7 25% of the property tax rebate payments received by AJR will be refunded.

TRANSFER OF PROPERTY TAX REBATE:

The terms of this property tax rebate agreement are not transferrable to any other company or entity other than AJR Filtration, Inc.



September 2, 2015

Matthew O'Rourke Economic Development Division Manager City of St. Charles, IL 2 East Main Street St. Charles, IL 60174

Dear Mr. O'Rourke:

On behalf of AJR Filtration, Inc. (AJR), we are requesting real estate tax assistance in connection with a proposed new manufacturing/production facility to be located in St. Charles, II on the east side of Kirk Road, just north of Division Avenue. (See attached location maps). Venture One Real Estate (Venture One) is providing Development services to AJR for the proposed new facility.

The new facility would be constructed on a 15.10 acre site which is currently zoned "M-2, Limited Manufacturing". The site has been utilized previously for agricultural purposes. The new facility will be a 180,121 square foot modern manufacturing facility and will also include over 15,000 square feet of corporate headquarters office space. The building will be constructed of architectural precast concrete and accent glass, and will have a 30' clear height. The building will have 10 truck dock doors and 3 drive-in doors, as well as 272 parking spaces to accommodate both office and production employees operating on multiple shifts. (See attached Site Plan and Architectural Rendering/Perspective).

The new facility will represent an investment of over \$13 million by AJR, not including equipment and moving expenses for the new facility. The project will be financed through a combination of corporate investment and long-term bank financing. Construction is projected to begin in late September, 2015 and will be complete by late August, 2016. (See attached Preliminary Milestone Schedule).

Regarding the history and operations of AJR, the company was started by an immigrant family that emigrated from Croatia to North Carolina in 1979. Jakob Rukel, the company's founder, first worked in a textile factory where he was a maintenance engineer, eventually advancing into a production role. While working at the plant, Jakob mastered the intricacies of the textile and media industry, especially filtering and absorbency technologies.

In the late 1980s, Jakob re-located to Illinois where he and a partner created a new business based in the Chicago area close to the customer base. The company eventually merged with a group of other related businesses to form a large (\$100m) presence in the filtration industry. Jakob eventually sold his interest in that original group and in 1997, formed AJR Enterprises. In short order, Jakob became known as an industry expert in filtering and absorbency technologies and consulted to Gerber on the development of a breast pad manufactured for nursing mothers. Through that connection, Jakob was sought out by Sage Products in Cary to manufacture shampoo caps and that opportunity developed into a close relationship with Sage to the point where today, AJR is the largest supplier to Sage Products and the only one manufacturing finished items for them.



After the success with Sage, Jakob re-entered the filter manufacturing business where the company established a competitive advantage providing best quality, best value pricing and short lead times to a diverse group of customers. This was essential to the company's growth and led to the firm becoming recognized as one of the largest custom filter manufacturers in the country serving customers in liquid processing, medical, automotive and natural gas exploration. Today, AJR serves filtration customers across the country, with largest concentrations in the Mid-East Region, Texas/Louisiana, Dakotas, Canada and more recently Colorado. The company operates under the umbrella of Rukel Management, LLC the principals of which consist of Jakob Rukel, Barbara Rukel, Angelo Rukel and John Rukel. (See attached Principal Profile).

When AJR began in 1997, the company operated in a 3,500 square foot space. In 2001, the firm moved into the building at 3635 Swenson. Initially only occupying 25,000 square feet of the 40,000 square foot 2-tennant building, in 2006 AJR expanded into an additional 15,000 square feet space as they began manufacturing more products for Sage. In 2008 the company further expanded the warehouse adding 25,000 square feet of storage space and freeing up more space for manufacturing. Facing another shortage of space in 2010, the company leased all the available space surrounding their facilities. Presently, the company has about 130,000 square feet of space consisting of owned and leased buildings in St. Charles.

AJR has reached an inflection point in that they are at a shortage of space and have three different business units operating in multiple facilities. The company was formed in Illinois but is competing against other manufacturing operations for business in markets across the nation. Current and potential growth opportunities caused the company to re-evaluate human capital and real estate costs and associated supply chain constraints from being based in St Charles, and the end result was the realization that a new facility would be required where all operations could be consolidated under one roof.

The new facility will retain approximately 250 full-time jobs for the area. Moreover, there is a potential to add approximately 150 additional jobs over the next 2 to 5 years. In addition to the substantial investment needed to construct the new facility, it is estimated that an additional \$2.2 million investment will be made by the company for property and equipment installation, as well as moving, hiring and training costs connected with the new facility. To help off-set these substantial costs resulting from the consolidation, the company is requesting real estate tax assistance from the City of St. Charles. The assistance would consist of a reduction of real estate taxes on the basis of 90% reduction in year 1, 80% reduction in year 2, and 70% reduction in year 3. The property would then be taxed fully in year 4.

The benefits accruing to St Charles as a result of AJR remaining in the community include:

- Increased school tax revenue without impacting school capacity
- Employment opportunities for graduates of local the High School, Community College and Universities.
- Increased industrial/commercial tax base.
- Establishment of a long-term, stable revenue source.
- Increased job base in St. Charles.
- Indirect long-term benefits from sales tax revenue growth, jobs/stability and secondary job growth (retail, services and construction).



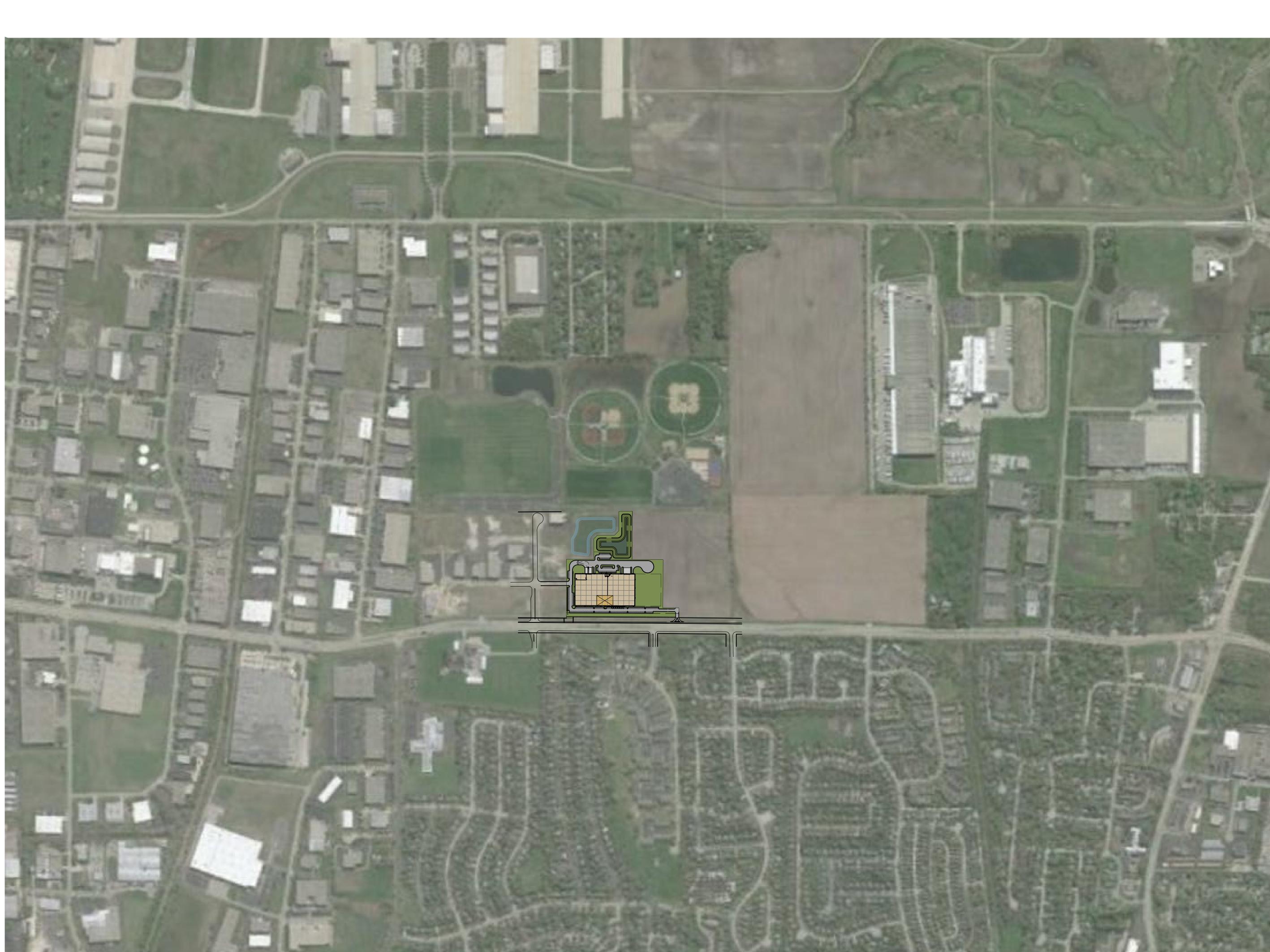
Thank you sincerely for considering this request. Please contact me with any questions or comments.

Sincerely,

Mach Goole

Mark Goode

Venture One Real Estate



Location Map

PROJECT DATA:

GROSS SITE AREA:

SITE: 553,085 SF (12.70 AC) 104,775 SF (2.41 AC) DTNTN 'A': TOTAL: 657,860 SF (15.10 AC)

NET SITE AREA: 581,320 SF (13.35 AC)

(LESS ON-SITE DETENTION)

180,121 SF **TOTAL BUILDING AREA:**

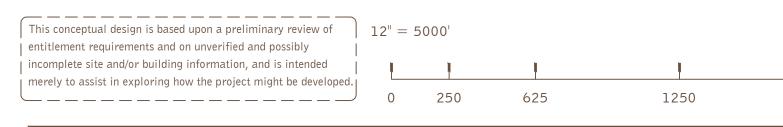
NET COVERAGE: 0.310

DOCK DOORS: 10 POSITIONS DRIVE-IN DOORS: 3 POSITIONS 272 STALLS **AUTO PARKING:**



Conceptual Site Plan

scheme: 17





#1





PROJECT DATA:

GROSS SITE AREA:

553,085 SF (12.70 AC) SITE: DTNTN 'A': 104,775 SF (2.41 AC) 657,860 SF (15.10 AC) TOTAL:

NET SITE AREA: 581,320 SF (13.35 AC) (LESS ON-SITE DETENTION)

180,121 SF **TOTAL BUILDING AREA:**

NET COVERAGE: 0.310

DOCK DOORS: 10 POSITIONS 3 POSITIONS DRIVE-IN DOORS: 272 STALLS **AUTO PARKING:**

> _____ This conceptual design is based upon a preliminary review of 1'' = 250| entitlement requirements and on unverified and possibly incomplete site and/or building information, and is intended merely to assist in exploring how the project might be developed.

Conceptual Site Plan

scheme: 17

1250 NORTH





PRELIMINARY SITE PLAN scheme: 15

> **AJR Filtration** St. Charles, Illinois

PROJECT DATA:

SITE AREA:

GROSS: 14.99 AC (652,966 SF) NET: 13.23 AC (576,426 SF) (LESS SLOPES, DETENTION 'A')

BUILDING AREA:

180,121 SF

F.A.R.

.31 (NET)

DOCK DOORS: DRIVE-IN DOORS: **AUTO PARKING:**

10 POSITIONS 3 POSITIONS

272 STALLS

SITE LEGEND:

- DOCK HIGH TRUCK DOOR W/ LEVELER
- O GRADE LEVEL TRUCK DOOR

_____ This conceptual design is based upon a preliminary review of 1'' = 50'I entitlement requirements and on unverified and possibly incomplete site and/or building information, and is intended merely to assist in exploring how the project might be developed. _____



SHEET

EX1

07.16.2015





This conceptual design is based upon a preliminary review of entitlement requirements and on unverified and possibly incomplete site and/or building information, and is intended merely to assist in exploring how the project might be developed.

EX5

A.	20		AGENDA IT	EM EX	ECUTI	VE SUMN	IARY		
	A	Title:	Review and Recomme	ndation	for the	e Fox Riv	er Corri	dor Master	Plan
AR	V		2015 Amendment (Ac	tive Riv	er Tas	k Force)			
ST. CHA	ARLES	Presenters:	Rick Hitchcock, Hitch	cock De	esign C	Group (Co	onsultant)	
SINCE			John Rabchuk, Active	River T	ask Fo	orce (Acti	ve River	Task Forc	e)
Please	check approp	riate box:							
	Government	Operations			Gove	rnment S	ervices		
X	Planning & I	Development (9/	14/2015)		City	Council			
Estima	ted Cost:			Budge	ted:	YES		NO	X
If NO,	please explair	how item will b	e funded:						

Executive Summary:

Background:

In February of 2014, the Government Services Committee received a request from the St. Charles River Corridor Foundation to be part of a conceptual study entitled the "Active River Project". The envisioned project was a collaborative effort to evaluate new concepts focused on increased utilization of the Fox River for recreation and active lifestyle purposes. The City Council subsequently approved a motion of support for the Active River Project. The attached plan serves as an amendment to the existing 2002 River Corridor Master plan that is intended as a guide and not a binding document.

The following is a brief summary of the events that have occurred since the initial motion of support:

- The St. Charles Park District, Kane County Forest Preserve, the City of St. Charles, the River Corridor Foundation, and St. Charles residents formed a task force and began regular meetings to advance the project.
- The Task Force secured a \$46,250.00 Kane County Riverboat Fund grant as partial funding for an update of the 2002 Fox River Corridor Mater Plan.
 - o The scope of the proposed amendment was to analyze the ability to leverage the Fox River to the greatest extent possible.
- In September of 2014 the City Council approved an additional \$20,000 to support the plan amendment.
- The St. Charles Park District and River Corridor Foundation also contributed \$20,000 each for this effort.
- In June of 2015 the City entered into an Inter-Governmental Agreement (IGA) with the St. Charles Park District and the Forest Preserve District of Kane Count to award Hitchcock Design Group to the contract to update the plan.

Current Status:

Since the approval of the IGA, the Task Force has worked with Hitchcock to complete the plan amendment. Over the past several months Hitchcock has analyzed the feasibility of increasing recreational and active lifestyle enhancements to the river. The Active River Task Force has spent the last several weeks evaluating drafts of the amended plan. While staff is still in the process of reviewing the final draft of the plan, the Active River Task Force is beginning the process of presenting the findings to the partner organizations that approved the original IGA.

Hitchcock is presenting their findings and soliciting comments from the Planning & Development Committee. Please note that there are implementation action items and a timeline included in the plan for the Committee's consideration. The Active River Task Force is seeking a recommendation to approve the 2015 Amendment to the Fox River Corridor Master Plan.

Attachments: (please list)

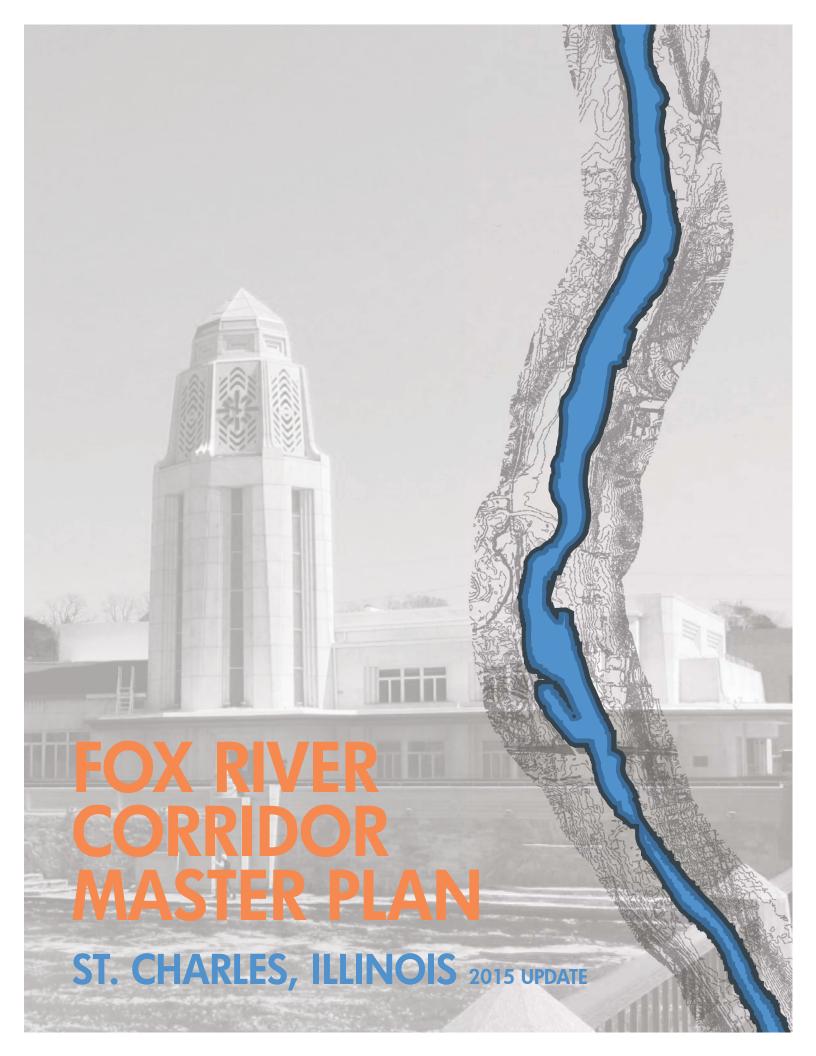
DRAFT Fox River Corridor Master Plan Amendment, dated 9/2/2015

Recommendation / Suggested Action (briefly explain):

Based on the Information Discussed at the 9/14/2015 meeting, the Planning & Development Committee has the following options:

- 1. Recommend approval of the 2015 Amendment to the Fox River Corridor Master Plan as presented.
- 2. Recommend approval of the 2015 Amendment to the Fox River Corridor Master Plan conditional upon resolution of any City staff comments.
- 3. Ask the Task Force to present a revised plan at a future meeting if there are any substantive outstanding comments.

|--|



Acknowledgements

Sponsor Agencies

River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles City of St. Charles Board of Directors

Holly Cabel - President John Rabchuk - Vice President Richard Southorn - Treasurer Rich Anderson Tom Anderson Jennifer Biddle Joe Boyd James O. Breen Rick Brems Bob Carne

Jim Enck Julie Hartiq Dan Lasse Larry Maholland Sharon and Vern Oie Reverend Al Patten Ed Werneke

St. Charles Park District

Board of Commissioners Bob Thomson - President Bob Carne - Vice President Jean Cabel - Secretary James F. Cooke - Treasurer Brian Charles - Assistant Treasurer Karrsten Goettel - Assistant Secretary Trish Beckjord - Commissioner Holly Cabel - Director

Active River Task Force Members

John Rabchuk, Chairman Chris Adesso, Vice Chairman Holly Cabel John Wessel Bob Carne Monica Meyers Matt O'Rourke Rick Brems Jim Enck Tony Zehnder

Mayor and City Council Raymond Rogina - Mayor Dan Stellato - Alderman Ward 1 Ronald Silkaitis - Alderman Ward 1 Rita Anne Payleitne - Alderman Ward 2 Arthur J Lemke - Alderman Ward 2 Todd Bancroft - Alderman Ward 3 William Turner - Alderman Ward 3 Steven Gaugel - Alderman Ward 4 Jo Krieger - Alderman Ward 4 Maureen Lewis - Alderman Ward 5 Ed Bessner - Alderman Ward 5 Mark Koenen - City Administrator

Forest Preserve District of Kane County

rest Preserve District of Name Comy
Commissioners

Michael Kenyon - District 16, President
Mark Davoust - District 14, Pres. Pro Tem/Treasurer
Philip Lewis - District 13, Secretary
Myrna Molina - District 1
Theresa Barreiro - District 2
Don Ishmael - District 3
Brian Polloc - District 4
Bill Lenert - District 5
Brian W. Dahl - District 6
Monica Silva - District 7
Maria Vazquez - District 8 Monica Silva - District 7
Maria Vazquez - District 8
Thomas (T.R.) Smith - District 9
Susan Starrett - District 10
John Martin - District 11
John J. Hoscheit - District 12
Barbara Wojnicki - District 15
Deborah Allan - District 17
Drew Frasz - District 18
Kurt Kojzarek - District 19
Cristing Castro - District 20

> Douglas Scheflow - District 22 Maggie Auger - District 23 Joseph Haimann - District 24 Chris Lauzen - County Chair

Cristina Castro - District 20 Rebecca Gillam - District 21











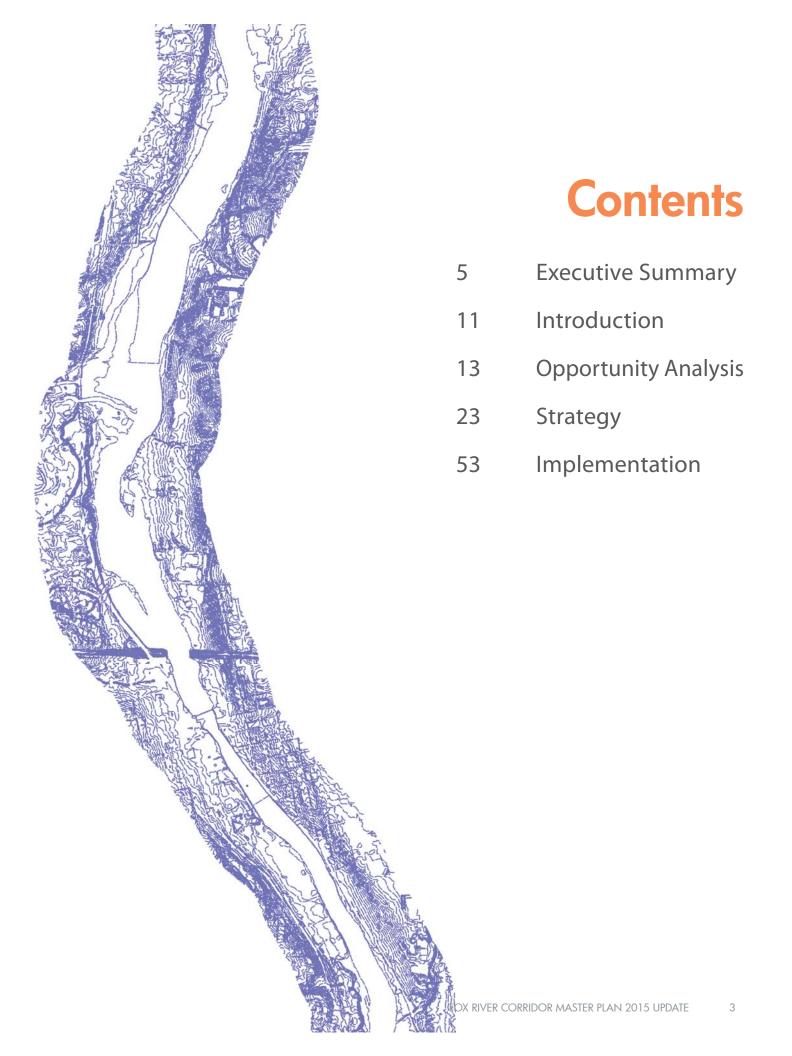




Project Team

Hitchcock Design Group – Planning, Landscape Architecture Market & Feasibility Advisors – Market Economics Wills Burke Kelsey Associates – Civil/Water Resource Engineering S2O Design and Engineering – Active River Engineering

Support for this project has been provided by the Kane County Board, through its Office of Community Reinvestment, with funds from the Grand Victoria Riverboat Casino.





Executive Summary

Dear Community Leaders:

From the time that St. Charles was first settled, the Fox River has been one of its most important assets. Today, thanks to the vision of past leaders who recognized the importance of the river, St. Charles prospers and enjoys a sparkling regional reputation. The future of the Fox River and riverfront in St. Charles is extraordinary. Actively nurtured, the river corridor will feature a compelling package of natural and man-made assets that will define the community's environmental, cultural and economic prosperity for decades to come.

Building on a tradition of visionary planning, the 2002 River Corridor Master Plan illustrated the community's concept of a signature riverwalk along both sides of the river that would attract visitors, connect parks and neighborhoods to downtown, and stimulate downtown investment. The plan also recommended design guidelines and described an incremental implementation process. Spearheaded by the St. Charles River Corridor Foundation, the City of St. Charles and the St. Charles Park District have completed some key projects including the riverwalk between Prairie and Illinois Streets along the west bank of the river, named in honor of the late Bob Leonard, the 2002 Downtown St. Charles Partnership River Corridor Committee co-chairman. However, many of the master planned projects remain unrealized.

In 2015, led by the Active River Task Force of the River Corridor Foundation, the City of St. Charles, the St. Charles Park District and the Forest Preserve District of Kane County sponsored this master plan update. Consistent with the 2002 master planning process, the consultant team analyzed the multitude of existing resources and intriguing market conditions, and gathered valuable input from residents and dozens of civic, jurisdictional, business and special interest organizations. In addition, the team gave extra attention to the multi-dimensional characteristics of the river. This 2015 update describes the Exceptional Opportunity, Active River Strategy and Incremental Implementation Process that will enable the community to realize its goal to "create a lively riverfront environment that is the centerpiece of the community."

Exceptional Opportunity

Clearly, St. Charles is not the only town in the region with a downtown river. Every Fox River Valley town was settled along the river, and many other towns in the region have rivers flowing through their downtown. Some towns have begun to reverse decades of riverfront neglect caused by industrialization and cyclical flooding issues in order to leverage their riverfronts as recreational and cultural assets. Regionally, downtown Naperville has built its brand, in part, on the success of its riverwalk, and Chicago recently opened the first phase of its \$43 million Riverwalk. Nationally, countless communities have turned to their rivers to reinvigorate their downtowns. Four example communities are referenced in this plan. What, then, sets St. Charles apart from the crowd? As summarized in the Opportunity Analysis, the Fox River Corridor in St. Charles has an exceptional combination of desirable resources, attractive markets and market trends, and engaged stakeholders; all of which set the stage for success.

Almost four miles long, the St. Charles reach of the Fox River is uncommonly scenic, with much of the shoreline, particularly north and south of downtown, in public ownership and attractively improved for recreation. The impounded pool upstream of the dam is a beautiful and treasured asset for rowing and motorboat enthusiasts, and the Fox River Trail is an enormously successful regional bike trail that draws thousands to the vicinity. In addition to iconic commercial properties like the Baker Hotel, the 2013 Comprehensive Plan identified many properties, small and large, that could be redeveloped to take advantage of the river and riverfront improvements.

The local market is affluent and aging, with many more single adult and empty-nester households forecasted. Nationally and regionally those populations, along with the younger adults, are often seeking active urban and suburban lifestyles that support walking, cycling, canoeing, kayaking and rowing activities. St. Charles' domination of the local hotel market makes for an especially intriguing opportunity on the riverfront.

As can be expected, diverse Fox River Corridor stakeholders often have conflicting interests, but everyone seems to agree on the importance of the river and the need to manage it with great care. What, if anything, to do with the dam seems to be the topic that crystallizes the recreation vs. preservation, activation vs. restoration, and even old vs. new differences among those who love the river and their community. This debate is particularly important to the Fox River Study Group (FRSG), which includes representatives from state regulatory agencies, the City of St. Charles and other Fox River communities. The FRSG was formed to develop data-supported water quality recommendations for the Fox River, focusing primarily on discharge from sewage treatment plants, in lieu of an IEPA mandated phosphorous Total Maximum Daily Load requirement. The FRSG has studied the potential benefits of dam removal as one option to improve water quality of the Fox River. Dam removal proponents argue that the IDNR has indicated a willingness to contribute as much as \$2.5 million to remove the dam and that a complete removal of the dam will improve water quality and supplement the need for sewage treatment plant modifications. By comparison, dam retention advocates suggest that the current upstream pool is a priceless community asset and cannot be altered.

Given the abundant opportunities and daunting challenges, how can St. Charles best capitalize on its remarkable assets and attractive markets to distinguish itself in the Fox River Valley and achieve the community's heartfelt goal to be the centerpiece?

Active River Strategy

The City of St. Charles, the St. Charles Park District, the Forest Preserve District of Kane County, business owners, property owners and all other partners who love this important river corridor need to embrace a long-term, multi-dimensional strategy to complete a package of seasonal and year-round river-centric attractions and complementary destinations; complete the river, riverwalk and trail connections; embellish the natural, cultural and recreational assets, refine and align brand communications; and act systematically and incrementally to gain and sustain momentum.

Each one of these five strategic dimensions supports and builds on existing assets, past achievements and important recommendations from the 2002 master plan. For instance, this 2015 Fox River Corridor Master Plan reinforces the need to complete a barrier-free, signature riverwalk and to improve and extend the Fox River and Great Western Trails. Both the riverwalk and trail improvements advance four strategic dimensions, simultaneously, as brand-defining magnet attractions, valuable connections and cultural/recreational assets.

Another brand-defining attraction, the spectacular multi-dimensional "River Park" featured in this 2015 update extends from Main Street to the railroad trestle along both sides of the river. River Park includes an expansive riverwalk, barrier-free trail extensions, a nature-based children's play environment, naturalized shorelines, exciting pedestrian bridges, and a paddling course – all made possible by a major dam modification that is conceived to maintain the slow-moving, flat-water surface of the upstream impoundment that is ideal for rowing and power boating while creating a narrower, more natural, stepped river channel that allows wildlife passage and accommodates canoeists, kayakers and other river enthusiasts of all skill levels. In fact, River Park creates a connection between downtown and Pottawatomie Park and also creates an unmatched catalyst for the substantial redevelopment of relatively large tracts both east and west of the river.

Closely related ecological and infrastructure improvements at Boy Scout Island will improve water quality, wildlife habitat and boat launching while creating a distinctive water garden opportunity. Grade-separated and safer atgrade crossings will improve pedestrian and cyclist access to and along the riverfront, and dozens of smaller scale projects will embellish the natural, cultural and recreational features that will strengthen and define the St. Charles riverfront brand. In addition, all of the river and riverfront amenities will help attract much-needed smaller-scale residential, office and restaurant infill development. They will also promote private sector investment in seasonal recreation activities such as camping, cycling, boating, climbing and ropes courses.

This Active River Strategy will elevate St. Charles' brand from good to great. When fully realized, the St. Charles river corridor will boast a package of extraordinary natural, cultural and recreational attractions, complimentary commercial and residential destinations, and vital connections that will appeal to an active and growing regional population. Other river towns may have some of these amenities, but St. Charles can have the most. Along the way, the river corridor partners – and the City of St. Charles, in particular, should craft a coordinated brand platform and communications around the river and the complete riverfront package.

The last dimension of the Active River Strategy, gaining and sustaining momentum, may be the most daunting. Like the 2002 plan, this update comes on the heels of a severe recession, and is compounded by unprecedented financial problems at the State of Illinois. Nonetheless, the long-term benefits are clear and compelling, the public is enthusiastic, and the process, when subdivided into small components, is manageable.

Incremental Implementation Process

Led by the City of St. Charles, the river corridor partners should all adopt this plan and commit to incremental implementation of the Active River Strategy by systematically executing a series of correlated policy, capital and operational improvements. The City and its river corridor partners should, initially, concentrate on key public policies that will set the stage for future work, vigorously promote the strategy to all stakeholders, and coordinate public and private sector capital improvements-in-progress to align with the updated master plan.

Policy Improvements

- Vigorously advocate the Active River Strategy with the FRSG to promote consideration of ecological, water quality and habitat improvements to supplement and offset conventional treatment plant improvements in their upcoming Fox River Improvement Plan that supports the "River Park" concept in this plan.
- Select river corridor improvements, including the Phase I study of the dam modification, for the 2016 and the 3 year Capital Improvement Plans (approx. \$4.1M).
- Seek funding through state and federal sources to complete the Phase I study of the dam modification. Confirm local match requirements.
- Assign someone to research grant funding and produce periodic memoranda to be shared and compared with other corridor partners. Identify the best opportunities and partnerships, and apply for/facilitate grant awards.
- Complete the Police Facility Study and determine the availability of this important site for redevelopment.

Capital Improvements

- Align the Piano Factory Bridge rehabilitation, temporary city hall/police station bulkhead wall rehabilitation, and Fox River Trail sign improvement projects-in-process with the Active River Strategy.
- Align the First Street redevelopment project-in-process with the Active River Strategy.
- Commence the Preliminary Design/Engineering study of the dam modification (approx. \$1M).
- Complete the Preliminary Design/Engineering of the Riverside Drive Riverwalk (approx. \$50K).
- Complete the Preliminary Design/Engineering of selected shoreline improvements and Leonard Memorial Walkway pedestrian amenities and enhancements (approx. \$25K).



Operational improvements

- Synchronize the 2016 City, Park District and County operational plans with other river corridor partners to prioritize the Active River Strategy.
- Continue to actively communicate and promote the Active River Strategy with all jurisdictional, organizational, commercial and residential stakeholders.

Timely community action is critical because the FRSG's Fox River Improvement Plan is due to be released at the end of 2015. Given the circumstances, if FRSG supports the Active River Strategy, then St. Charles is in a better position to obtain IDNR funding support for a dam modification.

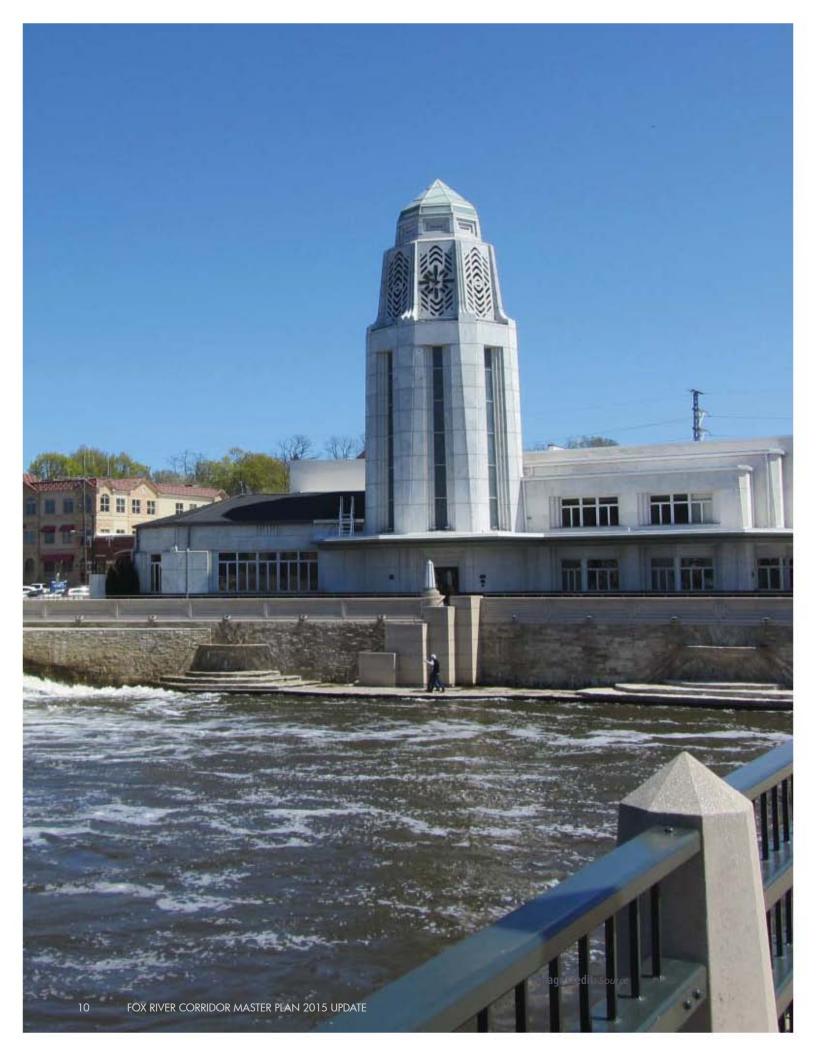
Yes, this is an ambitious vision. However, since St. Charles was first settled, visionary leaders have understood that the Fox River has been, is, and will continue to be central to the success of the community. With the focused support of community members and their leaders, the Fox River corridor in St. Charles will be "a lively riverfront environment that is the centerpiece of the community."

Thank you for allowing us to participate in this exciting Active River Strategy.

Sincerely,

Hitchcock Design Group, in association with Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd. S2O Design and Engineering Market and Feasibility Advisors





Introduction

Purpose

The purpose of this plan is to update the 2002 River Corridor Master Plan with an increased focus on active river recreation, economic development opportunities and ecological improvement initiatives. The plan will provide policy and resource guidance to leaders over the next several years.

Study Area

The Study Area includes the extent of the Fox River within the City of St. Charles municipal boundaries from approximately Red Gate Road on the north to Division Street on the south, including the properties that border the river. Downtown St. Charles is located within the study area and is considered part of the River Corridor project area.

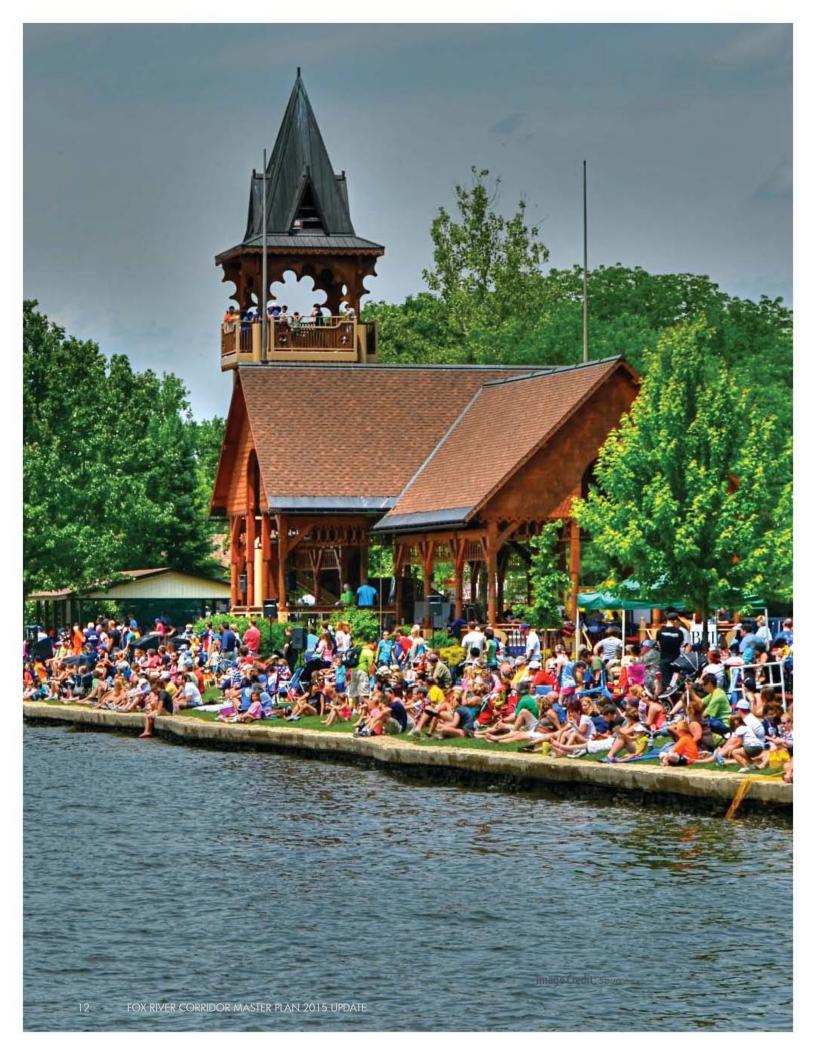
Process

In January of 2015 the Active River Task Force selected the Hitchcock Design Group (HDG) team to complete the master plan update. During the Opportunity Analysis the team examined the existing resources, local and regional marketplace, and stakeholder behaviors and interests. Next, the team explored alternative strategies and established a Preferred Strategy for an integrated, market-supported series of policy, operational, and capital improvements. This report summarizes the recommendations and concludes the Final Master Plan update..

Opportunity	Preferred	Final Master	
Analysis	Strategy	Final Master Plan	
Resources Marketplace Stakeholders Outreach Analysis Memo	Strategy Statement Framework Character Policy Operations Capital Improvements	Actions Investments Outreach Report	

Community Engagement

The team coordinated with the Active River Task Force throughout the duration of the study. The Active River Task Force consists of Park District, City, and Forest Preserve representatives, along with River Corridor Foundation members. The team also maintained a project website, conducted over 35 confidential stakeholder interviews, and facilitated a community workshop and a public open house. The team presented the preliminary recommendations to the River Corridor Foundation, and at a joint meeting of the Park District Board and the City Council during the Alternative Strategies phase. The Final Plan was presented to the Park District Board, City Council, Forest Preserve District Board and the River Corridor Foundation at the conclusion of the Final Master Plan.



Opportunity Analysis

Marketplace **Opportunity** Resources

Context

The City of St. Charles is located 35 miles west of downtown Chicago. Along with Geneva and Batavia to the south, the area is often referred to as the tri-cities and has a reputation as a great place to live, work and play, along with being a shopping, dining and recreational destination. The Fox River Valley on a regional scale is a unique natural, cultural and recreational resource within the Chicago region and beyond. The St. Charles section of the river is particularly scenic, offering many active and passive recreational alternatives. St. Charles has an opportunity to capitalize not only on its own unique attributes, but in coordination with other Fox Valley communities, the region on whole can leverage their resources to improve and prosper.

Resources

Natural Resources

The 3.8 mile section of the Fox River within St. Charles is especially scenic and offers a variety of recreational opportunities due to the 18 acre upstream pool created by the dam and the 7 miles of unobstructed river until the next dam north located in South Elgin. Due to its popularity, the balance of multiple uses within the river can be a challenge at times.

The floodplain and floodway extend beyond the banks of the river in some locations and can be a source of periodic flooding and inconvenience. This impacts potential development/redevelopment sites and will require further study and permitting as specific site improvements are considered.

There are a number of preserved natural areas along the river through St. Charles including Forest Preserve, Park District, and City owned properties. On the whole, environmental quality is considered to be improving in the area and continues to be the focus of many regulatory and special interest groups, along with the community in general.

Water quality is of particular concern within the Fox Valley region. The general perception is that water quality has improved over the past several years, but current high phosphorus levels lead to algal blooms and low dissolved oxygen levels. The Fox River Study Group (FRSG) was formed to study the river relative to wastewater treatment plant discharge and to establish regulations based on water sampling and models. Representatives from local communities, including the City of St. Charles, make up the FRSG and are developing recommendations to improve water quality. The resulting Fox River Implementation Plan (FRIP) will include guidelines to improve water quality in lieu of mandated discharge levels as determined by the IEPA.



Fox River communities

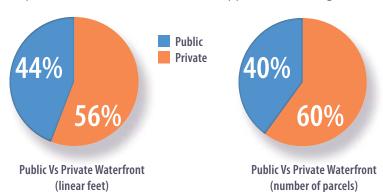
St. Charles Dam

The St. Charles Dam is a subject of considerable recent study and debate. The dam was originally constructed for a grist mill and served an important function for the community. The dam is owned by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources and currently is considered recreational in use, although for many, it serves a meaningful function in that it maintains the upstream pool, considered a priceless cultural and recreational asset for the community. To others the environmental benefits of complete dam removal including improved water quality, wildlife habitat, and safe passage offset the recreational and cultural benefits of maintaining the dam.

Any modification to the dam will be subject to regulatory permitting requirements involving considerable technical study of the hydraulics, water levels, sedimentation, flooding, and navigability of the river.

Property Ownership

One of the most significant challenges to accomplishing public improvements is property ownership and gaining access to the riverfront. Fortunately, 44 percent of the 3.8 miles of the Fox River within the City of St. Charles is publicly controlled. This provides opportunities for public access to the water, along with opportunities for public uses to be located directly on the river. However, 40 percent of the private property along the river is single family residential, leaving few opportunities for economic development. The downtown area is the exception where there are commercial opportunities along the riverfront.



Downtown St. Charles

The City of St. Charles was founded along the banks of the Fox River and by the mid 1900's the community became known as a resort town, with tourism being a major component of the City's economy and identity. Today St. Charles is considered a desirable city in which to raise a family and is renowned for its high quality of life and natural beauty. Although growth has occurred both east and west of the downtown, the river has remained the center of the community and continues to influence its reputation as the Pride of the Fox.

Infrastructure and Utilities

Public infrastructure and utilities are considered adequate within the corridor but any significant development would need to consider infrastructure and utility needs. There are utility crossings under the river that also need to be considered with any significant modification project.



Ferson Creek Fen



Dam on the Fox River in St Charles



First Street Redevelopment on the Fox River



Freedom Walk and Statue of Ekwabet



Union Pacific Railroad Bridge



Red Gate Rd Pedestrian/Bike Bridge

Access and mobility

St. Charles is accessible from major arterial roadways including Illinois Route 64 (Main Street) running east/west, Illinois Route 25 running north/south on the east side of the river, and Illinois Route 31 running north/south on the west side of the river. Kirk Road is the major north/south corridor on the east side of St. Charles and Randall Road is the major north/south corridor on the west side of St. Charles, both are Kane County highways.

St. Charles does not have direct access to interstate highways, but three interstates are located in close proximity; I-90 is located 9 miles to the north, I-88 7.5 miles to the south and I-355 11 miles to the east. St. Charles does not have commuter train access but the Geneva Metra station is located 1.5 miles to the south.

One of the corridor's most important assets is the regional trail system including the Fox River Trail (east and west sides of the river) and The Great Western Trail that heads west from downtown. These trail systems connect to an extensive regional trail system that extends throughout the Fox River valley and beyond. There are opportunities to improve the trail system by connecting gaps, especially through downtown along with adding clear signage, support facilities and amenities throughout.

Currently the St Charles dam prohibits water based users from passing through downtown. Dam modification would allow canoeists, kayakers, and other river users to travel the length of St Charles. Portage and safe passage routes would allow less experienced users to navigate the downtown, while improved docking facilities would allow water based visitors to more easily visit downtown.

Pedestrian and bicycle circulation is adequate but not especially noteworthy. The corridor would benefit from improved pedestrian crossings, traffic calming, and complete streets initiatives to improve the multi-modal experience within the corridor. Where possible, grade separated crossings either under or over roadways are preferred.

The railroad bridge located just north of Main Street is owned by the Union Pacific (UP) railroad and is no longer in service. The Park District, City and Forest Preserve District have approached UP to discuss future control of the bridge and the associated right-of-way. Discussions about purchasing or gaining rights to use the structure for a regional trail connection have been favorable, although funding is not currently available.

Parking is important to any viable development, downtown or corridor. Parking in downtown St. Charles is considered adequate although surface parking lots take up valuable land within the project area, especially along the riverfront. Two parking structures in the downtown provide increased parking per square foot of area and additional parking decks would be a benefit as additional development and programmed uses are added. Shared public and private parking within off-street lots is another way to leverage the limited space available for parking.

The City of St. Charles has gateway signage at the City limits along with wayfinding signs throughout the downtown. Other community groups and agencies have signage with various messages throughout the corridor. The community as a whole would benefit from a consistent image and messaging throughout the downtown and corridor.

Market Profile

Demographics

The City of St. Charles is known as a family oriented community and the majority of residential properties in town are single family homes. Similar to national trends, projections show that the population is aging and in the future many more households will consist of single adults, empty nesters and other non-traditional family types.

Within a 5 minute drive of downtown St. Charles there is a significant affluent population, many of which own their own home. Within a 5-10 minute drive time population and household size increase, while median age, income, and household size remain relatively consistent. Within a 10-15 minute drive from downtown the population increases substantially, while continuing to be affluent.

5 Minutes (From City Center)

Population **23,000**

Households 9,000

Families **6,000**

Average Household Size 2.41

Median Age 41.1



Income: < 50,000 Income: 50,000-99,999 Income: > 100,000 5-10 Minutes (From City Center)

53,000

18,000

14,000

2.85

41.6



Income: < 50,000 Income: 50,000-99,999 Income: > 100,000 10-15 Minutes (From City Center)

112,000

37,000

29,000

3.04

36.9



Income: < 50,000 Income: 50,000-99,999 Income: > 100,000

Visitors

The St. Charles area is a surprisingly successful visitor destination with more than 2,500 hotel rooms. Even if the less fully utilized Q Center and its 1,000 rooms are deducted, St Charles houses as many as 440,000 overnight guests a year assuming a 62% occupancy rate.

440,000

Yearly Overnight Visitors

Active Lifestyle

Recently there is a national resurgence in the popularity of walkable, urban areas offering an active lifestyle, not only in major urban areas, but also in suburban communities. People want to live in vibrant, active communities that are easy to get around with lots of things to do. St. Charles has a unique situation with a strong local identity, affluent population, abundant natural resources and amenities that is part of a major metropolitan area.

Nationally, the most popular activity is walking followed closely by jogging and biking. Swimming, fishing, and power boating are also very popular activities, although power boating is declining in popularity while kayaking, canoeing and rowing are increasing in popularity. These trends also appear to be true in St. Charles.

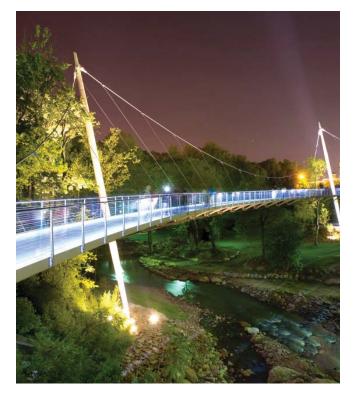
Yeo	arly Experiences	Yearly Participants (Locally)	Popularity Trend (Nationally)
Swimming	753,000	23,000	~
Exercise Walking	315,000	54,000	7
Freshwater Fishing	235,000	17,000	
Exercise Running	136,000	23,000	///
Bicycling	125,000	21,000	\longrightarrow
Power Boating	124,000	9,000	~
Kayaking	29,000	5,000	7
Canoeing	20,000	5,000	7
Water Skiing	15,000	2,500	~

Conclusion

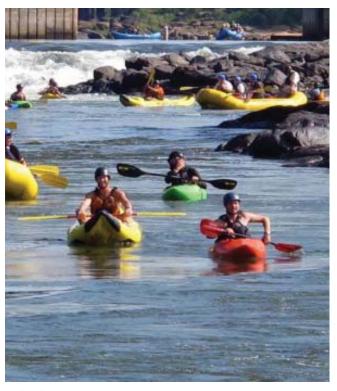
As St. Charles considers how to activate its riverfront it is apparent that there are great opportunities. Populations in affluent communities like St. Charles engage more often in athletic activities if the opportunity presents itself and is easily accessed. The river offers the ideal venue for activities including walking, bicycling, running and jogging all along the water's edge and kayaking, canoeing, fishing and potentially swimming in the water.



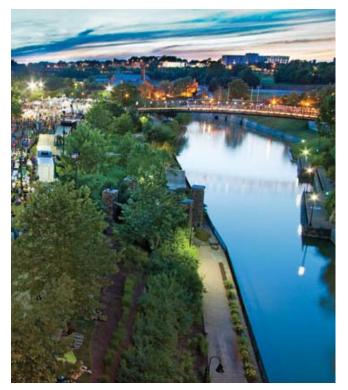
Salida, Colorado



Greenville, South Carolina



Columbus, Georgia



Richmond, Virginia

Comparable Communities

We profiled more than a dozen communities around the US that had successfully completed significant river enhancements, similar to those contemplated in St. Charles. Four were stronger examples than the others: Salida, Colorado; Columbus, Georgia; Greenville, South Carolina and Richmond, Virginia.

Salida, Colorado

A kayaking course has been implemented in the river, as well as a waterplay area similar to the one envisioned for St. Charles. As a result the community has seen an increase in visitation from other parts of Colorado and adjacent redevelopment has turned the river into a community asset.

Columbus, Georgia

Columbus, and its neighboring city Phenix City, Alabama benefitted from the removal of dams on the Chattahoochee River, the addition of a new bridge and improvements to an existing bridge. The river itself has been changed into a recreational environment with rafting, kayaking, canoeing, obstacle courses and waterplay in the river, and new paths for trail sports on the banks.

Greenville, South Carolina

Unlike Columbus, Greenville took out a vehicular bridge and replaced it with a signature pedestrian bridge over natural water falls in the downtown. The city also significantly improved all of the river frontage, saving some historic structures. On the south bank significant new urban development followed, including a new hotel and new commercial and residential development.

Richmond, Virgina

The James River in Richmond already had rapids that attracted kayakers, although the river was badly polluted and lined with industry. As that situation was reversed, the water quality improved as the industry moved away. Subsequently, there has been a considerable amount of development along the river banks and the river itself has been claimed by the local populace for constant use and a series of successful festivals each summer.

* Refer to Appendix for more information, including images and statistics, on these comparable communities.

Stakeholder Interests

The team, along with the Active River Task Force, gathered, evaluated and summarized input from a variety of stakeholders to help formulate strategies for the river corridor improvements.

Although stakeholders agree on many important factors, there are also competing interests for the use of the river and the riverfront properties. Preservationists would like to see riverfront properties remain natural and promote ecological restoration, while others support active recreation and riverfront development. Power boaters are sometimes in conflict with rowers, canoers and fishermen. Water quality proponents are in favor of complete dam removal while paddling enthusiasts support dam modification. The challenge is to balance these competing interests throughout the river corridor.

Downtown St. Charles and the riverfront have traditionally been the center of the community, but resources are now divided between the downtown and riverfront, the east gateway along Kirk Road, and the West gateway along Randall Road. Each area plays an important role in the community but also compete for limited resources.

The consensus is that the river is the most important community asset and should remain a priority for years to come.

There is also a disparity among stakeholders regarding the future of St. Charles and the role the river plays within it. Should St. Charles continue to improve and enhance the river corridor mainly for the benefit of the existing residents and community members, or should St. Charles implement changes to support economic development and an active, more urban lifestyle, that could be attractive to visitors and a younger population?

Regardless of the varied stakeholder interests, the consensus is that the river is the most important community asset and should remain a priority for years to come.

Water Quality Downtown VS. Water Activities COMPETING INTERESTS? Old Way VS. VS. New Way

Goal, Objectives and Standards

The analysis of the Resources, Market and Stakeholder interests concludes with a clearly stated Goal, supporting Objectives, and improvement Standards. The Goal is the long-term desired result for the river corridor, the Objectives are the specific items necessary to achieve the goal, and the Standards are the qualitative criteria to be considered for all proposed improvements.

The Goal, Objectives and Standards form the basis of the Strategy and will be the benchmark for which all improvement recommendations will be judged against.

Goal

"Create a lively riverfront environment that is the centerpiece of the community"

Objectives

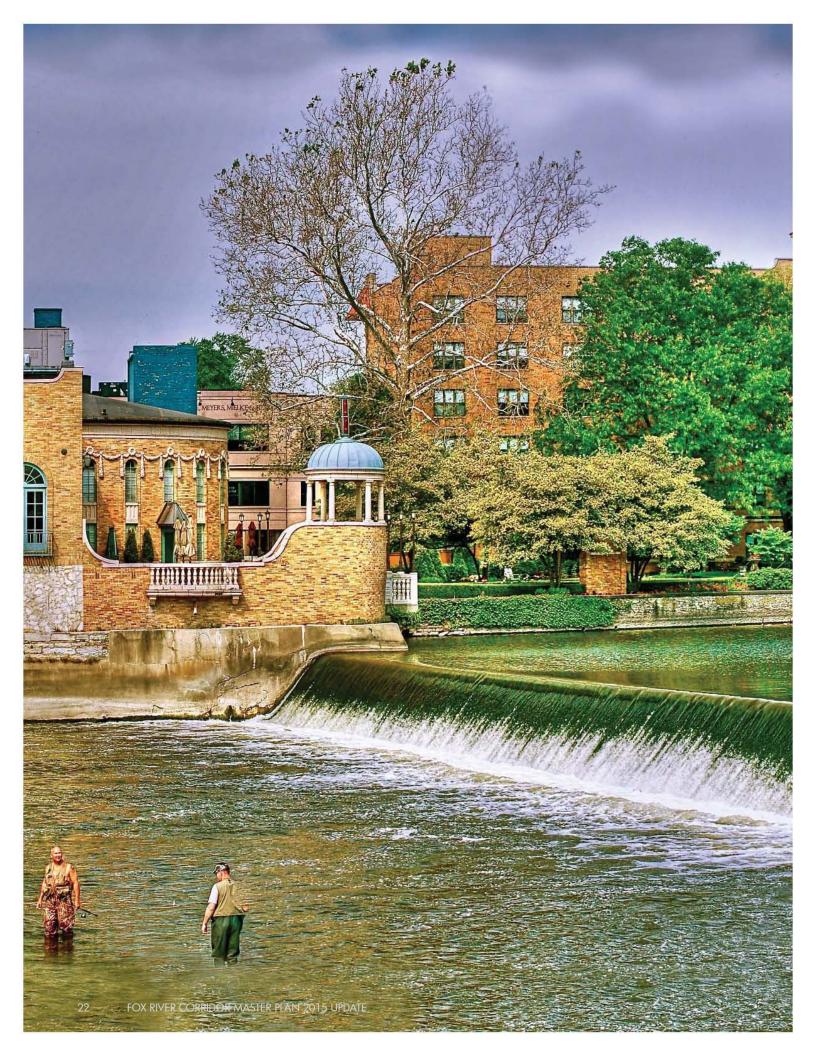
By 2025...

- Brand: St. Charles will be widely recognized for its exceptional river and riverfront as part of a regional Fox River experience
- Economy and Land Use: The marketplace will support a package of distinctive, public and private river corridor attractions and complimentary live/work/play/shop/dine/destinations
- Mobility: People will easily access and circulate along the river and between riverfront destinations using a variety of mobility options
- Recreation: The marketplace will support a variety of distinctive recreation attractions and complementary activities
- Culture and Education: People will enjoy the river corridor's abundant natural and cultural assets, and learn about the community's rich river-related heritage
- Environment: Water quality, wildlife passage and native habitat will be enhanced as the river flows through town

Standards

- Sustainable: Consider the environmental, economic and cultural longevity of improvements
- Multi-dimensional: Improvements will be flexible with high return on investment
- Healthy: Provide an active, comfortable, clean and safe environment
- Attractive: Improvements will be engaging, stimulating and clean
- Distinctive: Differentiate the area from nearby towns
- Respectful: Respect for resources and stakeholders
- Barrier-free: Areas will be accessible by all

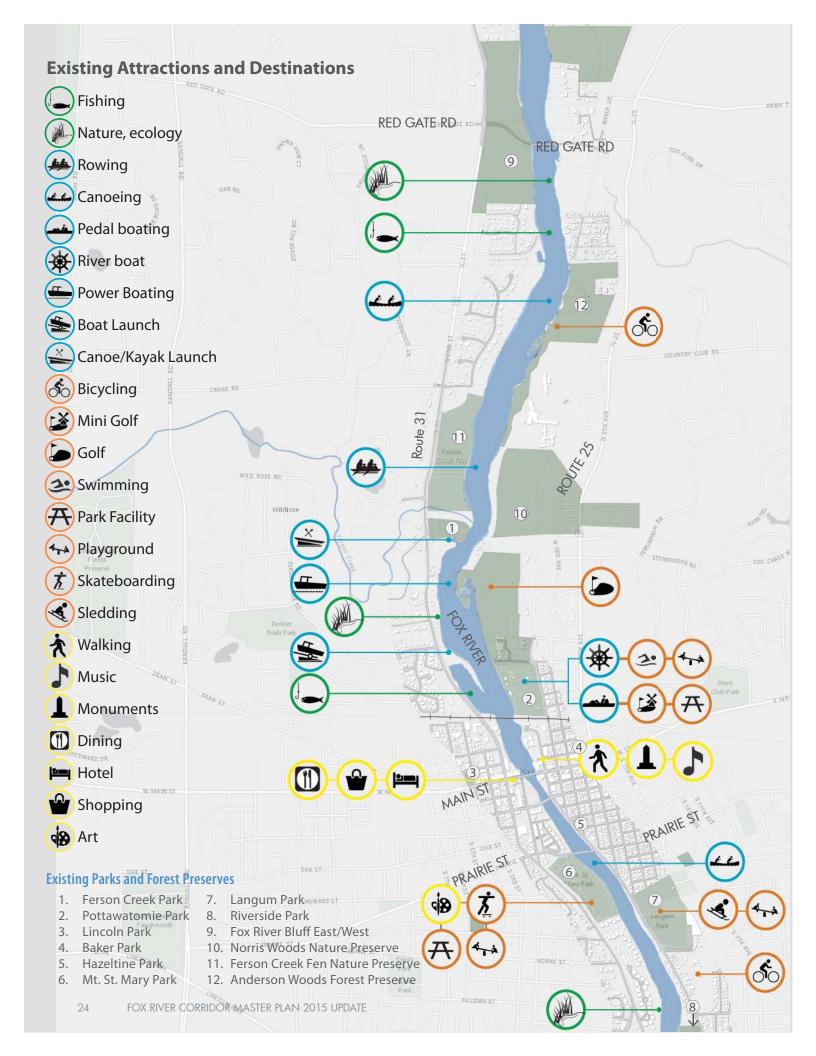




Strategy

In order to achieve the goal to **create a lively riverfront environment that is the centerpiece of the community**, and to meet the stated objectives and standards, the St. Charles River Corridor Strategy is to:

- Complete a package of seasonal and year round river-centric attractions and complementary destinations
- Complete the river, riverwalk and trail
 connections
- Embellish natural, recreational, and cultural assets
- Refine and align brand communications
- Act systematically and incrementally to gain and sustain momentum



Boating on the Fox River

Existing Attractionsand Destinations

It is important to point out that there are many existing attractions and destinations located throughout the St. Charles section of the Fox River corridor that already support the overall strategy. Many of these will continue to function as they currently exist for the foreseeable future, while others will be modified or improved to advance the proposed strategy.



Rowing on the Fox River



Bob Leonard Memorial Walkway



Potowatomie Park



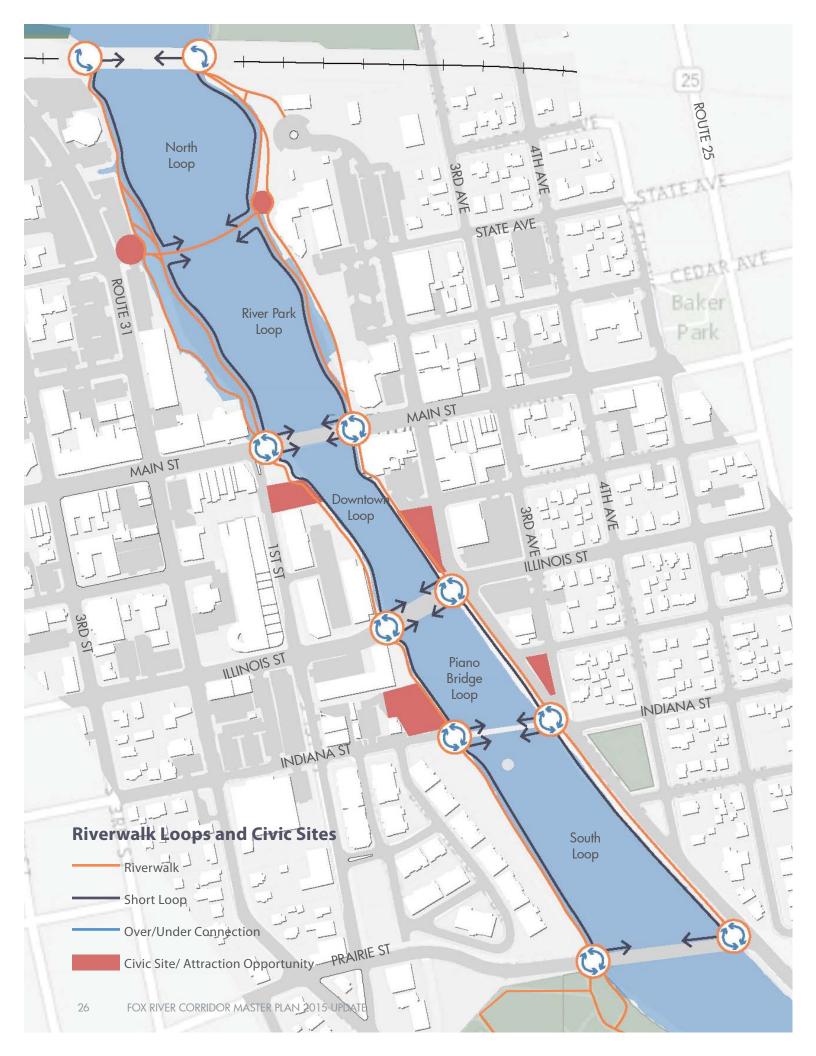
St Charles Riverfest Dragon Boat Race



St Charles Riverboat



Mt St Mary Park

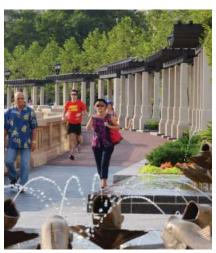


Attractions

Attractions are significant components that draw interest, provide entertainment and contribute to the overall livelihood and viability of the place. The outlined Attractions are the best opportunities to achieve the Goal, Objectives and Standards based on the results of the Opportunity Analysis.

Support existing attractions, and:

- Create "River Park"; Whitewater, Paddling course, Destination water-based play, Riverwalk, Signature bridge
- Extend, complete the Riverwalk
- Extend the Regional Trails
- Create "Bridgeview" observation platform



Continuous Riverwalk



Regional Trail Connections



Whitewater Course



Destination Water -based Play



Signature Pedestrian Bridge



"Bridgeview" Overlook





Childrens Stream and Play Area



Signature Pedestrian Bridge



Dam Modification



Riverwalk Observation Area

"Riverpark"

Momentum is growing to take action on the dam. Complete dam removal could improve water quality and wildlife passage, although it would result in reduction of the upstream impoundment pool, which is an undesirable result for the community. Modification of the dam is an alternative that would result in preservation of the impoundment pool while providing an opportunity to create a paddling course, a children's exploration stream, and reclaimed land for construction of a continuous riverwalk. Add in a signature pedestrian bridge along with spectator observation areas and this area can become an incredibly unique "Riverpark" unlike anything else in the Fox Valley region.

Recommendations

- Modify the dam to create a series of drops and rapids that will be attractive to whitewater kayaking enthusiasts
- Create a safe passage for experienced canoeists and convenient portage locations for novices
- Maintain the upstream impoundment pool water level to accommodate existing water based activities
- Create a children's splash depth play stream and water based play environment
- Complete a continuous riverwalk with spectator observation areas
- Complete a signature bridge connecting State Street to the east side of the river

Maintain Impoundment Pool

A drop structure located at the railroad bridge pier foundations will maintain the water elevation of the upstream impoundment pool and provide downstream safe passage for non-motorized boats. Provide transient boat tie-up access north of the railroad bridge along the Pottawatomie Park shoreline for power boater access to downtown.

Children's Stream and Play Area

Develop a low-flow side channel as a children's play stream, with a nature/water based destination play area along the shoreline. Multiple locations will act as viewing areas for river based activities.

Pedestrian Bridge and Plazas

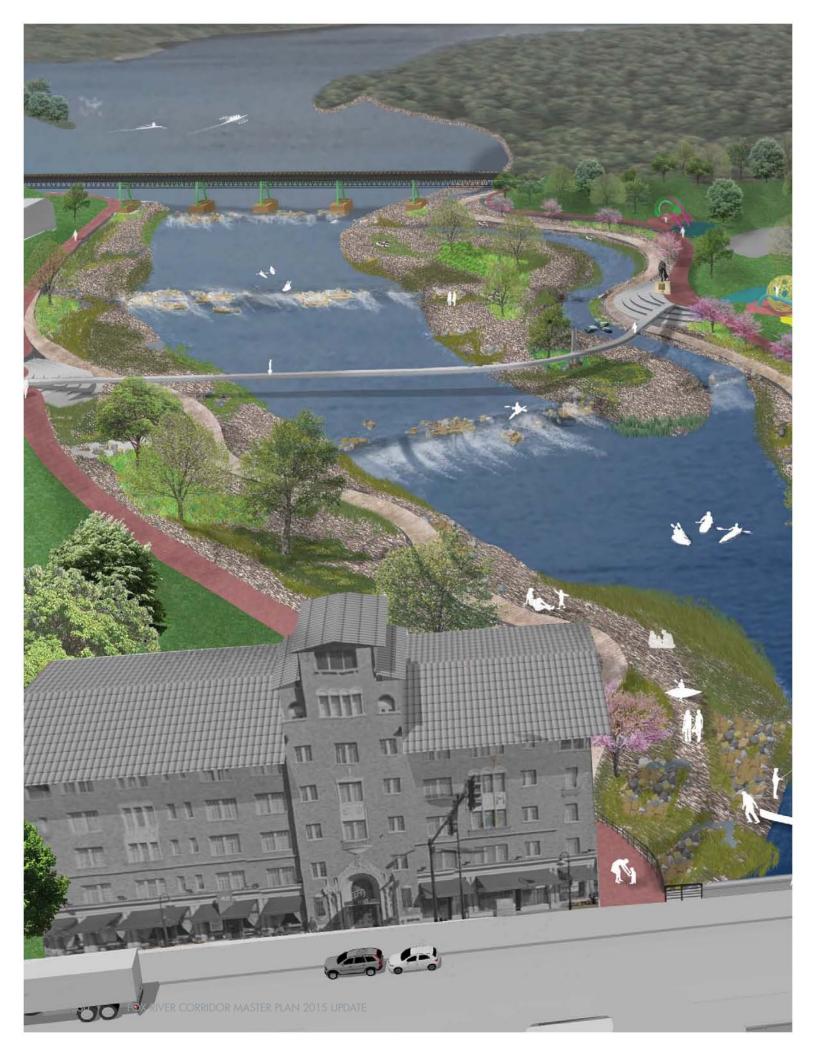
Provide a signature pedestrian bridge for east/west access and river activity viewing. Civic plazas located at each end of the pedestrian bridge will include cultural and pedestrian amenities.

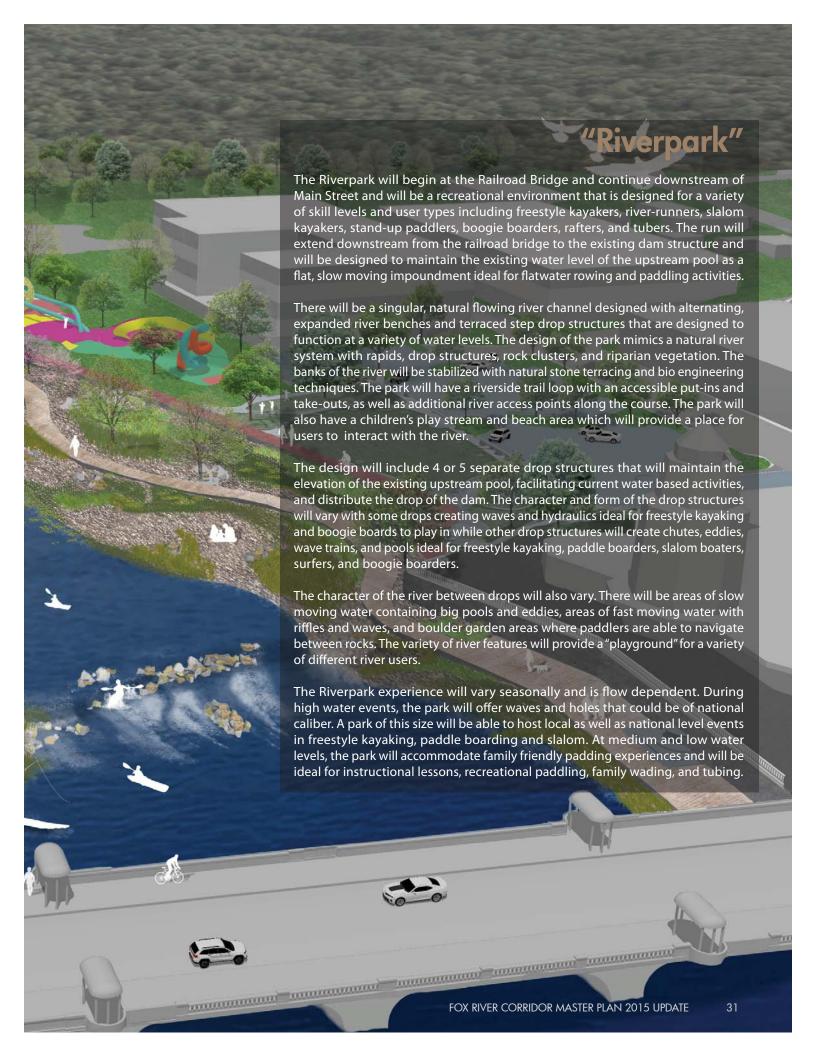
Dam Modification

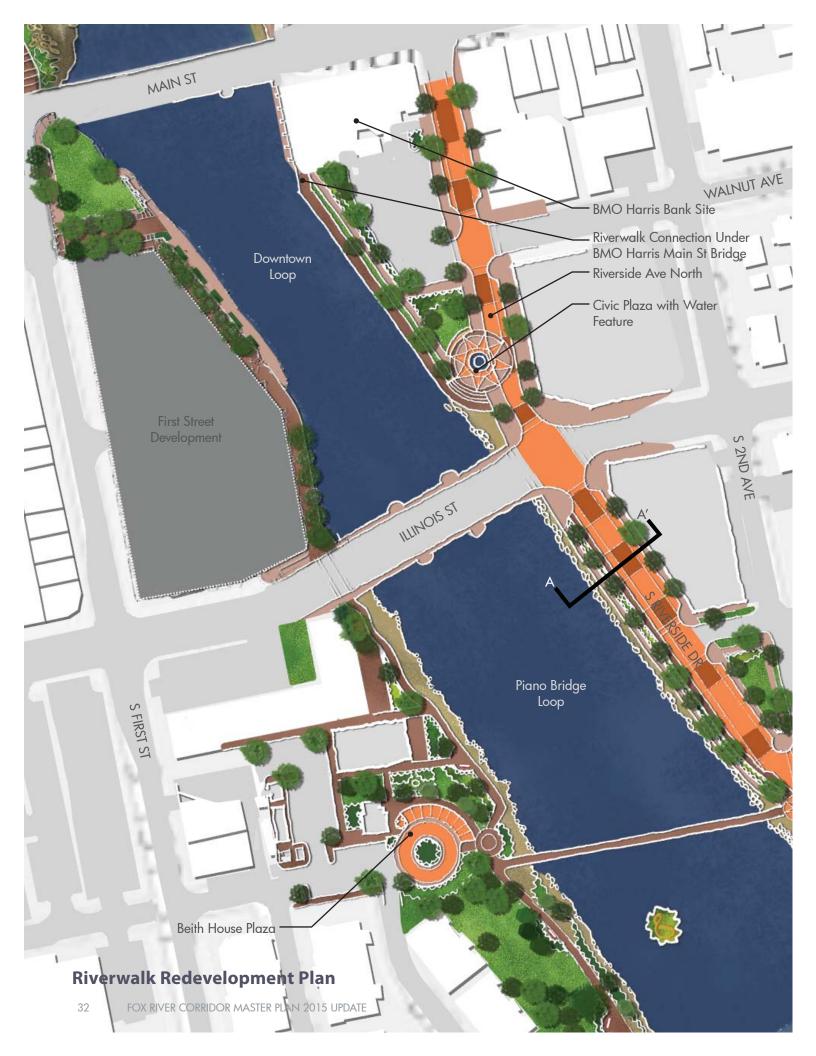
Remove the dam and provide multiple terraced drop structures to create a single flowing river channel. Develop various levels of experiences that will be attractive to users of all skill levels. Provide a safe passage route and easy to access put-in and take-out points.

Riverwalk and Observation Areas

Continuous riverfront access is possible on reclaimed shoreline areas. Maintain the Freedom Trail access throughout the Riverpark and north to Pottawatomie Park. Provide overlook and observation areas at various locations throughout the Riverpark.







Riverwalk

A continuous riverwalk with large and small circulation loops, unique destinations and gathering spaces, constructed with distinctive materials and amenities, will be a significant attraction for the community. The Bob Leonard Memorial walkway is a great start to completing a continuous downtown riverwalk. Continue to develop the riverwalk as public agencies invest in the riverfront, and as riverfront properties redevelop.

Recommendations

- Create a continuous riverfront circulation loop from the Union Pacific railroad bridge on the north to Prairie Street on the south
- Create a series of secondary circulation loops along both sides of the river and at each river crossing location
- Create a series of connected gathering spaces that transition into the downtown and neighborhoods
- Construct the riverwalk using distinctive materials and incorporate history, culture and art to create a unique identity
- Include ample furnishings, pedestrian amenities and lighting for user comfort and safety
- Segregate pedestrian and bicycle traffic
- Provide grade-separated crossings where possible, and safe at-grade crossings where necessary

First Street Development

Provide continuous riverfront access along the future development. Include a civic plaza space between 1st Street and the river. Improve the at-grade pedestrian and bicycle crossings at Main Street and Illinois Street.

Beith House Plaza

Provide a civic plaza with a sculpture or fountain amenity and pedestrian amenities and furnishings. Include parking and a vehicular drop-off. Encourage private redevelopment on the adjacent property that engages the riverwalk with patios and other outdoor dining experiences

BMO Harris Bank Site

Provide a pedestrian connection along the river and under Main Street Bridge. Encourage private redevelopment of the existing property. Reorganize/reduce parking to provide pedestrian access along the riverfront and a Civic plaza with sculpture or fountain amenity. Restore/reconstruct the shoreline wall.



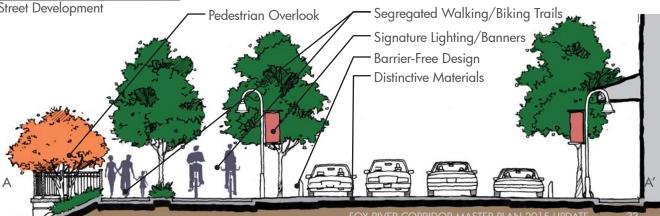
Amenitized Riverwalk



Civic Gathering Spaces



First Street Development





Riverwalk

Bob Leonard Memorial Walkway

Shared Street



Bob Leonard Memorial Walkway

Add pedestrian and walkway lighting, furnishings and pedestrian amenities. Include cultural components representing art and local history. Add trees and plantings, and improve at-grade pedestrian and bicycle crossings.

Riverside Avenue North

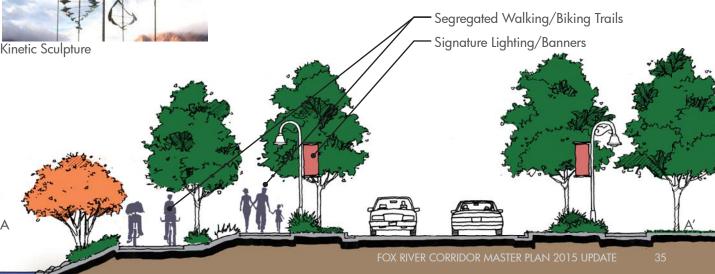
Divert vehicular through-traffic along 2nd Avenue to provide a "shared street" and direct riverfront access along Riverside Avenue. Include streetscape improvements continuous to Main Street including paving, lighting, trees, landscape and amenities. Provide segregated pedestrian and bicycle circulation along the riverfront with the through circulation route clearly identified. Include a civic plaza with a sculpture or fountain amenity at the Piano Factory Bridge landing. Stabilize the shoreline with naturalized restoration techniques. Encourage private development on the adjacent property.

Riverside Avenue South

Segregate pedestrian and bicycle circulation along the riverfront and stabilize the shoreline with naturalized restoration techniques. Provide pedestrian overlook/gathering spaces in various locations. Improve Hazeltine Park as a destination play environment. Implement Streetscape improvements including lighting, trees and landscape.

"In River" Improvements

Study the condition of the Piano Factory Pedestrian Bridge and determine timeline for repairs or replacement. Develop a "surf wave" south of the Indiana Street Bridge. Install a kinetic sculpture and landscaping on the existing island south of the Piano Factory Bridge. Promote temporary Art Installations on the river between Main Street and Illinois Street. Stabilize the shoreline with naturalized restoration techniques throughout.



Regional Trails

The Fox River Trail and the Great Western Trail connect to an extensive regional trail system that extends throughout the Fox River valley and beyond. The trails are already an attraction throughout the region and improvements to connect gaps, especially through downtown, along with adding clear signage, support facilities and amenities, will strengthen the system within the community and as a part of the regional system.

Recommendations

- Utilize the Union Pacific railroad bridge to connect the Great Western Trail located west of downtown, to the Prairie Path located east of downtown
- Extend the west-side Fox River Trail north along the Route 31 right-of-way, taking care not to disturb Ferson Creek Fen.
- Improve the east-side Fox River Trail north connection by providing a more direct route along the east side of Pottawatomie Park and/or along the riverfront
- Connect trail gaps throughout the downtown and beyond
- Improve trail signage
- Provide support facilities and amenities



Clearly Delineated Trail System



Trail Signage and Crossing



Red Gate Rd Bridge Trail Connection



Dedicated On-Street Bike Lane

"Bridgeview"

The Union Pacific railroad bridge offers fantastic views of the river. The proximity to the River Park presents an excellent opportunity to create an observation platform in combination with the regional trail connection as a unique attraction in the community.

Recommendations

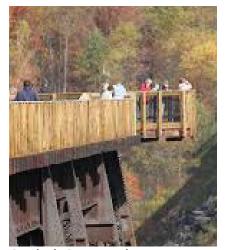
- Obtain the rights to use the existing railroad bridge and right-of-way
- Construct an observation platform in combination with the regional trail connection
- Provide pedestrian furnishings and amenities, and potentially vendor services



Unique Observation Platform



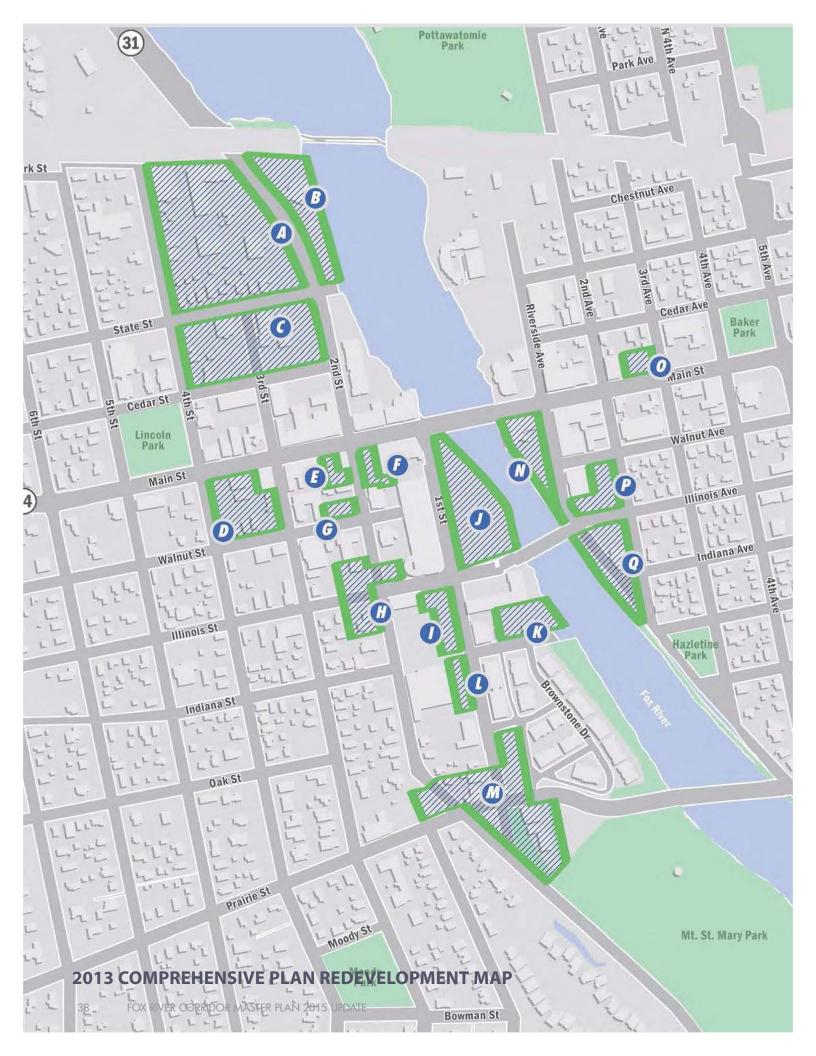
Private Vendor Services



Overlook Constructed on Existing Trestle



Iconic Overlook Structure



Destinations

Destinations are places that offer a unique experience and people will make a special trip to visit. There are many existing destinations throughout the corridor, although the proposed destinations are complimentary to the riverfront attractions.

Promote complimentary destinations such as:

- Residential, office, hotel, retail and dining infill
- Rowing training center
- Recreational activities (climbing/ropes/zip line courses)
- Camping
- Seasonal activities (food trucks, rentals, etc)
- Electric boats/public boat docks

Residential, office, retail and dining infill

The proposed development of the river corridor is likely to trigger redevelopment for commercial real estate parcels in the downtown. Development is expected to happen in two-waves. The first will happen in sites with the greatest proximity to the river, while the second will happen throughout the downtown, dependant on the success of the first wave.

Success of the river redevelopment will hinge on both physical design and financial factors. Creating a pedestrian friendly and attractive downtown will attract more users, allowing for infill development to follow the initial wave of redevelopment. The scale of St Charles should also be respected so that projects will be large enough to produce financial returns without overwhelming the future demands for space.

The Police station parcel is the most attractive site for redevelopment as it will have direct access to the new river amenities. This parcel is attractive for a hotel and banquet facility as well as additional restaurants and retail.

The parcels along route 31 to the west are close enough to enjoy river views and have access to amenities but are adjacent to a residential neighborhood and are well suited for a residential product that wraps around a garage. A setback from Route 31 on the east end for a small parking lot would match the setbacks to the north and give the appearance of plenty of parking making the first floor appealing for retail.

Sites "N", "P" and "Q" could be redeveloped as a small boutique hotel, with retail and restaurant uses. While not directly on the improved stretch of the river, unlike the other parcels in town, these parcels have direct access to the new amenities.

These developments, described in more detail in the appendix, could result in total investment value of almost \$210 million (preliminarily) and support more than 220 full-time-equivalent jobs in the downtown.



Riverfront Hotel



Riverfront Mixed Use Development

Rowing Training Center

Rowing is increasing in popularity on a national level and the St. Charles section of the Fox River is particularly attractive for rowing. Three rowing clubs currently utilize the river; Row America, the St. Charles Rowing Club, and Wheaton College. A shared rowing training center can serve all users and become a destination for the larger regional rowing community.

Recommendations

- Coordinate with the active rowing clubs to determine the desire and program for a community rowing training center
- Consider sites along the riverfront that could serve as a Rowing Training Center
- Establish a budget and process to advance the design, planning and construction of the Rowing Training Center



Open Air Rowing Shelter



Boat House, Community Center

Camping

Camping is a complementary use for river and trail users. Similar to hotels, nearby overnight accommodations will become a destination. Interesting cabin facilities can also offer a unique nature experience for non-traditional users.

Recommendations

• Evaluate riverfront sites to determine the feasibility to provide camping



Camping in Close Proximity to River



Unique Cabin Facilities

Seasonal Activities

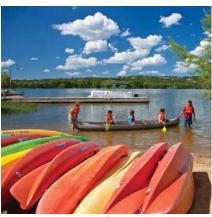
As active uses along the Riverfront gain in popularity, seasonal programs and activities become more economically feasible. Food trucks, vendors, equipment rentals and similar items contribute to the livelihood and popularity of the area.

Recommendations

- Determine the economic feasibility of providing seasonal programs and activities
- Recruit private entities to operate seasonal programs and activities



Food Trucks Offer Seasonal Dining Opportunities



Equipment Rentals for River Related Uses

Public Boat Docks, Electric Boats

Power boating continues to be a popular activity along the river. Stakeholders expressed the desire to dock in close proximity to the downtown on a temporary basis. Paddle boating is offered from Pottawatomie Park, but electric boats would offer a fun alternative for passive users to gain access to the water

Recommendations

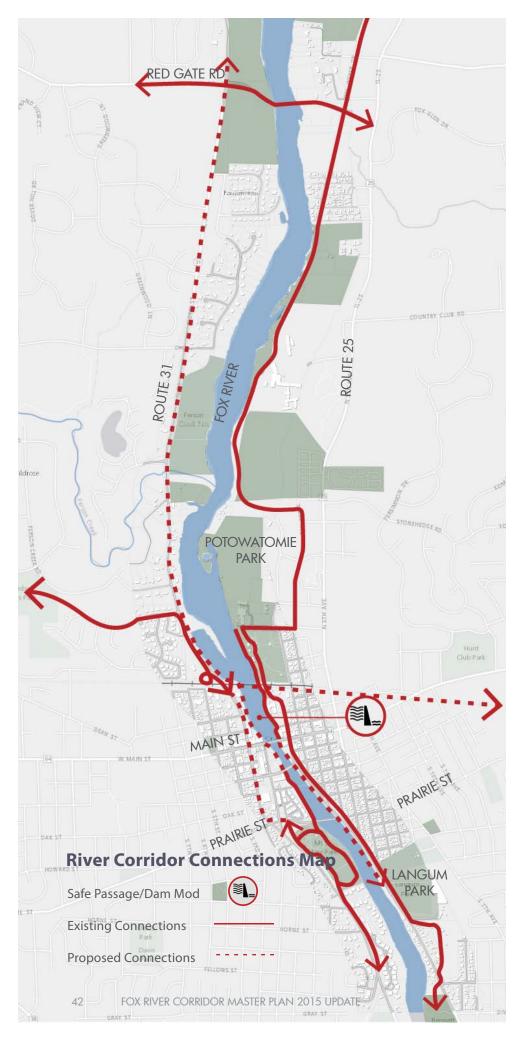
- Explore the possibility to provide docking facilities at Pottawatomie Park
- Explore the possibility to provide electric boats either through the Park District or as a private operator

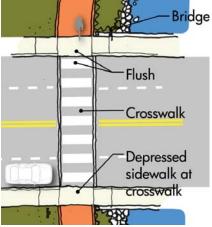


Accommodate Power Boat Access to Downtown

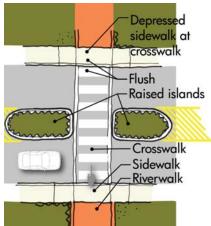


Electric Boat Rentals

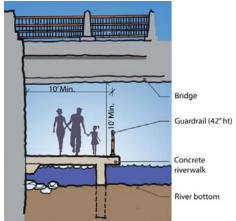




Standard Crosswalk



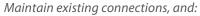
Standard Crosswalk with Pedestrian safe zone



Under Bridge Connection

Connections Output and podestrian connections are critical to the success of the

Vehicular, bicycle, and pedestrian connections are critical to the success of the corridor. Vehicular connections have traditionally taken precedence, although providing continuous pedestrian access, regional bicycle trail connections, and safe crossings are important factors to create a complete circulation system.



- Complete both sides of the Riverwalk
- Extend the Fox River Trail, both sides, north of RR
- Extend Great Western Trail
- Modify the dam, create a navigable route
- Signature bridge
- Grade separated where possible, safe at-grade where necessary
- Gateways and wayfinding

Complete both sides of the Riverwalk

As described previously, the riverwalk can become an attraction in its own right, but it also provides important pedestrian connections along the riverfront and throughout the downtown.

Extend the Fox River Trail and Great Western Trail

Similarly, the trail system is an attraction that can be extended to provide improved bicycle and pedestrian connectivity throughout the community and beyond.

Modify the dam, create a more navigable route

We don't often think about the river as a connection, but currently the dam is an impediment to providing river connectivity. Modifying the dam and creating a navigable route completes a waterway connection that has been absent for many years. This would also allow this section of the river to become part of the National Water Trails System.

Signature bridge

The northwest section of the downtown is somewhat disconnected from the riverfront and a signature pedestrian bridge would provide a direct connection to the river and the east bank in addition to becoming an iconic riverfront structure in the community.

Grade separated crossings where possible, safe at-grade crossings where necessary

Separating pedestrians and bicycles from vehicular traffic at crossings is the most desirable solution to create a safe and comfortable environment. Wherever possible, provide grade separated crossings, but where impractical, improve at-grade crossings with traffic calming devises, signals, and signage.

Gateways and wayfinding

Gateway components can define the limits of the community and provide a clear identity for the riverwalk. A comprehensive family of wayfinding signage can communicate the desired image while helping people navigate along the riverfront.



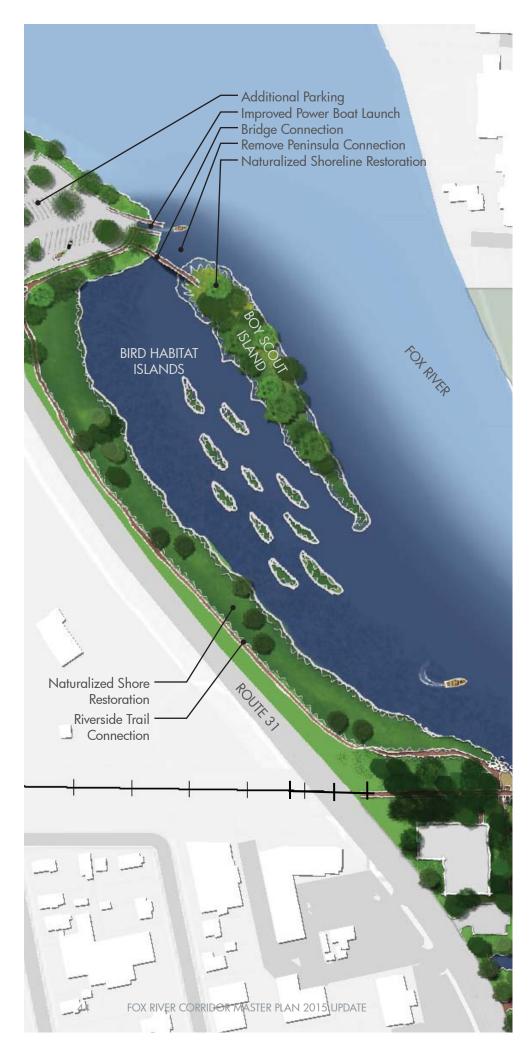
Delineated Crosswalk with Pedestrian Safe Zone



Under Bridge Connection



Gateway





Fishing Station



Wildlife Habitat



Naturalized Shoreline Restoration

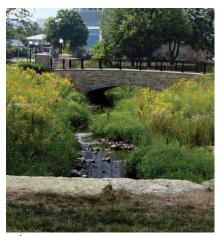
Natural Assets



Permeable Paving/Bioswales



Shoreline Stabilization



Tributary Restoration

Many of the natural areas within the project area have degraded to a certain degree and should be improved over time. Large scale projects and initiatives are identified that can have a significant positive impact on the river and environment. Although specific technical and scientific study is beyond the scope of this project, it is important to note that all new improvements should have a positive effect on the environment. The community does not have control over what happens upstream or on many private properties, but improving the natural environment with all initiatives sets a positive example.

Maintain, improve and embellish existing assets

- Modify the dam, manage sediment in upstream pool
- Modify Boy Scout Island
- Naturalize the shoreline
- Rehabilitate river tributaries
- Complete the Riverwalk amenities
- Incorporate stormwater best management practices

Modify the dam, manage sediment in the upstream pool

Dam modification will create a more natural environment with improved aeration, wildlife passage, and habitat restoration. Managing the sediment in the upstream pool will continue to be a challenge but will be improved from the existing condition. Further study will determine the specific impacts related to dam modification.

Modify Boy Scout Island

Boy Scout Island was once an actual island. Currently it is a peninsula creating a stagnant bay of water that is challenging to maintain. Modify Boy Scout Island to return it to an island, improving water flow and allowing for creation of new wildlife habitat and ecological restoration. Provide a bridge to access the island and improve the power boat launch and parking lot

Naturalize the shoreline

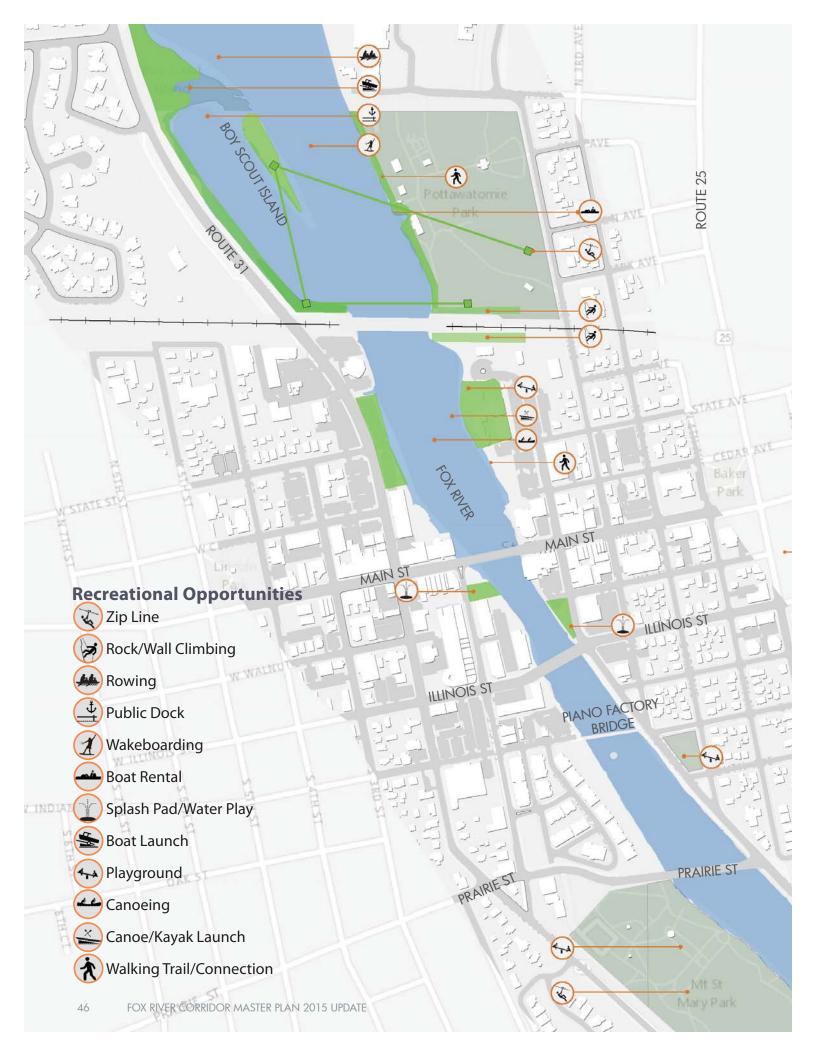
There are approx. 4 miles of shoreline within the St. Charles City limits. Much of the shoreline is natural, although erosion has degraded the shoreline in many locations. Stabilize and restore the shoreline to reduce sedimentation, improve water quality and provide wildlife habitat.

Rehabilitate river tributaries

As development occurred adjacent to the Fox River, many tributaries were disrupted, piped or filled. Restore the river tributaries to a more natural state to improve water quality, wildlife habitat and the environment.

Incorporate Stormwater Best Management Practices

Stormwater best management practices consist of requirements and actions to reduce the amount of stormwater runoff and ways to treat stormwater before it enters the river. Institute polices that require stormwater best management practices for both private and public developments to have a positive impact on the quality of the river.



Recreational Assets

The St. Charles Park District already provides many recreational opportunities along the Fox River corridor. Improving the existing assets and taking advantage of the river as a natural resource by adding passive and active activities, along with encouraging private programs and activities, will further establish St. Charles as an active lifestyle community.

Maintain, improve and embellish existing recreational assets

- Provide recreational activities such as splash pads and destination playgrounds along the riverwalk and in downtown plazas and open spaces
- Provide active outdoor recreational activities such as climbing walls, ropes courses and zip lines along the riverfront
- Improve passive recreational activities such as bird watching, fishing, hiking and walking
- Support and encourage private recreation such as rowing, canoeing, kayaking, biking, and power boating
- Provide accessible fishing facilities

Provide downtown and riverwalk recreational activities

The Park District supports programs and maintains neighborhood and regional parks throughout the community. Adding small recreational activities such as splash pads and destination play environments throughout the downtown and along the riverwalk will strengthen the riverfront overall.

Provide active outdoor recreational activities along the riverfront

Active recreational activities such as climbing walls, ropes courses and zip lines along the riverfront will support an active lifestyle and help establish St. Charles as a recreational destination.

Improve passive recreational activities

Recreational activities such as bird watching, hiking and walking are extremely popular. Providing convenient and interesting opportunities for people to experience the outdoors, riverfront, community and environment will support achieving the overall project goal.

Support and encourage private recreation

Public agencies can provide support for private activities without providing specific organized programs. Activities such as rowing, canoeing, kayaking, biking, and power boating are all privately organized but can benefit from public support.

Provide fishing stations

Fishing continues to be one of the most popular recreational activities along the Fox River. Provide convenient access to the river in popular fishing areas to support this popular recreational activity.



Playground



Splash Pad



Zipline/Ropes Course

Cultural Assets

Cultural assets are all of the various items that communicate the attitudes, customs and beliefs that make a community unique. Incorporate and support art, history, programs and events that represent the culture of St. Charles throughout the river corridor.

Maintain, improve and embellish existing cultural assets

- Incorporate Art along the riverfront and throughout downtown
- Represent the history of the community
- Support community festivals and programmed events (Riverfest, Scarecrow, Fine Arts, etc.)
- Complete the Riverwalk amenities



Sculpture, public art, performances and temporary installations all create interest and are attractions along the riverfront. Utilize the riverfront and the river itself for art displays and installations to create a unique riverfront experience.



The City of St. Charles has a rich and storied history. Communicate the history of the community through sculpture, displays, and events for future generations to come.



The community hosts a number of events including Riverfest, the Scarecrow Festival and the Fine Arts festival within the downtown and along the riverfront. Support these community events along with other programs to continue to make St. Charles an attractive place to live and a regional destination.

Complete the Riverwalk amenities

The existing riverwalk is a good start, but adding pedestrian amenities and other cultural assets will contribute to creating a riverwalk that is not just a walkway, but a regional attraction.



Memorial Sculptures



River Based Art Installations



Local Lore and History



Local Events and Festivals



Unique Cultural Attractions

Brand

The image of St. Charles, "Pride of the Fox", is closely aligned with the river. Further emphasis on the river by refining the platform, tools and communications will only strengthen the community's position and create a more recognizable, authentic brand.

Refine existing platform, tools, and communications

- Emphasize the river (programming and communications)
- Emphasize the package (multi-dimensional, lifestyle and visitor appeal)
- Promote new features as they come on line (must be authentic)
- Target audience (local, regional)

Emphasize the river (programming and communications)

The City of St. Charles is known as the "Pride of the Fox" and the identity of the community is closely tied to the river. Emphasize this fact through all programming and communications among the various, agencies, organizations, and groups to project a consistent, coordinated message.

Emphasize the package (multi-dimensional, lifestyle and visitor appeal)

It's all about the river but there's more to it than just the river. Emphasize the community as a whole, its diversity, lifestyle and visitor appeal as an active river community.

Promote new features as they come on line (must be authentic)

It is important to get the word out and promote new features as they come on line to create interest and attract users. Promotions must be authentic and not oversell an idea which could lead to a disappointing experience and loss of return visitors.

Target audience (local, regional)

Riverfront improvements benefit the local community and economy, creating a better place for its citizens. Targeting a larger regional audience can strengthen the reputation of the community and lead to continued growth and prosperity.





Align and Coordinate

Leverage Water Quality

Systematic Improvements

Momentum

The master plan outlines many improvement recommendations. It can be challenging to determine where to begin and how to accomplish meaningful improvements. By acting systematically and incrementally, the community can gain and sustain momentum to accomplish the project goals, objectives and standards.

Advocate the strategy

- Prioritize river and riverfront across partner organizations
- Align and coordinate organizational initiatives
- Leverage water quality to facilitate dam modification
- Commit to systematic, incremental capital improvements

Prioritize the river and riverfront across partner organizations

Various stakeholder agencies, organizations and groups have a number of competing interests to consider. Prioritizing these needs is not easy. The partner organizations must make the river and riverfront improvements a priority to gain and sustain momentum to meet the goals and objectives.

Align and coordinate organizational initiatives

If organizations make the river a priority, the next step is to align and coordinate specific initiatives among the organizations. Each organization has their own interests, but by coordinating together, multiple agencies can align their priorities and leverage river related initiatives.

Leverage water quality to facilitate dam modification

The time is now to align the City's interests with the pending water quality regulatory requirements. Coordination between the partner organizations and the regulatory agencies can lead to implementation of the recommendations as outlined in the master plan.

Commit to systematic, incremental capital improvements

Some of the improvements such as the dam modification are complicated and expensive, and will take a number of years to complete. It is important to get started on these larger scale projects now, although it is just as important to commit to systematic, incremental advancement of a variety of smaller projects on a continuous basis.



Implementation

The Fox River Corridor Master Plan includes dozens of important recommendations to "Create a lively riverfront environment that is the centerpiece of the community". Fortunately, as detailed in the Opportunity Analysis, St. Charles has the critical natural, cultural and physical resources that enable community leaders to execute the strategy with confidence. However, the size of the study area, the number of improvement recommendations, and the multi-jurisdictional influences make rapid implementation a daunting task.

In this section, the recommendations are translated into specific, prioritized projects and actions that are organized as Public Policy Improvements, Operational Improvements, and Capital Improvements. Each project describes the type, potential cost, potential funding source, and the leaders and partners who are responsible for completing the project. Projects are prioritized based on their level of complication, potential cost, their catalytic potential and expected return on investment.

Both public and private sector leaders and property owners will be responsible for executing the actions outlined in this plan, often in close collaboration with each other. With the periodic assistance of legal, marketing and other business consultants, the Active River Task Force (ARTF) can accomplish many modest cost initiatives such as policy and operational changes, if members are willing to invest the time to work through the issues. By comparison, many of the larger capital improvements will require the assistance of design and engineering consultants and involve considerable City, Park District, and/or Forest Preserve leadership and investment because of their scale, complexity and cost. Since the construction of some of the new capital improvements will depend, in part, on outside grant funding, completion may extend beyond the outlined time horizon. Lastly, private redevelopment is heavily influenced by the market, investor and property owner circumstances that are difficult to forecast. Logically, redevelopment will likely follow and be influenced by the public policy and operational improvements.

Policy Improvements

Park District, City, and Forest Preserve District leaders, property and business owners, and other stakeholders need to closely collaborate to update and refine certain policies that will help advance the strategy. The ARTF, made up of representatives from each of these groups, should continue to remain active to advance the priority policy improvements.

Policy Improvements

COST	POTENTIAL FUNDING SOURCE	ACTION/DELIVERABLE	LEADERSHIP
Codes, Or	dinances and Studies		
TBD	TBD	Adopt this River Corridor Master Plan Update, review and update the priority actions and improvements annually	City of St. Charles (City) St. Charles Park District (SCPD) Forest Preserve District of Kane County (FPDKC)
TBD	TBD	Complete Police Facility Study	City
TBD	TBD	Continue negotiations with UPRR to purchase vacated RR bridge	City, SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Evaluate, incorporate, and require environmental best management practices in ordinances and policies	City, SCPD, FPDKC
Agency Co	ordination		
TBD	TBD	Vigorously advocate the Active River Strategy with the Fox River Study Group	City, other Fox River cities
TBD	TBD	Synchronize City, Park District and County policies to prioritize river corridor improvements	Active River Task Force/ River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles (ARTF), All River Corridor Partners
TBD	TBD	Review the Strategy with regulatory Agencies to determine project related regulations and requirements	City, SCPD
TBD	TBD	Continue to advocate for the improvements on behalf of all river corridor partners	ARTF
Finance			
TBD	TBD	Select river corridor improvements and align with partner agency Capital Improvement Plans and all sources of revenue (include both simple-to-execute and complex projects like the Phase I study of the dam)	City, SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Assign someone to research grant funding and produce periodic memos shared/compared with other corridor partners. Identify best opportunities and partnerships, apply for/facilitate awards	All River Corridor Partners
TBD	TBD	Seek funding through state and federal sources to complete a Phase I study of the dam modification, confirm local match(es)	City
TBD	TBD	Seek corporate and individual donations	Active River Task Force/River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles (ARTF)

Operational Improvements

The Park District, City, and Forest Preserve District are responsible for many day-to-day operational activities such as code enforcement, public property maintenance and programming, along with community outreach and advocacy. Additionally, private property and business owners are responsible for leasing, managing and maintaining their properties. Ideally, all public and private sector stakeholders will work closely together to improve the river corridor. Focusing on areas of common interest and defining how each entity can participate mitigates any potential overlap or competing interests in the work necessary to improve the river corridor. Once again, the ARTF can continue to play an important role in advancing the priority operational improvements.

Operational Improvements

COST	POTENTIAL FUNDING SOURCE	ACTION/DELIVERABLE	LEADERSHIP
Organiza	tion		
TBD	TBD	Synchronize 2016 City, Park District, County and organizational operations plans to prioritize river corridor promotion and programming	ARTF, All River Corridor Partners
TBD	TBD	Prioritize operational plan improvements to advance future implementation items	ARTF, City, SCPD, FPDKC, KDOT, Downtown St. Charles Partnership, Inc St. Charles Convention and Visitor's Bureau
Advocacy	,, Promotion and Marke	ting	
TBD	TBD	Continue to advance community outreach and advocacy with agencies, potential developers and the public	ARTF
TBD	TBD	Actively encourage private recreational activities such as rowing, canoeing, kayaking, and bicycling programs and groups	ARTF, SCPD
TBD	TBD	Explore the possibility for private vendors to provide specialized recreational activities such as climbing walls, ropes coursed and zip lines	ARTF, SCPD
TBD	TBD	Continue to support and promote the arts and programmed events and activities throughout the river corridor	ARTF, St. Charles Arts Council (SCAC)
TBD	TBD	Align the activities of partner agencies and stakeholders related to "brand", emphasizing the river, promoting new features, and portraying an active lifestyle and visitor appeal	All River Corridor Partners
Public Sp	pace		
TBD	TBD	Continue existing maintenance practices for existing public properties	City, SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Develop a plan for maintenance of future capital improvements	City, SCPD, FPDKC

Capital Improvements

This plan identifies many capital improvements, some of which can be completed in a relatively short timeline. Others, because of cost and complexity, will take many years to implement. Park District, City and Forest Preserve District leaders should start with simple, high impact, modest cost projects, then budget for and initiate more complicated, high-investment/high impact projects, as funding allows, giving the highest priority to the most catalytic projects. Leaders should also link the master-planned capital improvements to significant private sector investment, whenever possible to leverage the impacts.

Capital improvement projects typically follow a three phase process: Preliminary Design and Engineering (Phase I), Final Design and Engineering (Phase II), and Construction (Phase III). Customarily, the cost of Phase I and Phase II services is 10 percent of the project value, and the cost of Phase III is typically 3-5 percent of the total project value. With more complex projects, leaders should initiate Phase I consulting services well in advance of the targeted construction date to accommodate sometimes lengthy outreach, design, engineering and multijurisdictional permitting timelines.

Capital Improvements

COST	POTENTIAL FUNDING SOURCE	ACTION/DELIVERABLE	LEADERSHIP
Riverpar	k		
TBD	TBD	Align temporary bulkhead wall (city hall-police station) rehabilitation with Active River Strategy	City
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the dam modification	City
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the children's play environment	City, SCPD
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the signature pedestrian bridge	City
TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the Bridgeview observation area		City, SCPD
TBD TBD		Design, engineer, permit and construct the continuous riverfront walkway, water access, and observation areas	City
Riverwalk			
TBD	TBD	Create an enhancement plan for the Leonard Walkway for fundraising and construction	ARTF, City, SCPD
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the Riverside Avenue Riverwalk (North of Prairie)	City
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the Riverside Avenue (South of Prairie) Riverwalk	City
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the downtown loop civic plaza	City

COST	POTENTIAL COST FUNDING SOURCE ACTION/DELIVERABLE Riverwalk (cont.)		LEADERSHIP
Riverwa			
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the Beith House civic plaza	City
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the Hazletine Park destination play environment	City
TBD	TBD	Explore the possibility to add a kinetic sculpture and plantings on the island	City, SCAC
TBD	TBD	Align Piano Factory Bridge rehabilitation with the Active River Strategy	City
TBD	TBD TBD Design, engineer, permit and construct surf wave south of Piano Factory Bridge		City
Regiona	l Trails and Connections		
TBD	TBD	Align Fox River Trail sign improvements with the Active River Strategy	Kane County Department of Transportation (KDOT)
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the Fox River Trail north extension	SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the Fox River Trail (east side) north extension	SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the Fox River Trail (west side) north extension	SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the east/west Great Western trail connection across the railroad bridge	SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct grade separated and at-grade pedestrian and bike connections	SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Evaluate existing bike paths and determine areas in need of improvement	ARTF, SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct priority bike path improvements	SCPD, FPDKC
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct river corridor gateways	City, SCPD
Private Development			
TBD	TBD	Align the First Street Redevelopment improvements with the Active River Strategy	ARTF, City
TBD	TBD	Align future riverfront redevelopment projects with the Active River Strategy	ARTF, City
TBD	TBD	Facilitate discussions with stakeholders regarding the potential for a rowing training center, camping and seasonal activities and rentals	ARTF, SCPD

COST	POTENTIAL FUNDING SOURCE ACTION/DELIVERABLE		LEADERSHIP	
Natural Assets				
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct the Boy Scout Island modifications	SCPD, City	
TBD	TBD	Evaluate the shoreline to determine locations requiring shoreline restoration	ARTF, SCPD, City	
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct shoreline restoration improvements	SCPD, City	
TBD	TBD	Determine locations for fishing stations	ARTF, SCPD, City	
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct fishing stations	SCPD, City	
TBD	TBD	Evaluate river tributaries and determine locations requiring restoration	ARTF, SCPD, City	
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct tributary restoration improvements	SCPD, City	
TBD TBD Evaluate areas with poor drainage and flooding, and locations requiring improvement		Evaluate areas with poor drainage and flooding, and determine locations requiring improvement	SCPD, City	
Recreat	ional Assets			
TBD	TBD	Evaluate locations throughout the river corridor to incorporate splash pads, destination playgrounds, and specialized recreation opportunities	ARTF, SCPD, City	
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct specialized recreational improvements	SCPD	
TBD	TBD	Evaluate passive recreational activities to determine potential improvements throughout the river corridor	ARTF, SCPD, City	
TBD	TBD	Design, engineer, permit and construct improvements to passive recreational activities throughout the river corridor	SCPD	
Cultural	l Assets			
TBD	TBD	Align the Active River Strategy with the St. Charles Arts Council and other affiliated organizations to promote cultural asset improvements throughout the river corridor	ARTF, City	
TBD	TBD	Fundraise and install art and historical components along the riverfront and throughout the river corridor	ARTF, SCAC	

Priority Actions and Improvements

Community leaders should use this prioritized list of actions and improvements to guide policy, capital and operational improvements over the next 3 years. They should update this list, annually, to review progress, re-order actions based on changed circumstances, and identify new actions related to emerging opportunities. Costs are uninflated 2015 dollars, and leadership roles are noted with the understanding that elected leaders in the partnering agencies must approve all policies and appropriations.

The recommended actions and improvements are prioritized based on:

- An appropriate return on investment (broadly defined as the use of valuable financial, physical and human resources to create community impacts in support of the River Corridor Strategy)
- Availability of adequate funding (from public or private sources)
- Appropriate control of or access to river and/or corridor property
- Complexity and time to complete (creating and sustaining momentum with a combination of small, large, simple and complex projects)
- Relationship to private sector development (desirable private development adjacent to the river should always advance the corridor strategy)
- Relationship to public sector infrastructure projects (public improvements adjacent to the river should always advance the corridor strategy)

2015

Policy Improvements

Cost		Action/Deliverable	Leadership
	NA	Adopt this River Corridor Master Plan Update	City of St. Charles (City) St. Charles Park District (SCPD) Forest Preserve District of Kane County (FPDKC)
	TBD	Vigorously advocate the Active River Strategy with the Fox River Study Group	City, other downstream cities
	TBD	Select river corridor improvements for the 2016 and the 3-year Capital Improvement Plan (include both simple-to-execute and complex projects like the Phase I study of the dam)	City, SCPD, FPDKC
	TBD	Seek funding through state and federal sources to complete a Phase I study of the dam modification. Confirm local match(es).	City
	TBD	Assign someone to research grant funding and produce periodic memos shared/compared with other corridor partners. Identify best opportunities and partnerships, apply for/facilitate awards.	All River Corridor Partners
	NA	Complete Police Facility Study	City SCRD FRDVC
	TBD	Continue negotiations with UPRR to purchase vacated RR bridge	City, SCPD, FPDKC

Priority Capital Improvements

Cost		Action	Leadership
TE	BD	Align Piano Factory Bridge rehabilitation with the Active River Strategy	City
TE	BD	Align temporary bulkhead wall (city hall-police station) rehabilitation with Active River Strategy	City
TI	BD	Align Fox River Trail sign improvements with the Active River Strategy	Kane County Department of Transportation (KDOT)
TE	BD	Align First Street Redevelopment improvements with the Active River Strategy	City

Priority Operational Improvements

Cost TBD	Action Synchronize 2016 City, Park District, County and organizational operations plans to prioritize river corridor promotion and programming	Leadership Active River Task Force/River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles (ARTF), All River Corridor Partners
	Community outreach and advocacy	ARTF

2016

Priority Policy Improvements

Continue to seek funding for dam modification City, IEPA Continue to monitor grant opportunities All River Corridor Partners	Cost		City, SCPD, FPDKC City, IEPA
---	------	--	---------------------------------

Priority Capital Improvements

Cost \$1,000,000	Action Start Preliminary Design/Engineering of the dam modification	Leadership City
\$50,000	Complete Preliminary Design/Engineering of Riverside Drive Riverwalk (Ohio-Prairie)	City
\$10,000	Create an enhancement plan for "Leonard" Riverwalk for fundraising, periodic completion	ARTF
\$15,000	Prepare Preliminary Design/Engineering for shoreline enhancements for Riverside Drive, south of Prairie	City
TBD	Design and construct a small project from simple-to-execute projects list	ARTF, City, SCPD

Priority Operational Improvements

Cost Action Leadership

Synchronize 2017 City, Park District, County and organizational A operations plans to prioritize river corridor promotion and programming D

ARTF, City, SCPD, FPDKC, KDOT, Downtown St. Charles Partnership, Inc St. Charles Convention and Visitor's

Bureau ARTF

Community outreach and advocacy

2017

Priority Policy Improvements

Cost Action Leadership

Continue to advance dam modification plans

City

Prioritize river corridor improvements for 2018 Capital Improvement City, SCPD, FPDKC

Plans

Priority Capital Improvements

Cost	Action	Leadership
	Complete Preliminary Design/Engineering of dam modification;	City
	Continue funding/implementation strategy	
\$200,000	Complete Final Design/Engineering of Riverside Drive Riverwalk	City
	(Ohio-Prairie)	
\$25,000	Prepare Preliminary Design/Engineering for Fox River Trail at Golf Course	SCPD, FPDKC
\$100,000	Construct some enhancements on "Leonard" Riverwalk	City
\$60,000	Prepare Final Design/Engineering for selected shoreline enhancements	City
	along Riverside Drive, south of Prairie	
\$25,000 \$100,000	(Ohio-Prairie) Prepare Preliminary Design/Engineering for Fox River Trail at Golf Course Construct some enhancements on "Leonard" Riverwalk Prepare Final Design/Engineering for selected shoreline enhancements	SCPD, FPDKC City

Priority Operational Improvements

Cost Action Leadership

Synchronize 2018 City, Park District, County and organizational All River Corridor Partners operations plans to prioritize river corridor promotion and programming

Community outreach and advocacy ARTF

2018

Priority Policy Improvements

Cost Action Leadership

Continue to advance dam modification plans

City

Prioritize river corridor improvements for 2019 Capital Improvement

City, SCPD, FPDKC

Plans

Priority Capital Improvements

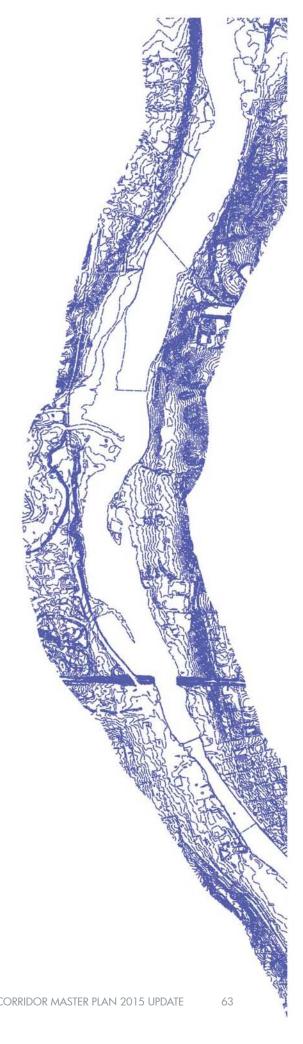
Cost Action Leadership

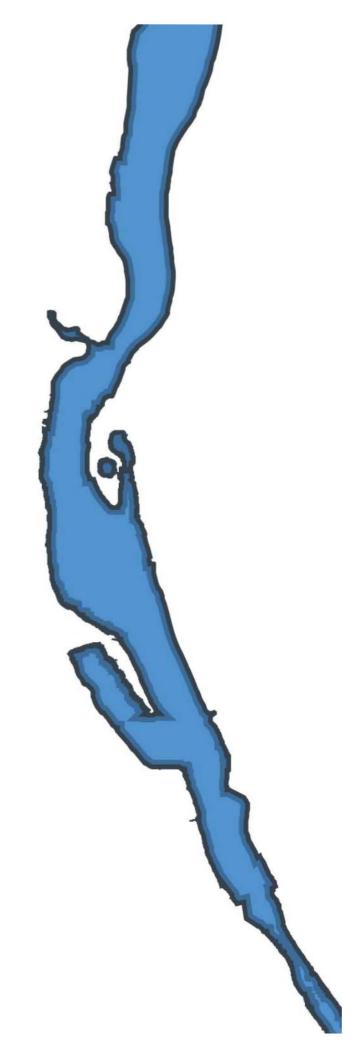
\$2,500,000 Construct Riverside Drive Riverwalk (Ohio-Prairie) City
\$100,000 Construct additional enhancements to "Leonard" Riverwalk City

Priority Operational Improvements

Cost Action Leadership

Community outreach and advocacy ARTF

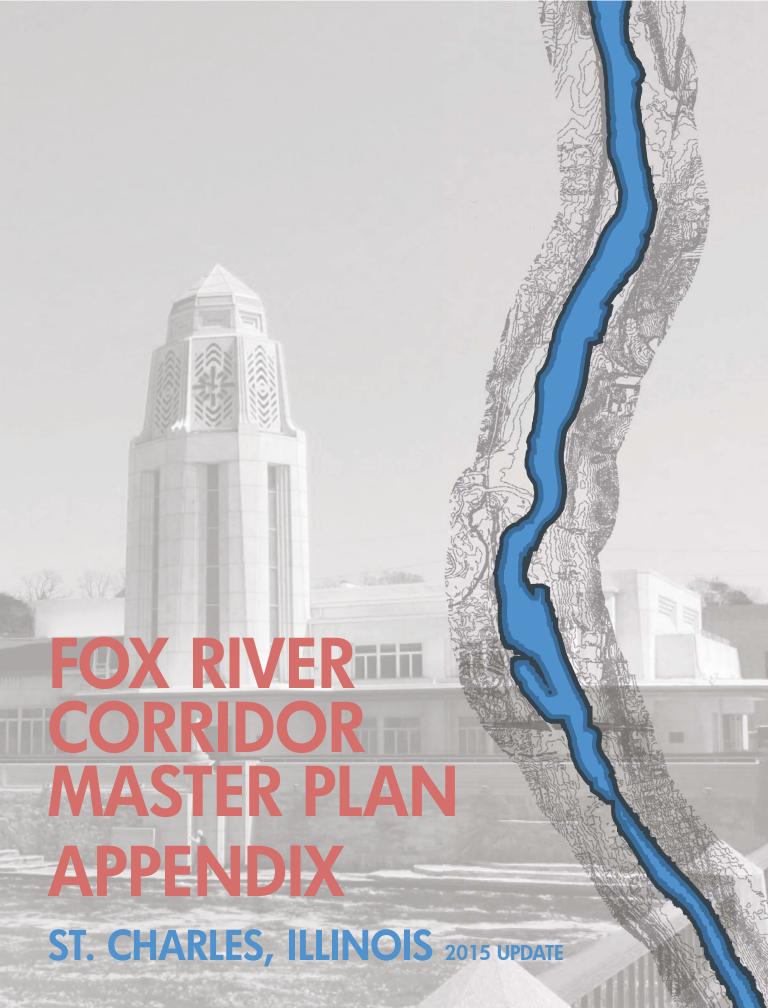


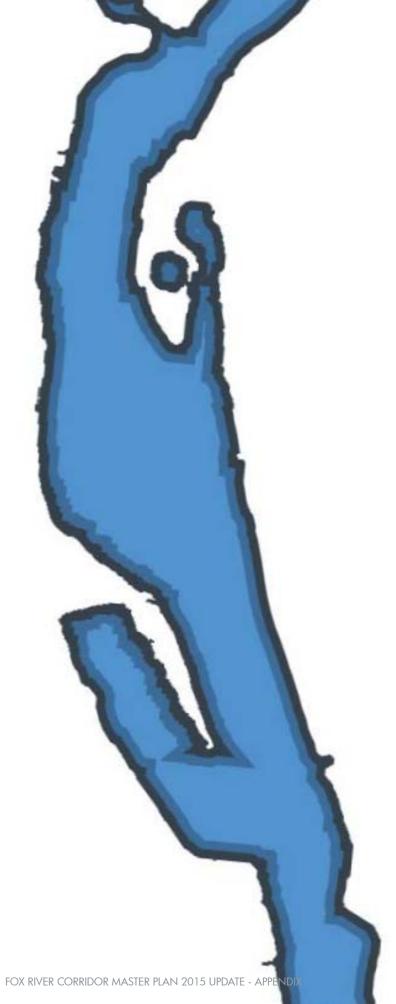












Appendix

- 4 Opportunity Analysis
- 14 Market Profile
- 26 Current Activities and Programs
- 27 Stakeholder Interviews Summary
- 30 Community Workshop Summary
- 38 Charrette Summary
- 44 Public Open House Summary
- 52 Comparable Communities
- 62 Whitewater Details



Memorandum

Date: June 10, 2015

To: Project Team

From: HDG

RE: St. Charles River Corridor - Preliminary Opportunity Analysis

Acknowledgements

Sponsor Agencies River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles St. Charles Park District City of St. Charles Kane County Forest Preserve

Active River Task Force Members

John Rabchuk, Chairman, River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles Chris Adesso, Vice Chairman, City of St. Charles Public Works

Holly Cabel, St. Charles Park District John Wessel, St. Charles Park District Bob Carne, St. Charles Park District

Monica Meyers, Forest Preserve District of Kane County Matt O'Rourke, City of St. Charles Economic Development

Rick Brems, River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles Jim Enck, River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles

Tony Zehnder, River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles

hitchcockdesigngroup.com

221 W. Jefferson Avenue

Naperville, Illinois 60540

630.961.1787

Support for this project has been provided by the Kane County Board, through its Office of Community Reinvestment, with funds from the Grand Victoria Riverboat Casino.

Consultant Team

Hitchcock Design Group – Planning, Landscape Architecture Market & Feasibility Advisors – Market Economics Wills Burke Kelsey Associates – Civil/Water Resource Engineering S2O Design and Engineering – Active River Feasibility

Executive Summary

This Opportunity Analysis concludes the first of our three-phased study of the St. Charles River Corridor. It includes a review of important study area resources, market place conditions and stakeholder interests. It also summarizes promising opportunities that we will explore in greater detail in the upcoming Preferred Strategy phase.

Our analysis of the river corridor study area revealed the following preliminary conclusions:

Resources

- River as an asset
- Positive community image



- Viable downtown environment
- Community support
- Support for existing activities and programs
- Recreational reputation as a draw
- Potential drawback of limited redevelopment opportunity sites
- Limited residential property within the downtown

Marketplace

- Affluent community
- Good positioning in regional context
- Affiliation/coordination with other Fox River Communities
- Reaction to changing demographics within the community

Stakeholder Interests

- Support for dam modification and active re-use
- Support for ecological river improvement
- Need for improved connectivity
- Participation in existing and support for new activities and programming
- Support for additional downtown redevelopment
- Skepticism about the ability to reinvent St. Charles as a walkable downtown community
- Skepticism about the ability to fund the proposed improvements
- Lack of support for downtown housing opportunities

Promising Opportunities

- Dam modification, whitewater course
- Ecological improvement
- Connectivity
- Activities and programming
- Associated development
- Community position in the region



Introduction

Purpose

The purpose of this plan is to update the 2002 River Corridor Master Plan with an increased focus on active river recreation, economic development opportunities and ecological improvement initiatives. The plan will provide policy and resource guidance to leaders over the next several years.

The Study Area includes the extent of the Fox River within the City of St. Charles municipal boundaries from approximately Red Gate Road on the north to Division Street on the south, including the properties that border the River. Downtown St. Charles is located within the study area and is considered part of the River Corridor project area.

Process

In January of 2015 the Active River Task Force selected the Hitchcock Design Group (HDG) team to complete a three phased study, starting with the Opportunity Analysis. The Opportunity Analysis considers the study area Resources, Market Place and Stakeholder interests. The best opportunities occur when the Resources, Market Place and Stakeholder interests are most closely aligned.

During the Opportunity Analysis Phase, the HDG team coordinated closely with the Active River Task Force to gain an understanding of the current conditions within the corridor, to identify project stakeholders and to outline a comprehensive process for public outreach. The HDG team reviewed and analyzed existing plans, demographic information, current land uses and activities, and market trends to evaluate the existing conditions within the study area. Simultaneously, the team launched a project website in coordination with the River Corridor Foundation, Park District, City, and Forest Preserve District. The HDG team then conducted approximately 35 individual stakeholder interviews with a broad cross section of participants that included business and property owners, elected officials, regulatory agencies and special interest groups (see the appendix for a list of interviewes and a summary of survey results). The same evening as the interviews, the HDG team facilitated a community workshop to review existing resources, market and stakeholder characteristics and to brainstorm ideas on how to improve the river corridor. Approximately 85 participants were asked to share their thoughts on how, and how frequently they use the river and riverfront today, and what they would use and support in the future (see the appendix for a list of workshop attendees and a summary of results).

In the next phase, the Preferred Strategy, the HDG team will define an integrated strategy for the study area and prepare Alternative Framework, Corridor Character, and Preliminary Implementation recommendations. Finally, the HDG team will complete the final Vision Plan including detailed implementation actions to guide the community over the next several years.

Existing Policies, Plans, Reports

The River Corridor Master Plan is one of a number of policy documents that actively influence the study area.

The City of St. Charles Comprehensive Plan completed in 2013 includes guiding policies for all of St. Charles. Of particular interest is the demographic information along with the Downtown Subarea Plan that identifies framework, character and redevelopment sites that directly influence the river corridor.

The St. Charles Park District Comprehensive Plan completed in 2011 includes policies that influence the river and Park District properties located along the river. Information regarding Park District users and programs are of particular interest to the development of the river corridor plan.



The Forest Preserve District of Kane County Master Plan from 2008-2012 is particularly relevant to the north end of the corridor where Forest Preserve District property is located adjacent to the river corridor along with the trail system that extends throughout the project area.

The Downtown St. Charles Strategy Plan from 2000, prepared by the City of St. Charles and the Downtown St. Charles Partnership, is now 15 years old and some of the content might be considered out-of-date. However, it is worth noting that a number of the ideas represented in the plan are still relevant and can influence the river corridor plan in a positive way.

The intent of this plan is not to repeat information already contained in these existing plans, but to build on these ideas specifically related to the river corridor.

River Corridor Foundation/Active River Task Force

The River Corridor Foundation is a group of private citizen volunteers working with public agencies to improve the Fox River Corridor of St. Charles. The River Corridor Foundation's Mission Statement is as follows:

The River Corridor Foundation of St. Charles supports and advocates for projects that will enhance the downtown riverfront environment as a destination for cultural, educational, and economic opportunities that are accessible to all. In order to carry out this mission the Foundation will:

- Financially support projects
- Review and evaluate ideas
- Collaborate with others
- *Identify and plan enhancements*
- Create awareness of the importance of the river corridor

The Active River Task Force is a group of Foundation members including members of each of the sponsor agencies who were assembled to guide the creation of the River Corridor Master Plan. Members of the Active River Task Force have been giving presentations to organizations in the area to promote the active river initiative.

Resources

Context

The City of St. Charles is located in both DuPage and Kane counties and is 35 miles west of downtown Chicago. According to the City website, "International employers, innovative schools, beautiful parks, local and regional resources, and unique architecture have earned St. Charles its reputation as the Pride of the Fox!" The traditional downtown environment combined with the remarkable natural resource of the Fox River sets St. Charles apart from other communities within the Chicagoland region.

Within the Fox River Valley, St. Charles along with Geneva and Batavia to the south are often referred to as the tri-cities due to their close proximity to one another. The tri-city area has a reputation as a great place to live, work and play, along with being a shopping, dining and recreational destination.

The Fox River bisects the City of St. Charles which is commonly considered to be made up of three distinct commercial areas; Downtown, East, and West sections. The downtown is the historic center of the City located along the Fox River, while the east section is centered on Kirk Road, and the West section is centered on Randall Road. Route 64 (Main Street) connects the east and west sections of the City and is an important commercial and transportation corridor within the City.



Historic and Cultural Resources

Settlers were originally attracted to the St. Charles area's varied natural setting and by the 1920's tourism became a major component of the St. Charles economy and identity. Between the period of 1920 and 1940 St. Charles became known as a resort town. Not until the 1960's with major industrial development did St. Charles experience significant growth. In the 1970's people began to view St. Charles as a desirable city in which to raise a family and the 1980's brought significant residential and commercial growth. Today St. Charles is an award-winning community renowned for its high quality of life and natural beauty.

The St. Charles History Museum is located in downtown St. Charles in close proximity to the river corridor. In addition to the Museum itself, the organization is an incredible resource for historical and cultural information within the community.

The River Corridor Foundation conducts an annual Riverwalk – "a historical tour of the people and places that have made the downtown St. Charles river corridor the charming spot that it is today". The Riverwalk is a great way to share the story of St. Charles to residents and visitors alike.

The St. Charles Arts Council is a volunteer organization whose mission is to "serve and promote the arts and cultural activities in St. Charles, to the mutual benefit of the arts and community". The Arts Council serves individuals, organizations, businesses, and groups, with the primary long-range goal to transform St. Charles into an arts community, an arts magnet, and a nationally-known arts market.

Natural Resources

The Fox River is obviously an important natural resource for the St. Charles community. The 3.8 mile section of the Fox River within St. Charles is particularly scenic and offers a variety of recreational opportunities due to the 18 acre upstream pool created by the dam and the 7 miles of unobstructed river until the next dam north located in South Elgin. Due to its popularity, the balance of multiple uses within the river can be a challenge at times.

The floodplain and floodway extends beyond the banks of the river in some locations and can be source of periodic flooding and inconvenience. This impacts potential development/redevelopment sites and will require further study and permitting as specific site improvements are considered.

There are a number of preserved natural areas along the river through St. Charles including Forest Preserve, Park District, and City owned properties. On whole, environmental quality is considered to be improving in the area and continues to be the focus of many regulatory and special interest groups, along with the community in general.

Water quality is of particular concern within the Fox Valley region. Although the general perception is that water quality has improved over the past several years, current high phosphorus levels lead to the algae blooms and low dissolved oxygen levels in the river. The Fox River Study Group (FRSG) was formed to study the river relative to wastewater treatment plant discharge and to establish sound regulations based on water sampling and models. Representatives from local communities, including the City of St. Charles, make up the FRSG and are developing recommendations for improving water quality. The resulting Fox River Implementation Plan (FRIP) will include guidelines for improving water quality in lieu of mandated discharge levels as determined by the IEPA.

St. Charles Dam

The St. Charles Dam is a subject of considerable recent study and debate. The dam was originally constructed as a grist mill and served an important function for the community. The dam is owned by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources and currently is considered recreational in use, although for many, it serves a meaningful function that it maintains the upstream pool, considered a priceless



cultural and recreational asset for the community. To others the environmental benefits of complete dam removal including improved water quality, wildlife habitat, and safe passage offset the recreational and cultural benefits of maintaining the dam.

Jurisdictional Information

A number of agencies have jurisdiction over the Fox River and adjacent properties that will need to be considered with any modifications and development.

The Illinois Department of Natural Resources – Office of Water Resources (IDNR-OWR) Section 10 Rivers and Harbors Act related to navigability of public waters applies because the Fox River is a Public Body of Water (PBW) as identified by the State of Illinois. The PBW designation causes public interest / involvement with any proposed modification. Floodway impacts are also regulated by the OWR and they also have an interest in dam safety.

The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) regulates waters of the US and wetlands jurisdiction through 404 permits.

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) regulates revisions to the Base Flood Elevation (BFE) or floodway remapping that may occur as part of any redevelopment initiative.

The United State Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), IDNR-Fisheries, and the IEPA all regulate biology and water quality and may require certain improvements as a condition of any permit approvals.

The United States Coast Guard – 9th District also has jurisdiction over the waterway related to safety.

Finally, the State of Illinois has jurisdiction related to the American Disabilities Act and within State rights-of-way, and the City has jurisdiction related to local building codes and zoning regulations. The Park District and Forest Preserve District also have development requirements related to construction within their facilities.

Land Use and Ownership

With the exception of the downtown area, the majority of the project area riverfront is publicly owned. The Park District and Forest Preserve District own a majority of the property with the exception of single family residential properties in some locations. The Q Center is a unique facility that includes forest preserve access along the riverfront and is considered an opportunity site for future improvement.

The majority of the downtown property is commercial although the City Municipal Center and Police Station are located along the northeast part of the riverfront. Park District Properties including Pottawatomie Park, Mount St. Mary Park and the smaller Hazletine Park are significant downtown land uses and Langum Park is a City owned Park at the southeast end of the project area. Housing is under-represented within the downtown area although the recent Brownstone townhouse project is an attractive riverfront development.

The City Comprehensive Plan identifies a number of potential redevelopment sites, consisting of mixed uses including commercial (retail and office) along with housing opportunities. The First Street development originally initiated by the City of St. Charles is currently in progress with additional phases along the riverfront due to come on line in the near future.



Publicly controlled riverfront property can be considered a double-edged sword. On one hand public access is a critical component to creating continuous riverfront access and locations for public activities. On the other hand, the lack of private controlled properties can limit the potential for private investment leading to increased economic development.

Transportation and Infrastructure

St. Charles is accessible from major arterial roadways including Illinois Route 64 (Main Street) running east/west, Illinois Route 25 running north/south on the east side of the river, and Illinois Route 31 running north/south on the west side of the river. Kirk Road is the major north/south corridor on the east side of St. Charles and Randall Road is the major north/south corridor on the west side of St. Charles, both are Kane County highways.

St. Charles does not have direct access to interstate highways, but three interstates are located in close proximity; I-90 is located 9 miles to the north, I-88 7.5 miles to the south and I-355 11 miles to the east. St. Charles does not have commuter train access but the Geneva Metra station is located 1.5 miles to the south.

One of the corridor's most important assets is the regional trail system including the Fox River Trail (east and west sides of the river) and The Great Western Trail that heads west from downtown. These trail systems connect to an extensive regional trail system that extends throughout the Fox River valley and beyond. There are opportunities to improve the trail system by connecting gaps, especially through downtown along with adding clear signage, support facilities and amenities throughout.

Pedestrian and bicycle circulation is adequate but not especially noteworthy. The corridor would benefit from improved pedestrian crossings, traffic calming, and complete streets initiatives to improve the multi-modal experience within the corridor. Where possible, grade separated crossings either under or over roadways are preferred.

The railroad bridge located just north of Main Street is owned by the Union Pacific (UP) railroad and is no longer in service. The Park District and City have approached UP to discuss future control of the bridge and UP would consider selling the structure. There have been discussions about purchasing the structure for use as a regional trail connection although funding is not currently available.

Parking is important to any viable development, downtown or corridor. Parking in downtown St. Charles is considered adequate although surface parking lots take up valuable land within the project area, especially along the riverfront. Two parking structures in the downtown provide increased parking per square foot of area and additional parking decks would be a benefit as additional development and programmed uses are added. Shared public and private parking within off-street lots is another way to leverage the limited space available for parking.

Public infrastructure and utilities are considered adequate within the corridor but any significant development would need to consider infrastructure and utility needs. There are utility crossings under the river that also need to be considered with any significant modification project.

The City of St. Charles has gateway signage at the Village limits along with wayfinding signs throughout the downtown. Other community groups and agencies have signage with various messages throughout the corridor. The community as a whole would benefit from a consistent image and messaging throughout the downtown and corridor.

Financial Resources

With the current State fiscal situation, public funding for improvements is limited. Government agencies including the Park District, City and Forest Preserve District are challenged to fund existing



programs let alone new initiatives. However, Regional, State and Federal grants still exist for certain types of improvements, especially related to environmental improvements.

Additionally, local sources of funding including Tax Increment Financing Districts (TIF), Special Service Areas (SSA), and Business Improvement Districts (BID) can all be used to advance the improvement strategies. Private investment and fundraising could also be a significant source of funding for individual projects.

As the economy and the health of the State's financial situation improves, a combination of public capital improvement projects and grant funding along with private development and fund raising initiatives can be considered to implement the recommendations of this study.

The River Corridor Foundation has also established an endowment for maintenance of the river corridor improvements in perpetuity.

Current Projects

It must not be overlooked that the River Corridor Foundation, the City of St. Charles, the St. Charles Park District, and the Forest Preserve District are all actively advancing projects within the river corridor. Of particular note that could impact the river corridor in a significant way are the First Street development, being constructed In multiple phases, the Indiana Street pedestrian bridge replacement – feasibility study in progress, and the Municipal Center riverwall evaluation – feasibility study in progress. The City of St. Charles is also in the process of determining the future of the police station, analyzing the potential for improvement to the existing facility, reconstruction of the existing facility in the same location, or relocating the facility to another location within the City.

Market Profile

Visitor Market for the project area

- Current market size
- Typical motivations for visit
- Typical party composition
- Seasonality
- Activity analysis for a typical visitor (what is this visitor's activity choices by time of day)
- Origin market geographic distribution (and the facilities they have in home markets)
- Historic growth
- Visitor characteristics
- Activity preferences and activity notes

Profile of riverfront destinations, attractions and active river facilities for comparable study areas, regionally and nationally

Key characteristics for successful downtowns and active river sites and compare to the study area

- Proximity to users
- Proximity to overnight accommodations
- Topography and natural amenities
- Physical limitations and constraints
- Relationships to surrounding uses



Stakeholder Interests

The Active River Task Force alone represents a broad cross section of the community stakeholders, however a comprehensive list of stakeholders has been compiled by the River Corridor Foundation and other sponsor agencies including property and business owners, residents/users, organizations, and governments/jurisdictional agencies.

Through individual stakeholder interviews, the HDG team was able to gain a current snapshot of the stakeholder views and opinions. A complete summary of stakeholder input is included in the Appendix and can be summarized as follows:

Summary/Implications:

- River focus, capitalize on the River as a natural asset
- Dam removal vs. reconfiguration, balance of recreational use and ecological improvement
- Balance of competing interests for River and riverfront uses
- Capitalize on development potential
- Increase sense of community pride
- Recognize and account for changing demographics
- Develop implementation strategy recognizing funding challenges

Community Workshop

In an effort to gain a broader perspective of the community interests the HDG team facilitated a community workshop. Approximately 85 participants attended and were asked the following questions:

- How and how often do you use the River or Riverfront today?
- How and how often will you use the River or Riverfront tomorrow? What will you use and support?

A complete summary of stakeholder input is included in the Appendix and can be summarized as follows:

Uses on the River and Riverfront today:

- Walking, running, biking
- Paddling, rowing, power boating
- Nature, bird watching, fishing
- Dining, shopping, cultural events
- Festivals and events

Uses on the River and Riverfront Tomorrow:

- Whitewater course
- Ecological improvement
- Variety of activities
- Trail connectivity
- Development



Existing Activities/Facilities

It should be noted that although the River Corridor Master Plan is focused on potential improvements that will enhance and improve the corridor, there are already an extensive number of activities and facilities already in place. A comprehensive list of activities and facilities is included in the appendix.

By combining existing activities and facilities with new improvements and programs, the intent is to achieve the goals and objectives of the River Corridor Master Plan.

Existing Park District/City/Private Programs/events

In addition to the Activities and Facilities within the project area, existing programs and events are an important part of creating a regional destination.

The Park District has a number of programs in Pottawatomie Park – mostly active (golf, swimming pool, community programs, mini-golf, paddle boats, ballfield, pavilion reservations) and in Mount St. Mary's Park – mostly passive (sculpture walk, walking path, seating areas, playground, pavilion, open space)

The City also programs events including Thursday concerts in the parks and the farmers market. Other City festivals include Riverfest, the Scarecrow Festival and the Fine Arts, show, all of which draw significant crowds to the downtown area.

Conclusion

Based on this analysis of the corridor resources, marketplace and stakeholder interests, the HDG team will determine a recommended goal and supporting objectives for the St. Charles River Corridor.

Appendices

- Market Research
- Current Activities and Programs
- Stakeholder Interviews Summary
- Community Workshop Summary
- Charrette Summary
- List of Comparable Communities
- (Other)

Market Profile



The project area, is the Fox River as it passes through the heart of downtown St. Charles as shown in the aerial. St. Charles is a prosperous community located in the western suburbs of the Chicago metropolitan area.

We profile the immediate market area around the downtown with three drive time rings defined by a five minute drive-time, a five to ten minute drive-time, and a ten to fifteen minute drive time – all illustrated by a map below.

Within a five minute drive of downtown St. Charles live just over 23,000 people in almost 9,400 households – 69% of which own their own home. The household income breakdown is 30% under 50,000,29% 50,000 to 100,000, and 100,000. In the five to ten mile drive the population increases to approximately 54,000. For that population the household income breakdown is 22% under 50,000,25% 50,000 to 100,000, and 100,000, and 100,000. In the last drive-time area, ten to fifteen minutes, the population is approximately 112,600 and the income breakdown continues to be affluent with percentages by category of 23%, 31%, and 46%.

The St. Charles area is also a surprisingly successful visitor destination with more than 2,500 rooms. Even if the less fully utilized Q Center and its 1,000 rooms are deducted, St Charles house as many as 440,000 overnight guests a year assuming a 62% occupancy rate. The properties are listed in the table below.

St. Charles Area Hotels (Within 5 miles)				
Property Name	Rooms	%		
The Hotel Baker	54	2%		
Super 8 St Charles	67	3%		
Quality Inn & Suites St Charles	123	5%		
Geneva Motel Inn	83	3%		
Best Western Inn Of St Charles	52	2%		
Q Center	1,042	40%		
Fairfield Inn & Suites Chicago St Charles	92	4%		
Courtyard Chicago St Charles	121	5%		
Hampton Inn Suites Chicago St Charles	92	4%		
The Herrington Inn	61	2%		
Country Inn & Suites Saint Charles	84	3%		
Geneva Motel	26	1%		
Pheasant Run Resort	473	18%		
Hilton Garden Inn St Charles	120	5%		
Comfort Inn & Suites Geneva	90	3%		
Total	2,580	100%		

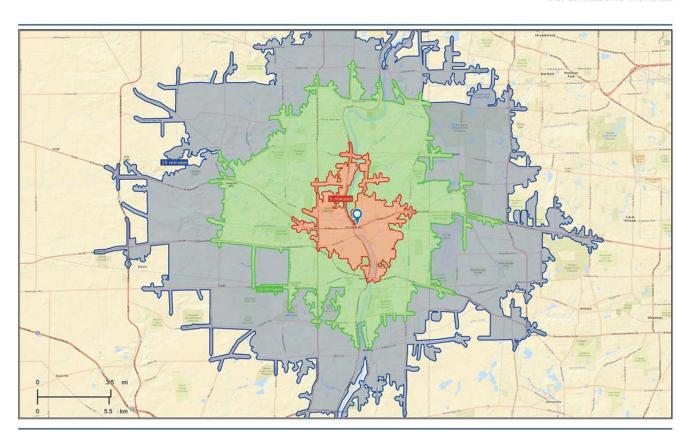
Potentially the population in the fifteen minute drive-time use water, principally the Fox River, for boating, canoeing, fishing, kayaking, swimming and water skiing. The available statistics are for people aged 7 and older making the populations in each area a little smaller in the table below but the table shows, on average, the number of participants in this population that would engage in these activities in these areas. As this is an average for a population in this region, we expect that the real participation in St. Charles is higher as affluence allows for an increase in recreational pursuits and as the proximity of the Fox River makes participation in these activities a lot easier. The easier it is to engage in these activities, the higher the participation goes.

The yearly experiences table shows how many times people engage in each of these activities by multiplying the number of participants by the mean of how many times people in this region engage in each activity. As this is an average, including places that don't have rivers or river access, the numbers are undoubtedly higher for St. Charles and would be even higher yet if access to these activities is made easy.

St. Charles Area Demographics						
2015	5 Minute	5 to 10	10 to 15	Total		
2013		Minute	Minute			
Indicator						
Population	23,173	53,738	112,567	189,478		
Households	9,391	18,527	36,696	64,614		
Families	6,184	14,246	28,953	49,383		
Average HH Size	2.41	2.85	3.04			
Owner Households	6,471	15,169	30,033	51,673		
Renter Households	2,921	3,359	6,663	12,943		
Median Age	41.1	41.6	36.9			
Income Brackets						
Under \$50,000	30%	22%	23%			
\$50,000 - \$99,999	29%	25%	31%			
\$100,000>	41%	52%	46%			

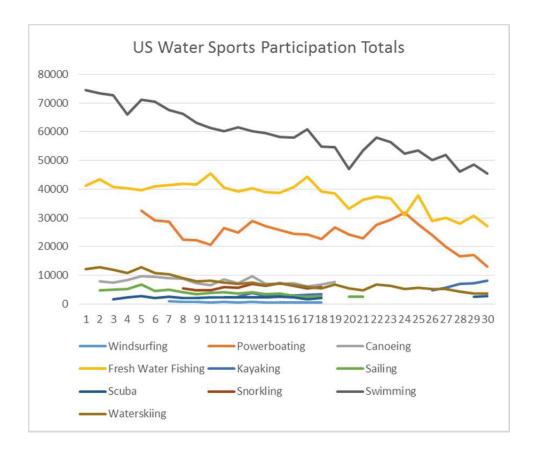
Participants					
2015	5 minutes	5 to 10 minutes	10 to 15 minutes	Total	
Population	21,449	49,858	101,480	172,787	
Boating (Motor/Power)	1,219	2,833	5,767	9,819	
Canoeing	571	1,328	2,702	4,601	
Fishing (Fresh Water)	2,116	4,918	10,011	17,045	
Kayaking	625	1,453	2,958	5,036	
Swimming	2,920	6,788	13,816	23,525	
Water Skiing	314	731	1,487	2,532	

Yearly Experiences					
2015	5	5 to 10	10 to 15	Total	
2015	minutes	minutes	minutes		
Population	21,449	49,858	101,480	172,787	
Boating (Motor/Power)	15,394	35,784	72,834	124,012	
Canoeing	2,536	5,895	11,998	20,428	
Fishing (Fresh Water)	29,178	67,824	138,047	235,048	
Kayaking	3,707	8,618	17,541	29,866	
Swimming	93,507	217,356	442,402	753,265	
Water Skiing	1,940	4,508	9,176	15,624	



The chart below shows the US (not regional) watersports participation totals (actual participants in millions, not a participation rate in a percent) over the last 30 years.

While swimming, fishing, and boating remain at the top, all three are in decline. The other seven watersports shown all have fewer participants but some, like kayaking are growing, others like canoeing are holding steady, and some like waterskiing are trending downward. It is generally assumed in the industry that individual watersports using personal craft, like kayaking, canoeing, and others are increasing in participation as urban and suburban waterways become more accessible and opportunities for participation, such as rental opportunities at outfitters, become more common.

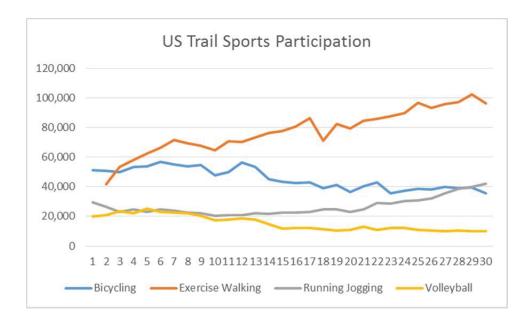


In addition to activities actually on the water, there are a number of pursuits often found along waterways like the Fox River. Their long term participation rates are shown on the chart below as US Trail Sports and include bicycling, running and jogging, exercise walking, and volleyball. Volleyball, is not a trail sport but a frequent player in waterside activities.

As with the statistics discussed above, the opportunity to participate can drive local participation above regional and national averages. More safe, accessible, and attractive trails will increase local participation and lead to healthier communities. The chart shows that participation in exercise walking continues to grow as more people of all ages engage. Running and jogging becomes increasingly popular too both on its own appeal and within reach as more people walk.

Historically, bicycling, one of these activities, has been driven by the participation of children. Nationally, bicycling in decline as fewer children engage in this activity. In part, this is because more US children grow up in urban neighborhoods less conducive to this activity.

As childhood participation drops, all-ages participation has been growing as cycling becomes less of way for a child to get around their neighborhood than a weekend "bike trip" personal activity like canoeing or kayaking – all driven by the availability/ownership of the equipment and a place (path, trail, lake, or river) to use it.



In sum, as St. Charles considers how to activate its riverfront it is apparent that there are great opportunities here. Populations in affluent communities like St. Charles engage more often in athletic activities – if the opportunity presents itself and is easily accessed. The river offers the ideal venue for activities including walking, bicycling, running and jogging all along the water's edge and kayaking, canoeing, fishing and potentially swimming right in the water.

The following table shows a deeper dive into participation for a thirty mile ring around St. Charles and the projected participation of those residents in riverside and on-the-river activities. As previously noted, the data is for people aged 7 and older.

This table illustrates the potential market for Fox River riverfront activities in St. Charles is substantial. Increasing the availability, attractiveness, and access to these activities to individuals in this larger market area can increase day visitation to downtown St. Charles that will support restaurants, shops, and other retail and increase the appeal of downtown St. Charles to people who engage in these activity and have the financial wherewithal to live there.

It is worth noting that the number of participants in these activities is projected to continue to grow in all of these activity categories.

The proposed water course that would result from the removal of the dam will make downtown St. Charles a destination for kayakers, swimmers, fisherman and others.

The estimated 29,000 kayakers living in the thirty mile ring will be drawn to this opportunity both by the facility and the attractiveness in the location of well-amenitized downtown 45,000 to 50,000 a year. A similar or higher number of fisherman would be drawn to the location and approximately 30,000 to 40,000 to the river play area. The constraints on this usage are not demand, but capacity and the weather. We project lower levels of utilization outside of summer and a comfortable level of usage for participants.

Estimated River Activity Participation With 30 Miles of Downtown St Charles						
Activity	2015	2020	Change			
Bicycle Riding	125,426	127,810	2,384			
Canoeing	27,092	27,607	515			
Exercise Walking	315,071	321,060	5,989			
Fishing (Fresh Water)	99,338	101,226	1,888			
In-line Roller Skating	21,072	21,472	401			
Kayaking	29,099	29,652	553			
Mountain Biking	9,031	9,202	172			
Running/Jogging	136,464	139,058	2,594			
Skateboarding	11,038	11,247	210			
Swimming	136,464	139,058	2,594			

Comparable Communities

We profiled more than a dozen communities around the US that had successfully completed significant river enhancements, similar to those contemplated in St. Charles. Four were stronger examples than the others: Salida, Colorado, Columbus, Georgia, Greenville, South Carolina and Richmond, Virginia.

In the tables below we show estimates of activity participation totals using the applicable regional statistics for populations over age 7 in the 0-15 and the 15 to 120 minute market areas of St. Charles and the four communities. The limitations of this data noted earlier apply here as well — the data is based on the average participation of the population in a US region regardless of whether the activities are available or locally supported. For areas with well-supported activities, the number would therefore be low. The reverse would be true for areas without supported and available activities.

The 0-15 minute market was chosen as that represents a resident market area. The 15 to 120 minute drive-time market is more of a regional one.

For the 0-15 minute market: Richmond has a much larger population than St. Charles and therefore a larger number of estimated active participants, Greenville is reasonably close and Columbus a little less, Salida considerably less.

The situation is similar for the 15 to 120 mile ring with Richmond larger, but not much as St. Charles is backed by the metro Chicago market to east (with less dense population to the west). Greenville is almost identical. Columbus a third smaller and Salida still considerably less.

Some regional differences in participation rates are evident. For example exercise walking is more popular in the southeastern US while in-line skating is more popular in the East North Central States where St. Charles is located.

Estimated 2015 Participation Water & Riverfront Activity 0-15 Minutes Market						
Activity	St Charles, IL	Richmond, VA	Salida, CO	Columbus, GA	Greenville, SC	
Bicycle Riding	21,605	42,355	1,212	16,469	24,102	
Boating (Motor/Power)	9,852	15,103	346	5,873	8,594	
Canoeing	4,667	6,567	197	2,553	3,737	
Exercise Walking	54,273	111,962	3,006	43,535	63,710	
Fishing (Fresh Water)	17,111	27,908	1,015	10,852	15,881	
Hiking	19,186	35,460	1,968	13,788	20,178	
In-line Roller Skating	3,630	6,238	189	2,426	3,550	
Kayaking	5,012	9,193	165	3,575	5,231	
Mountain Biking	1,556	4,925	268	1,915	2,803	
Running/Jogging	23,507	45,310	1,456	17,618	25,783	
Skateboarding	1,901	5,910	268	2,298	3,363	
Swimming	23,507	53,518	1,511	20,810	30,454	
Water Skiing	2,593	2,298	134	894	1,308	
Estimated 2020 Partici	pation Wate	r & Riverfront	Activity 0-	15 Minutes M	arket	
Activity	St Charles, IL	Richmond, VA	Salida, CO	Columbus, GA	Greenville, SC	
Bicycle Riding	22,035	44,842	1,280	17,914	25,715	
Boating (Motor/Power)	10,048	15,990	366	6,388	9,170	
Canoeing	4,760	6,952	208	2,777	3,987	
Exercise Walking	55,352	118,535	3,174	47,353	67,976	
Fishing (Fresh Water)	17,452	29,547	1,072	11,804	16,944	
Hiking	19,567	37,542	2,077	14,997	21,529	
In-line Roller Skating	3,702	6,605	199	2,638	3,788	
Kayaking	5,112	9,733	174	3,888	5,582	
Mountain Biking	1,587	5,214	283	2,083	2,990	
	,					
Running/Jogging	23,974	47,970	1,537	19,163	27,509	
		47,970 6,257	1,537 283	19,163 2,500	27,509 3,588	
Running/Jogging	23,974					

Estimated 2015 Partici	pation Wate	r & Riverfront	Activity 15	to 120 Minut	e Market
Activity	St Charles, IL	Richmond, VA	Salida, CO	Columbus, GA	Greenville, SC
Bicycle Riding	626,838	739,265	51,992	460,981	624,821
Boating (Motor/Power)	285,838	263,614	14,855	164,381	222,804
Canoeing	135,397	114,615	8,440	71,470	96,871
Exercise Walking	1,574,617	1,954,180	128,968	1,218,562	1,651,658
Fishing (Fresh Water)	496,456	487,112	43,552	303,747	411,704
Hiking	556,632	618,919	84,403	385,938	523,106
In-line Roller Skating	105,309	108,884	8,103	67,896	92,028
Kayaking	145,426	160,461	7,090	100,058	135,620
Mountain Biking	45,132	85,961	11,479	53,602	72,654
Running/Jogging	682,000	790,841	62,458	493,143	668,413
Skateboarding	55,162	103,153	11,479	64,323	87,184
Swimming	682,000	934,110	64,822	582,480	789,502
Water Skiing	75,221	40,115	5,739	25,014	33,905
Estimated 2020 Partici	pation Wate	r & Riverfront	Activity 15	to 120 Minut	e Market
Activity	St Charles, IL	Richmond, VA	Salida, CO	Columbus, GA	Greenville, SC
Bicycle Riding	637,097	779,592	53,113	478,906	663,228
Boating (Motor/Power)	290,516	277,994	15,175	170,773	236,500
Canoeing	137,613	120,867	8,622	74,249	102,826
Exercise Walking	1,600,389	2,060,783	131,749	1,265,945	1,753,184
Fishing (Fresh Water)	504,581	513,685	44,491	315,558	437,011
Hiking	565,742	652,682	86,223	400,944	555,261
In-line Roller Skating	107,032	114,824	8,277	70,537	97,685
Kayaking	147,807	169,214	7,243	103,949	143,956
Mountain Biking	45,871	90,650	11,726	55,687	77,120
Running/Jogging	693,162	833,982	63,805	512,318	709,500
Skateboarding	56,065	108,780	11,726	66,824	92,543
Swimming	693,162	985,066	66,219	605,129	838,032
Water Skiing	76,452	42,303	5,863	25,987	35,989

Development Impacts in Downtown St. Charles

The proposed development of the river corridor is likely to trigger the redevelopment, for commercial real estate purposed of a number of parcels in the downtown. We expect that this will happen in two-waves. The first will happen to those sites with the greatest proximity to the redeveloped river while the second will happen throughout the downtown and depend on the success of the first wave.

Success is both financial and in an urban design sense – does the first wave create a pedestrian friendly attractive and convivial downtown that more people will them want to be a part of? If yes, then additional development will surround the first wave and move south along the river – much like the waves created by a pebble dropped in calm water. The urban design is important for another reason. The scale of downtown should be respected so that projects can be of an economic size (large enough to be profitably developed) but not so overwhelming that they consume all of the future demand for space in the downtown and overwhelm surrounding blocks too much (they are likely to be denser and larger to be economically successful).

The Police station parcel is easily the most attractive as it will be on the amenity rich east side of the river with direct access to the amenities. We suggest that this makes the parcel attractive for a hotel and banquet facility as well as additional restaurants and retail.

The parcels along route 31 to the west are close enough to enjoy river views and have access to the amenities but are on the edge of neighborhood and well suited for a residential product that wraps around a garage as much as possible. A setback from 31 on the east end for a small parking lot would match the setbacks to the north and give the appearance of plenty of parking making the first floor appealing for parking.

The current BMO parcel on the east side of the river is understood to be available for redevelopment as is a parcel south east of it across the street. With sensitivity to the older structures at the east end of this block, this block could be redeveloped for a small boutique hotel and retail and restaurant uses. While not directly on the improved stretch of the river, unlike the other parcels in town it has a front row seat on the new amenities.

These developments, described more completely below, would total investment of almost \$210 million (preliminarily) and support more than 220 full-time-equivalent jobs in the downtown.

If this first wave is done well we would anticipate a second wave of similar or more likely greater value.

First Wave of Construction

West of River Development

3.55 Acre site west of Rt. 31 - block south of State Street

As drawn on redevelopment plan sheet but all housing 6 to 8 stories with interior parking deck 300 units

1.4 Acre site west of Rt. 31 - block north of State Street

As drawn on redevelopment plan sheet, all housing 5 story with parking in basement and on first floor 120 units

East of River Development

2.5 Acre site at current Police Station Site

As drawn on redevelopment plan sheet but Hotel not housing 28,000 sf first floor meeting and event space and 7,200 sf retail second floor roof garden pool 3 to 5 stories with 210 hotel units and a parking deck behind

Not drawn but 15,000 for single story retail and restaurant space too.

1.12 Acre site referred to as Site N (BMO Bank site)

25,000 sf first floor retail and restaurant space 2 to 3 stories above for small 50 room hotel Parking on .63 acre site P or other nearby lot

First Wave of Construction				
Development Type	Number	Va	lue	FTE Jobs
Housing Units w/parking	420	\$	105,000,000	4
Hotel Rooms w/parking	260	\$	65,000,000	156
Square feet of retail/restaurant space	47,200	\$	8,260,000	47
Square feet of meeting, event space	28,000	\$	4,900,000	14
		\$	183,160,000	221
Structured parking spaces	1,000	\$	25,000,000	
		\$	208,160,000	



Current Activities and Programs

Date: June 10, 2015

RE: St. Charles River Corridor – Current Activities and Programs

Current Activities/Facilities (in no particular order)

- Biking, walking
- Fishing
- Camping
- Rowing
- Canoeing
- Paddle boating
- River boat
- Power boating/personal watercraft
- Ecology based activities (bird watching, naturalists, etc)
- Golf
- Miniature golf
- Playground
- Ballfield
- Swimming (pool, river?)
- Park District programs/community center
- Pavilion rentals
- Shopping
- Dining
- Cultural/historical events
- Social gatherings
- Boat launch
- Canoe launch

Existing Park District/City/Private Programs/Events

- Pottawatomie Park mostly active (golf, swimming pool, community programs, minigolf, paddle boats, ballfield, pavilion reservations)
- Mount St. Mary's Park mostly passive (sculpture walk, walking path, seating areas, playground, pavilion, open space)
- City owned Parks concerts in the parks, farmers market, other?
- City festivals (Riverfest, Scarecrow Festival, Fine Arts, etc.)
- Private Recreation rowing, canoeing, kayaking, biking, riverboat, power boating

Planning Landscape Architecture

221 W. Jefferson Avenue

Naperville, Illinois 60540

hitchcockdesigngroup.com

630.961.1787

 $\textit{J:} \ Projects \land Alpha \land West \ Dundee, \ Village \ of \land Downtown \ Redevelopment \ Plan \land 02 \ Correspondence \land agd \ 20140605 \ PTK \ kickoff. docx$



Stakeholder Interviews Summary

Date: May 20, 2015 Location: St. Charles City Hall

Interviewers: Rick Hitchcock, Hitchcock Design Group (HDG)

Tim King, Hitchcock Design Group

Greg Chismark, Wills Burke Kelsey Associates (WBK) Scott Shipley, S2O Design and Engineering (S20) Dan Martin, Market & Feasibility Advisors (MFA)

RE: St. Charles River Corridor

On May 20, 2015 the consultant team interviewed project stakeholders selected by the Active River Task Force in 30 minute, one-on-one sessions. The following is a list of stakeholders interviewed.

Interviewee List

Dave Patzelt – President, Shodeen Development Amy Egoff - Director, St. Charles Convention & Visitors Bureau Adam Salerno – Owner, Salerno's on the Fox Restaurant Maurice McNally – Owner, Avondale Construction Jace Murray – Owner, Murray Commercial Real Estate

John Hoscheit, Kane County Board Member (former President of Forest Preserve)

Mike Frazier – Owner, The Wine Exchange

Jessica Aderman - Environmental Science Student, St. Charles East H.S.

Laura Macklin-Purdy - Business Development Manager, STC Chamber of Commerce

Ron Onesti – Owner, Onesti Entertainment (Arcada Theatre)

Kevin Versino – Owner, Rocktown Adventures (Aurora & Rockford) water adventures

John Collins – Owner, Collins Real Estate

Karl Teske, St. Charles Canoe Club

Paul Lencioni – President, Blue Goose Market Tom Anderson - Chairman, Colonial Cafe

Jim Cooke – Board Commissioner, St. Charles Park District

Libby Scarlatos – Director, Row America Chris Woelfer – President, STC Capital Bank

Chris Meldrum – STC Rowing Club

Russ Colby – City of St. Charles, Community Development Cindy Skrukrud – Fox River Study Group, Sierra Club Bob Carne – Board Commissioner, St. Charles Park District Brian Eber – Illinois Department of Natural Resources

Robert Zimmers – Owner, A.L.E. Solutions, Inc. Elizabeth Belaver - St. Charles Arts Council

Jim Petterec – Owner, JP Jewelers

Larry Rakunas – Willowgate Homeowners Association

Chris Lannert - Principal, The Lannert Group

Steve Gaugel – St. Charles Alderman (downtown ward)

Gary Swick – Friends of the Fox River

Abigail Andrews – Environmental Science Student, STC North H.S.

Rita Payleitner – St. Charles Alderman

Planning Landscape Architecture

221 W. Jefferson Avenue

Naperville, Illinois 60540

hitchcockdesigngroup.com

630.961.1787

J:\Projects\Alpha\West Dundee, Village of\Downtown Redevelopment Plan\02 Correspondence\ agd 20140605 PTK kickoff.docx



Eric Sprenne – Chicago Whitewater Association Ray Rogina - Mayor of St. Charles

The following is a general summary of the comments received, not attributable to any one interviewee. Comments are organized by general subject.

General Summary of Comments

Environmental

- Public body of water, 3704 rules apply, area lost for public use has to be mitigated
- 3708 rules apply Fox River is not conveyance only floodway
- Recreation and water quality are goals of IDNR
- Sediment management is important
- Maintain water level of pool
- Water quality is suspect
- Should be a safety line at the dam
- Enhance the island in the River near the Piano Factory Bridge
- Balance total dam removal with water quality issues and laws
- The river has a dirty, buggy perception
- Loading of nutrients is a problem

•

Land Use, Development

- Should be affordable housing requirements
- Need better destination restaurants
- Downtown St. Charles concept to be walkable urban center is a great idea but it isn't really developed as such yet, can it ever be?
- Recruit a brew pub
- Move the Beith house to Langum Park, create a historic village
- Outfitter on river Rentals should be in st. Charles
- Remove UPRR embankment for viewshed to Pottawatomie Park
- Salernos under-utilized trail to south is needed
- Form a property owner perspective walkability, apartments and downtown lifestyle are important

Water Use

- Fishing, but how much and what quality?
- Easy access to water important for paddlers (Ferson Creek with sandy beach is good)
- Canoe races of different lengths for different experience levels bring in many people
- Conflicts between recreational paddlers, rowers, power boaters, more enforcement by DNR needed but funding limited
- Great place for rowing, 3 clubs now, increasing in popularity
- ADA access to the water important
- Establish a National Water Trail
- Asking the River to accommodate too many things, make decisions on priorities
- Rowing much nicer on Fox River than any other facility in the area



Sometimes there is so much activity that it is intimidating

Recreation

- Highlight recreation competitions (rowing, kayaking, biking, running)
- Bouldering walls, slacklining, high ropes course

Connectivity

- Trail connectivity could be improved in some areas
- Near downtown path under main street like Geneva
- No dead ends –leads to another area
- Main Street is dangerous
- Access at IL 31 and UPRR would be great

Programs, Activities

- Need more food vendors
- Promote trail running
- Water trampolines and water balls
- Electric Boats rentals

Demographics, Users

- Population is aging, less kids
- Lots of visitors from out of town use Pottawatomie Park
- The City is not friendly to young people

Community Image

- Used to have a bar town reputation but is changing
- All encompassing comprehensive consistent look
- Consistency of vision is a problem
- St. Charles is second To Geneva

Implementation

- City council buy in is necessary and critical
- Intergovt agencies, tax revenues, appetite for tax increase is not there



Community Workshop Summary

Date: May 20, 2015

Location: Hickory Knolls Discovery Center

Attendees: Members of the Public (see attached sign-in sheet)

Active River Task Force Members (ARTF) Rick Hitchcock, Hitchcock Design Group (HDG)

Tim King, Hitchcock Design Group

Greg Chismark, Wills Burke Kelsey Associates (WBK) Scott Shipley, S2O Design and Engineering (S20) Dan Martin, Market & Feasibility Advisors (MFA)

RE: St. Charles River Corridor

On May 20, 2015 the project team conducted a Community Workshop to solicit input for the Active River project. Approximately 85 people attended the workshop. The consultant team gave a presentation outlining the project background, a summary of existing resources, and characteristics of comparable communities. The team then asked attendees to list how they use the River today, and then, ideas for how they might use the River in the future. The group then organized the comments into categories. The information is summarized below and will form a basis for developing improvement recommendations (in no particular order).

221 W. Jefferson Avenue Naperville, Illinois 60540 630.961.1787

hitchcockdesigngroup.com

How and how often do you use the River or Riverfront today?

- Walking, running, biking
- Festivals
- Picnicking
- Bird watching, nature
- Scenic driving, nature viewing
- Fishing
- Paddling, rowing
- Power boating
- Golf, mini-golf
- Dining
- Shopping
- Visiting art
- Paddle boats
- Riverboat tours
- Fireworks
- River cleanup
- Playground
- Civic meetings
- Teaching
- Adult programming (for those with disabilities)
- Fireworks

Planning Landscape Architecture

J:\Projects\Alpha\West Dundee, Village of\Downtown Redevelopment Plan\02 Correspondence\ agd 20140605 PTK kickoff.docx

- Frisbee
- Don't use

How and how often will you use the River or Riverfront tomorrow? What will you use and support?

Whitewater Park

- surf wave
- freestyle
- safe passage
- competitions
- rafting/tubing
- Active vs. passive
- lessons

Ecological Improvement

- preservation
- improve water quality (perception vs. reality)
- fish, wildlife quality
- shoreline stabilization
- riparian areas
- naturalized planting
- dam remediation

Activities

- water skiing
- beach area
- hydro-power
- more landings
- more gathering places
- water sport spectating
- live music, entertainment stage
- stand-up paddle boarding
- bouldering, rope course, zip line, slack lines
- River stewardship classes

Trails

- connectivity
- crossings
- nature education

Development

- dining, shopping
- multi-family housing



Meeting Sign-in Sheet

Date:

May 20, 2015

Time:

7:00 pm

Location:

Hickory Knolls Community Center

RE:

St. Charles Active River Project - Community Workshop

(Company / Affiliation) Name **Email** CIRCUITMONGEY@HOTHER COM MENARD - WHITEWATER LAYATER HAWNIGAN WhitewaterKANKER CWA linkinste Camail.com Fe - Rockton Adminies Jake Grock townadventures, con L.moad Cattinet Michaelrcorke

221 W. Jefferson Avenue Naperville, Illinois 60540 630.961.1787

nitchcock**design**group.com

enis



Name	(Company / Affiliation)	Email
		Chicago Whitewater itibensky@ att. net
Cris	Anderson	Crishugs@ sbcglobal-het (SC)
		variel Ex River benjocheaulittoyahooren
2021	Muers re	RESIDENT BLERSHEATT. NET
		DSWCD Carchie-jarobs (Dil. Usda.gov
SUSUN	Lyons Resi	enwerneke addicom
Fd U	Jerneke	emwerneke to acticom
Margo	tret Morgan K	esident the margaretmorgan@gmailing
Kathr	yn Prendle	3)
	it C. hende	7.00
	ret Bob Mac	Leille resident
A 1	MIKEL	vide@gusil.com
	/ Kabeluk	
	2 Menural	Kristin mmenard @ gmail.com
- A	Engelhardt	ALEXE @ FUSRA ORG
JIM 7	ENCK	Jimenck@gmail.com
	IN LASKOWSKI	KARSKI464@SBCGLOBAL NET
Do	in Bawers	dofree climba gmail, com
Ke	vin Versino	Kevin@ rocktownadventures.com
Juli	e hong	mayhill 10 Wyahoo.com
Undr	Status Siera	Cho as roly skinkindalie machib ing
mo	a Biddle	
Jennif	u leonard-Bid	
Alm L	STARSK	jlotarska jahoo.com
	Ehlen	LRENIEN @ 16USA, com

	Name	(Company / Affiliation)	Email	
	Tong	Zehnden Activ	e River Broject	
	Debi	Leve 100	toxicchallenge	er 12 agmail con
	Joe 1	Leveille	joe Leve 2120 Amailie	om U
Rev.	AI	Petten	capatter est	calabelonet
	Hen	lett Flow Prude	- /	<u>ل</u>
	POI	n Prucher	OPEN RACING (iom cast net
	Tiv	u PuBB	juice jui Rub	0.000
\rightarrow		RIA KLIMEK	cracinekos	
		Houring	gavin houlikau f	3 steglobal net
	-	1 Anderson	Tom Anderson(a)	
	Der	mer Leonard &	idale jennifer. biddle a	_
		CH KITICIK	RICH. KITICKO	
		, Me Idrum	Chaise Sount charles	, i)
	1	ne Mynor	glacier523@con	negst.net
		MIDO		
		2 Minor		11.1
		Mangler .	Sherrigraham @ Sbcg	
		TON ANDERSON	ANDERSON CUNTON RC	
		1 Rosshae	ressinger d (a)	
	Geo			
	MAK	K BEIZNDT	258 MARTO	GMAIL COM
	DAVII	AMONIBON	GETDAVEA @ AC	
	Dan	un Tehneite.	LS91-@ comeast-12	1
			3	



	Name	(Company / Affiliation)	Email		
	Regi	na Watts-Pra	irie State Co	moeists 1	addling e
n820rtize	AOR	1/AN ORTIZ - CH	1CHGO UNITE	EVATER /	13501. COMPLE
V. a.	Ungel	a Michalek Chica	30 Whitewater 1	Assoc amu	nichalek@gmail.
	Kimm	ue Anderson	ander ander	Kimmleag	mail-com
	DAVLE	hatts PSC	Car	of propat	·let
	Jen (Osiol Chicago	aWhitewaken Associate	~ jen.osiol@gi	mail.com
	N. W.	y Lovey .	107 20 Furs	TERQU	wera
	flom	Baringother SIP3	Dr Emmon Ec	a yorkulle	60560
	BURS	Cochers 304	TREAT SPONG	CI VOLO J	- Ex2020
ar.	Jon (Jostalio CWA		ide openus	T. com
		7	OIUNIE Stehan	0	impliance
	704	ce taliganet	St. Charles R.	a wine Club	> @ Yalles . Con
	1) 00	re Delson 12	(popul	- O.g. mal	·com
	-				
			Ÿ.		
	,				
) .				
					



Name	(Company / Affiliatio	n)	Email	
Kathy	12alstan	<u> </u>	Kathleen Sovenne	n.ralstm@d8v3.on
Becli	y Mo Cale		becky me	n.ralstm@d803.000 @att.net cabe@d303.049
Jen	West		Jurssele	stepants, ora
-				
		7.7.		



Charrette Summary

Date: May 21, 2015 Location: St. Charles City Hall

Attendees: Active River Task Force Members (ARTF)

Rick Hitchcock, Hitchcock Design Group (HDG)

Tim King, Hitchcock Design Group

Mark Underwood, Hitchcock Design Group Andrew Trimble, Hitchcock Design Group

Greg Chismark, Wills Burke Kelsey Associates (WBK) Scott Shipley, S2O Design and Engineering (S20) Dan Martin, Market & Feasibility Advisors (MFA)

RE: St. Charles River Corridor

On May 21, 2015 the project team conducted a Charrette to review the results of the community workshop and further explore the most promising opportunities. The following is a summary of the ideas developed.

Charrette Comments

How and how often do you use the River or Riverfront today?

221 W. Jefferson Avenue Naperville, Illinois 60540 630.961.1787

hitchcockdesigngroup.com

- Walking, running, biking
- Festivals
- Picnicking
- Bird watching, nature
- Scenic driving, nature viewing
- Fishing
- Paddling, rowing
- Power boating
- · Golf, mini-golf
- Dining
- Shopping
- Visiting art
- Paddle boats
- Riverboat tours
- Fireworks
- River cleanup
- Playground
- Civic meetings
- Teaching
- Adult programming (for those with disabilities)
- Fireworks
- Frisbee



• Don't use

How and how often will you use the River or Riverfront tomorrow? What will you use and support?

Whitewater Park

- surf wave
- freestyle
- safe passage
- competitions
- rafting/tubing
- Active vs. passive
- lessons

Ecological Improvement

- preservation
- improve water quality (perception vs. reality)
- fish, wildlife quality
- shoreline stabilization
- riparian areas
- naturalized planting
- dam remediation

Activities

- · water skiing
- beach area
- hydro-power
- more landings
- more gathering places
- water sport spectating
- live music, entertainment stage
- stand-up paddle boarding
- bouldering, rope course, zip line, slack lines
- River stewardship classes

Trails

- connectivity
- crossings
- nature education

Development

- dining, shopping
- multi-family housing



Issues and Opportunities (brainstorm)

- What to do with railroad trestle (ownership, bike trail connection)
- Mayflies, algae, stagnant water
- "energy" in downtown tourism vs. locals
- "active" recreation alternatives
- Boat docks near downtown?
- Multi-family housing/more population downtown, not supported by community
- Pride of the Fox, scarecrow festival, fine arts festival all geared towards families and older populations
- Operations of "venues" / maintenance
- Property assessments down, taxes up
- Environmental education / water research / river ecology
- Floating stage
- Floating gardens
- Fishing south of Illinois Street
- First Street playground / splash pad
- "unique" recreation opportunities
- Safer road crossings
- Golf rounds are down, but top ranked course designed by Robert Trent Jones
- Illinois River Bridge low clearance
- Main Street bridge arches are façade only
- Location for parking to support development
- Police station relocate and redevelop site
- Concerts in Lincoln Park on Thursdays, potentially move to riverfront
- Farmers Market by Baker Park, potentially move to riverfront
- River cleanup as part of project (broken concrete, rebar, glass)
- Camping?
- Bigger rowing events
- Hotels nearby but not on riverfront (Baker more a wedding banquet facility)
- "pool" in river?
- Winter activities
- Culture, history vs. progressive forward thinking
- Power generation, green power (pr vs real economic value)
- Draw younger demographic
- Piano factory bridge, repair or replace?
- Harris Bank "park"

Opportunity Categories

- Connectivity
- Ecology
- Development/economy
- Whitewater
- Active recreation
- Programs, activities
- Image



Challenges

- Balance of uses
- Funding
- Permitting
- Public/private access
- Difficulty changing perceptions
- Operations, maintenance

Goal

• Create a lively downtown riverfront environment that is the centerpiece of the community

Objectives

- Recreation
- Destination
- Access and Circulation
- Economic Development
- Environment
- Education, Culture

Strategies

- Preserve and enhance existing uses
- Create complimentary attractions
- Promote, create venues for events, competitions

Improvements

Connectivity

- trail gaps
- rr trestle
- under bridges
- wayfinding/gateways
- at grade crossings
- Pace connection to Geneva Metra

Development

- office
- police station
- riverside drive
- hotel, lodge
- daytime work force/jobs
- incentives
- brew pubs
- parking
- multi-family housing
- re-use of existing buildings
- "NW" property development
- Affordable housing



• Tent, cabin camping

Ecology

- preservation
- BMP's, improve water quality (perception vs. reality)
- fish, wildlife quality
- shoreline stabilization
- riparian areas
- naturalized planting
- dam remediation

Whitewater

- surf wave
- freestyle
- safe passage
- competitions
- rafting/tubing
- Active vs. passive
- lessons

Active Recreation

- zip lines
- wake boarding
- interactive fountain/playground
- balance of on-river activities (regulations?)
- ropes course

Programs / Activities

- Thursday concerts to riverfront
- farmers market
- festivals
- races/competitions
- parking/crowd control

Funding

- TIFs
- Grants
- DNR
- Riverboat fund

Image

- fit and finish
- consistent brand

ADA

- Water
- Trails

• fishing

Programs, Activities

- Races, competitions
- Thursday concerts, larger concerts and events
- Farmers market
- Festivals
- Rentable shelters (multiple locations)
- Food trucks, vendors
- Zip lines
- Destination/nature playground, interactive fountain
- Ropes course
- Bouldering
- Ice ribbon
- Pool facility

Development Sites

- Finish First Street
- Police Station (3 acres)
- Riverside Drive area (fire truck access)
- Harris Bank (partial?)
- "Northwest" quadrant
- Q Center?
- Norris scout center?

Next Steps

- Understand hydrology to qualify dam modifications
- Identify specific ecological initiatives
- Qualify potential programs, activities
- Explore development site opportunities
- Evaluate economic impact of proposed improvements and programs



Public Open House Summary

Date: July 7, 2015

Location: Hickory Knolls Discovery Center

Attendees: Members of the Public (see attached sign-in sheet)

Active River Task Force Members (ARTF)

Greg Chismark, Wills Burke Kelsey Associates (WBK)
Dan Martin, Market & Feasibility Advisors (MFA)
Rick Hitchcock, Hitchcock Design Group (HDG)
Mark Underwood, Hitchcock Design Group
Andrew Trimble, Hitchcock Design Group
Tim King, Hitchcock Design Group

RE: St. Charles River Corridor

On July 7, 2015 the project team held a Public Open House to solicit input for the Active River project. Approximately 130 people attended the open house. The consultant team gave a presentation outlining the opportunity analysis, strategy, framework plans and character illustrations. The open house exhibits and presentation are attached. Comments from attendees are as follows (in no particular order).

Opportunity Analysis

• Your bullet point says the river is <u>underutilized</u>. By whom or what? Citizens, wildlife, native inhabitants, other? If it becomes so busy w/ human activity, can its peaceful, calming affect be preserved?

hitchcock**design**group.com

221 W. Jefferson Avenue

Naperville, Illinois 60540

630.961.1787

Goal and Objectives

• Why a 10 year horizon? Isn't that too long?

Trail Connections

- KDOT/Kane/Kendall/KCFPD are currently updating the Fox River Trail wayfinding plan and recommendations should be included with this plan
- Where bike path crosses 25 please consider some changes with regards to safety so bike path can continue to be enjoyed by families with children

Riverwalk

- Love the continuous riverwalk, do this first please!
- Make sure there are benches, even perhaps tables & chairs on the new pedestrian bridge
- Keep materials natural/native, no Wisconsin Dells look or tone

Paddling Course

- What about winter ice dams? Spring flooding? Low water levels late summer?
- What are the best practices for getting kayaks/canoes back up to the top of the whitewater course? (carry the boat, public use boat cart?)
- Permanent slalom race gates
- Will there be water features between the (3) 2' drops e.g. big rocks to create eddies or something with more continuous rapids?



- How are you going to prevent all those drunken people at downtown bars from deciding to take up paddle-boating?
- World class paddle course?
- Call it a whitewater park that's what it was represented as before, and should continue to be called as a Midwestern destination
- If this turns out anything like Buena Vista or Salida CO it will be a huge asset to the Fox River
- Has the hydrology been studied to prove that the upstream impoundment can be maintained?
- What is the downstream effect on what exists today? Any issue with flooding?
- How specifically will the volume of water be controlled?
- Love the idea of gradating the 6' drop into (3) 2' drops. Love the channel wading area idea at grade.
- Add water gardens at wading channel like proposed at Boy Scout Island

Recreation

- Would hate to see an increase in motor boat traffic defeats the purpose of improving conditions for wildlife, etc.
- Sounds unfortunately like the river will be turned into a waterpark of sorts. Where will those of us who so enjoy the peacefulness of the downstream river area go? You lost me at wake boarding!

Mobility

- Consider other parking sites for folks to access the river between Illinois Street and Division Street
- Parking complications at Brownstone
- Any new improvement that will draw people needs to consider parking and parking is not even mentioned in the materials

Natural and Cultural Assets

- How can wildlife passage and native habitat be <u>preserved</u> and enhanced if the project leads to much increased commercialization?
- How will water quality be "enhanced" (improved)?
- I'm concerned about what happens to the size of our river that sustains much wildlife if/when Geneva, Batavia and North Aurora remove their dams.

 Would this project include dredging the river area north of Redgate Bridge, Blackhawk area & Tekawitha Woods & Riverwoods? Very shallow, would expand boating area.
- If Geneva possibly removes their dam, as talked about, and the river is substantially narrower, what happens to this proposal?
- Where are the arts? Cultural amenities? Artistic and cultural assets?
- Please be sure to consider handicap accessibility to new fishing area access (wider pier areas, close to parking, adapted benches, etc.)
- Plan as shown will not improve the sediment and water quality issues
- What is the anticipated increase in noise level? How will this affect wildlife habitat?
- Love the rock ledges! Nice for fishing as well as peaceful river watching

Brand

• See soulofthecommunity.org, survey of why people come to, stay in their communities



Implementation

- Why has it taken so long (since the last river comprehensive plan) and why can't the previous rapids design be implemented (preferred, more aesthetic). Who do we have to lobby in congress to kickstart this? 100 years ago Col. George Fabyan had the weight to influence congress.
- What is the potential economic impact to the community?

encl: Open House Boards Open House Presentation

cc: Scott Shipley, S2O Design and Engineering (S20)



Meeting Sign-in Sheet

Date:

July 7, 2015

Time:

6:00 pm - 9:00 pm

Location:

Hickory Knolls Community Center

RE:

St. Charles Active River Project - Public Open House

Bob HANNIGAN WHTULE CO ChotMA: 1. COM
Sandy Menke Thom Menke tomenke Cosbeglow.

Ted Michaughling between Milly tednic Decompast. Net
Mike Consett Mike. consett Cednondjones. com
SUSAN LOFTON Susaneidson lofton cognail.com
GLORIA KLIMEK CARLINGO GMAIL. COM
PAT Boyle PBoyle 3610 @ AOC. COM
Marchall Miles Marshall. Milesom. com
Marchall Miles Marshall. Milesom. com
Mike Tosan Mosau hotmail.com
Bob KNOX Vobert 601 Dromast. Net
Dance Senter

221 W. Jefferson Avenue Naperville, Illinois 60540 630.961.1787

hitchcockdesigngroup.com



Name	(Company / Affilia	ation)	Email	
Kus War	iwil	Kunga	WAGHEL@Y	4400. COM
Patrick Kn	obb KDOL+K	Kene/Kendal	1 Canalof	nour knapopatniche
Moler Lo	wry no	lesjour	y Egnail	· wm
Chris	me (drum)	CMe(d	1VM 59	e yahoo .com
Lynn	Berndt	Lynr	1apoo2	(a) gmailic
Elizabe	2 Bellaver	into @	StCharles	Arts Council org
John	Glenn	johna	glenncon	rection. Com
1700	Mann		Dremlan	Λ
Kathe	Jolane Man	KU	land es.	beglobal. NO
Fran ?	manot	-	05516at1	
Inco6	Wolfe	Jice	@ 100xtow	nadcentures, con
DAN	ASSE	STCS	EARCH @ 6	MAIL (COM
BOB ME	ENARD	CIRCUIT I	MONKEY Q1	OTMAIL. COM
	= LAMPEVEZ		sevez @n	tscape, not
Bruce + A	lice MacCallun		Geneve,	Rd St Chale
KARE-		KTESKE.	213 @ Com	esbeglobalinet
BOB KE	RSHNER 1	bkers	H @ATT. A	JET
Clanc	e Shmids	4		
Jona Jo	y Duerr	ijdu	cevr 1331@a	tt. net
) hi	- Breen			
loca la Ax	11-1 21/2	TSUR	Tax Concas	1. Net
JAN GOR	ENSEN	35	orenjan@	att.net
ROB LINK	€	9	UKINSTC @C	
JOHN,	RARRETT	VO14	NEE BOL	MEKITECIT.MET
SHARON	BRINGELSON	Sbri	ngelsmo 1	etscape, ret
,			()	



Page 3

Name	(Company / Affiliation)	Email	
RONALD MICE	K	RONALD. MICEK@ Gmail, com	
CAUREL N	load	Limoud @ attinet	
Charles to	render	FVESTNE @ oolicon	
Sarry	& Tempo QBis	all printer bildle asbeglos	al,
Soan I	leonard	Kona-bob@ameritechenet	-
SCOTT LAVANI	VE,	SCOTT, LAVANNEC GMAILCOM	
Kristin Me	nard	Krishammenard @ gnail con	
-Rich H	aick	dr1-1-1@hotmail.com	
TERRY	ANDREW	KYBOCPA@AOL. Con	
MIKE B	RUNO	MIKE @ 1st LATERS. con	
Jeb bru	0	a. bruno79 e grail on	
Jor Boy	1	JOEDBOY DO GMAIL LOM	
JOHN AUTHUR	2 ANDERSO	John JAAwlerson Com	
Doe Farle	4	iscoje @ concast. Net	
Greed Bre	Thre CWA	abrewalleanail.com	
RICKK	EISEK	rak chk 899 yabod co	m
Joe Tur	ek .	Tangleward Marke At SBC Olobo	1
Susan Ly	ms	susunmierke & att-net	
BOB WA			ex
Bill Thomas		bill, thomas @ two men, com	
tolly ca	bel	habela Stepensons	
Bill Pudel	7	WV padula Chotmail. com	
Darrel Gro	we	digrove @ commust, net	



Name	(Company / Affiliati	ion) Emai	
Bruce 1	Suglas	Bdoug	lasiii @ AUC. Com
Dana N	Teadows	danuméni	lows a sheglobal, net
Chris	KOZAK	KOZAKCI	iston @ concest. Net
KANDAL	L KULA	BANDALL - H	CULA@ VAHOO. COM
Sherri C	Sichan	Therrigah	om @ socglobal. net
John	Andrson	riurpeddl	or a Steglobel. net
Enksp	renne	Sprenne @	att.net
Ion &	Cozig Andura	cusho	5@ sbcglobal, net
Den	15 BByon	091945	DMSJ COM
Lesl	i MAloney	Leslie. N	Taloney@JPMChase.
Bets	y tenny		MYOSXCGLOBAL DET
Marl	Maloney		aloney@sbcglobal. net
Marga	ret Morgan		garet nhorgan (d) g mail (oh
Cathri	Kersiner	Kersn	eatt. net
A	Whited	brianwh	inted @ hutma, 1. com
Cheryl	Rubeluk		
Mar	y Rakunse		ameritech
Low	y Robunas	/amy r	akunas a net.
Dan	Lobbes	0	onsentation foundation_org
0 1	They Adams	foxriverac	dans Chotmail. com
-	ton Anderson	ANDERSON	CLINTON @ COLONIACCAFE.COM
	ly Anderson	1 /)	nie c gmail com
Path	3 lesgo		Chotmad Com
11/109	y Ann Maki	Maryann	makia comcast. ret



Page 5

Name	(Company / Affiliation)	Email	
DAVID AL	10×050~1	GETDAVEA @	AOL. COM
Ello	Lewi	Plewisak	Case co Board . Org
Tance Juic	1 Brems 14 Dan Long	MAYHILLID	Dyahoo. eon
-			
	8		
-			



Comparable Communities

Date: June 10, 2015

RE: St. Charles River Corridor – Comparable Communities

Comparable Communities (MFA compiled list)

- Salida, Colorado
- Missoula, Montana
- Bend, Oregon
- Boise, Idaho
- Tallulah, Georgia
- Asheville, North Carolina
- Richmond, Virginia
- Milwaukee, Wisconsin
- Hood River, Oregon
- Columbia, South Carolina

Comparable Communities (S20 Projects)

- San Marcos, Texas
- Wanaka, New Zealand
- Reno, Nevada
- Durango, Colorado

Comparable Communities (Mentioned throughout the Opportunity Analysis process)

- Oklahoma City, Oklahoma
- Providence, Rhode Island
- Columbia, South Carolina
- Portland, Oregon
- Denver, Colorado
- Columbus, Georgia
- Charlotte, North Carolina
- Chicago, Illinois
- Yorkville, Illinois
- Blue Island, Illinois
- Wausau, Wisconsin (locals go here to kayak)
- Greenville, South Carolina
- Charles City, Iowa
- Manchester, lowa
- Grand Rapids, Michigan
- South Bend, Indiana
- Columbus, Ohio
- Phoenix City, Alabama
- Other Fox Valley towns

Planning Landscape Architecture

221 W. Jefferson Avenue

Naperville, Illinois 60540

hitchcockdesigngroup.com

630.961.1787

 $\textit{J:} \ Projects \land Alpha \land West \ Dundee, \ Village \ of \land Downtown \ Redevelopment \ Plan \land 02 \ Correspondence \land agd \ 20140605 \ PTK \ kickoff. docx$

Salida, Colorado

The Salida story can be seen in pictures below. A kayaking course has been put in the river as well as a waterplay area as envisioned for St. Charles. As a result the community has seen an increase in visitation from other parts of Colorado and redevelopment along the river that has turned it into a community asset.

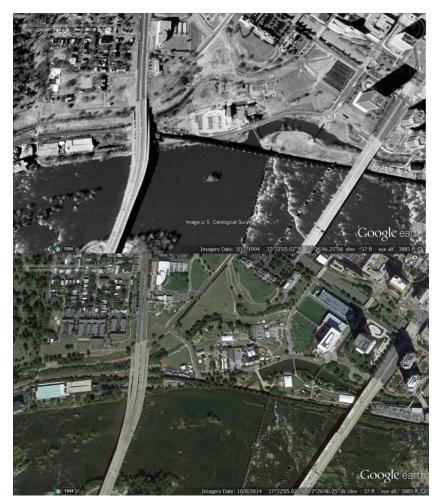




Richmond, Virginia

The James River in Richmond already had rapids that were fun to kayak through. A canal which can be seen at the top of the picture below circumnavigated them for commerce. However the river was badly polluted and lined with industry. As that situation was reversed, the water cleaned and the industry moved away, there has been a considerable amount of development along the river banks and the river itself has been claimed by the local populace for constant use and a series of successful festivals each summer.

In the center of the pictures below, separated by 20 years, you can see considerable new commercial development along the north (top) side of the river between the two bridges.



In the two pictures below, new connectivity to the riverfront and parking there can be seen as well as new development and redevelopment for housing and entertainment from the left to the right sides of the picture.





Columbus, Georgia

Columbus, and its neighboring city Phenix City, AL (left on the pictures) benefitted from the removal of dams on the Chattahoochee River and the addition of one bridge and improvements to another.

In the pictures below, twenty years apart, a large new civic center can be seen on the right bank and additional construction to that project's right as well as an improved bridge connecting the two cities. A cleared area for redevelopment, directly below the improvements on the right bank can also be seen.





In the pictures below the former dam, replaced by a bridge can be seen along with a large new residential complex on the right bank that utilized old factory buildings. New improvements in Phenix City on the left bank has also followed.





The picture below of the right bank, Columbus, shows new parkland, corporate offices, and residential development.

The river itself has been completely changed into a recreational habitat with rafting, kayaking, canoeing and obstacle courses and waterplay in the river and new paths for trail sports on the banks.



Greenville, South Carolina

Unlike Columbus, Greenville took out a vehicular bridge and replaced it with an elegant pedestrian one over some natural water falls in the downtown and significantly improved all of the riverbanks, saving some historic structures.

The two pictures below show much of the improvement – from the bridge that was removed (top picture right end) and replaced by an elegant curved pedestrian bridge over a small but beautiful valley park (current picture) – to vacant space on the upper riverbank in the top picture, now filled in the bottom picture, to new hotel and commercial office development on the lower riverbank in the bottom picture.





The pictures below offer a focused picture of the end where the vehicular bridge was removed and a below-the-falls parks improved.

It should be noted that the river had been improved in a previous generation too. An amphitheater and riverwalks can be seen in the old pictures. This earlier development served to make the community more aware and appreciative of the river and support its further redevelopment.





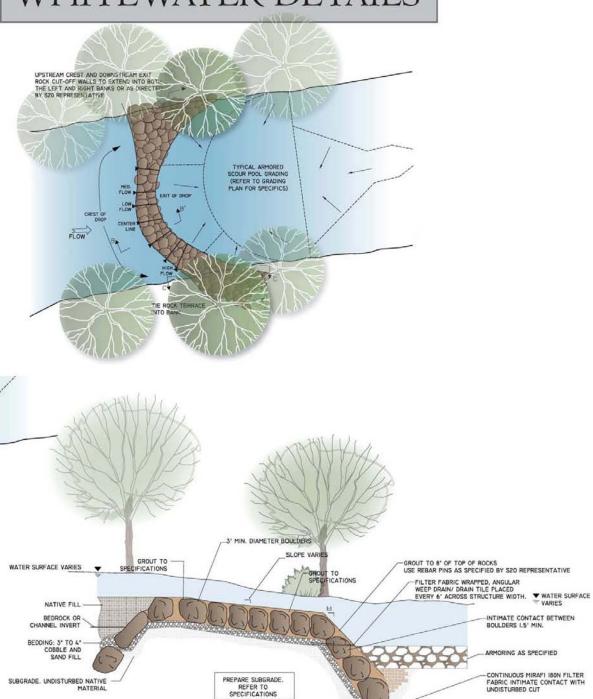




The picture below is of the south bank showing the new urban design landscape, new hotel and new commercial and residential development.

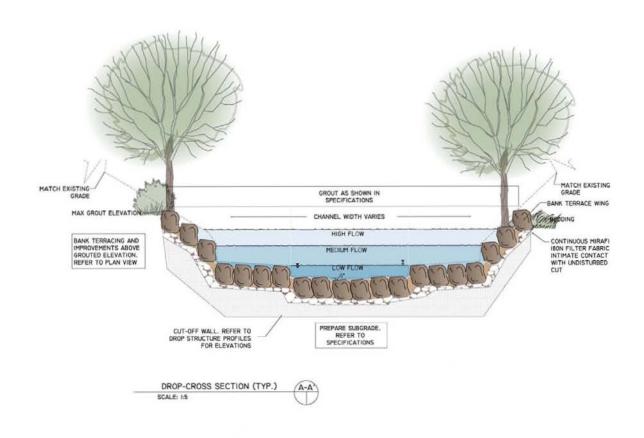


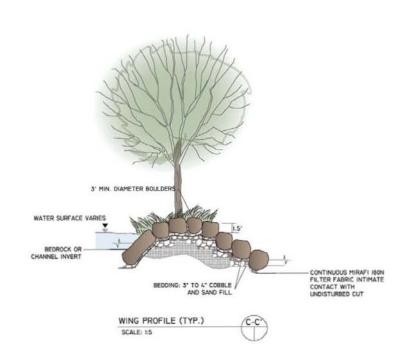
WHITEWATER DETAILS



STOCKPILE LARGEST BOULDERS FOR PLACEMENT AT TOE KEY BOULDERS. REFER TO DROP STRUCTURE PROFILES SHEETS

DROP- LOW FLOW PROFILE (TYP.)





	AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY									
5		Title: Historic Preservation Recommendation to approve historic landmark								
	CK		designation for 521 W. Main St., Haines House							
ST. CI	HARLES E 1834									
		Presenter:	Russell Colby							
Please	check a	ppropriate box	κ:							
	Govern	nment Operation	ons		Gove	rnment Servi	ces			
X	Plannii	ng & Developi	ment $-(9/14/15)$		City	Council				
	Public	Hearing								
Б.:	. 10	27/4		D 1	. 1	VEC	NO			
	nlease e		em will be funded:	Budge	eted:	YES	NO			
n NO,	picase c	Apiani now ne	m wm oc runded.							
Execu	tive Sun	nmary:								
Rober	t and Sus	an McDowell	have nominated their propert	y at 521	W. M	ain St. for La	ndmark status.			
nomin	ation on	9/2/15. The C	g Ordinance, the Historic Pre ommission recommended app the attached resolution.							
The house was constructed in 1866 and is an example of the National style with Gothic Revival influences. Charles Haines inherited the home from his father, Robert. Charles Haines served as the sixth mayor of St. Charles from 1889-1891. He funded construction of the Charles Haines School (demolished in 1956) and donated the land on which the Haines and Thompson middle schools now sit.										
If the Landmark designation is approved by City Council, a Certificate of Appropriateness from the Historic Preservation Commission will be required prior to issuance of a permit for construction, alteration, repair, demolition, relocation, or other material change that affects the exterior architectural appearance of the structure.										
Attacl	nments:	(please list)								
Histor	Historic Commission Resolution, Landmark Nomination									
Recon	nmendat	tion / Suggest	ed Action (briefly explain):							

Recommendation to approve historic landmark designation for 521 W. Main St., Haines House

Agenda Item Number: 3d

For office use only:

City of St. Charles, Illinois

Historic Preservation Commission Resolution No. <u>10-2015</u>

A Resolution Recommending Approval for Landmark Designation (521 W. Main Street – Haines House)

WHEREAS, it is the responsibility of the St. Charles Historic Preservation Commission to review applications for Landmark Designation and to make recommendations to the City Council regarding them; and

WHEREAS, the Historic Preservation Commission has reviewed the application for designation of 521 W. Main Street as a landmark; and

WHEREAS, the Historic Preservation Commission has made the following findings:

- 1. That the property has character, interest or value which is part of the development, heritage or cultural character of the community, county or nation.

 -AND-
- 2. That the Property is identified with a person who significantly contributed to the development of the community, county, state or nation.

The structure was constructed in 1866 by Robert Haines, a Maryland native who moved to St. Charles in 1843 and established a paper company and a milling company. Charles Haines, son of Robert and his wife Harriet Strockey, inherited the house upon Robert's death in 1886. Charles owned and operated several mills. He served as the sixth mayor of St. Charles, from 1889-1891, as well as president of the school board until his death in 1914. Charles donated land and funds to construct the Charles Haines School on E. Main Street in 1899, which resulted in the consolidation of the east and west side school districts. Upon his death, Charles bestowed \$100,000 to the St. Charles School District for the purchase of school materials and donated the land on which the Haines and Thompson Middle Schools now sit.

- 3. That the Structure embodies distinguishing characteristics of an architectural style valuable for the study of a period, type, method of construction or use of indigenous materials.
 - -AND-
- 4. That the Structure embodies element so of design, detailing, materials or craftsmanship that are of architectural significance.

Resolution No. 10-2015

Page 2

The structure is an example of the National style. The original portion of the structure is two-stories with a gable-front and wing form. The structure is brick with limestone sills and lintels. Gothic Revival elements are incorporated, including steeply pitched gables with open cornices and exposed rafters, a one-story entry porch supported by flattened Gothic arches, and arched sidelights on either side of the front door.

5. That the Property has a unique location or physical characteristics that make it a familiar visual feature.

The structure is visually prominent to the community and visitors due to its corner location on W. Main St., near downtown St. Charles.

6. That the property is suitable for preservation or restoration.

Current owners Robert and Susan McDowell are committed to authentically preserving the structure.

WHEREAS, the Historic Preservation Commission finds approval of said Landmark

Designation application to be in the best interest of the City of St. Charles based on the historical
and architectural significance as described in these findings;

NOW THEREFORE, be it resolved by the St. Charles Historic Preservation Commission to recommend to the City Council that the property known as 521 W. Main Street as legally described in Exhibit "A", be designated as a Landmark, and that it be referred to as the "Haines House", with a construction date of 1866.

Roll Call Vote:

Ayes: Malay, Bobowiec, Pretz, Smunt, Norris, Gibson, Withey

Nays: None Absent: None Abstain: None Motion Carried.

PASSED, this 2nd day of September, 2015.



Resolution No. 10-2015 Page 3

Exhibit "A" Legal Description

LOTS 1 AND 2 IN BLOCK 5 OF MILLINGTON'S ADDITION TO ST. CHARLES, IN THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS EXCEPT THAT PART OF LOTS 1 AND 2 IN BLOCK 5 OF MILLINGTON'S ADDITION TO ST. CHARLES, ACCORDING TO THE PLAT THEREOF RECORDED AUGUST 15, 1842 IN BOOK 2, PAGE 498, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS, DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS: BEGINNING AT THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF SAID LOT 1; THENCE EASTERLY 132.40 FEET ALONG THE NORTH LINE OF LOTS 1 AND 2 ON AN ASSUMED BEARING OF NORTH 78 DEGREES 24 MINUTES 01 SECONDS EAST TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF SAID LOT 2; THENCE SOUTH 11 DEGREES 45 MINUTES 34 SECONDS EAST 3.00 FEET ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT 2; THENCE SOUTH 78 DEGREES 24 MINUTES 01 SECONDS WEST, 125.40 FEET PARALLEL WITH THE NORTH LINE OF LOTS 1 AND 2; THENCE SOUTH 33 DEGREES 20 MINUTES 14 SECONDS WEST, 7.06 FEET; THENCE SOUTH 11 DEGREES 43 MINUTES 33 SECONDS EAST 40.79 FEET PARALLEL WTH THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1; THENCE SOUTH 78 DEGREES 16 MINUTES 27 SECONDS WEST, 2.00 FEET TO A POINT ON THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1: THENCE NORTH 11 DEGREES 43 MINUTES 33 SECONDS WEST 48.79 FEET ALONG SAID WEST LINE TO THE POINT OF BEGINNING, IN THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

CITY OF ST. CHARLES

TWO EAST MAIN STREET ST. CHARLES, ILLINOIS 60174-1984



COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT/PLANNING DIVISION

PHONE: (630) 377-4443 FAX: (630) 377-4062

HISTORIC LANDMARK NOMINATION

Instructions:

To nominate a property for Historic Landmark Designation, complete this application and submit all required documentation to the Planning Division. Based on a review of the application by City staff and the Historic Preservation Commission, additional detailed information to support this application may be required.

The information you provide must be complete and accurate. If you have a question please call the Planning Division and we will be happy to assist you.

RECEIVED St. Charles, IL
JUL 2 9 2015

Planning Division

1. Property	Parcel Number(s):		
Information:	09 34 102 005 09	34 102 003	
	Property Name (Historic or common name of the property):		
	HAINES HOUSE		
2. Applicant:	Name ROBERT L. SUSAN K. McDOWELL Address	Phone 630 584 2255	
	521 W. MAIN ST	630 SBY 2271	
	ST. CHARLES, IL GO174	Email INFO CREMODEL WITH Me DOWN	Tith.
3. Record Owner:	Name	Phone	m
	SAME AS APPLICANT Address	Fax	
	Address	Fax	
		Email	
4. Legal Description	of Property: The legal description should be obtained from the	e deed, mortgage, title insurance,	
	ment (attach sheets if necessary)		
		SUSAN MelloWEAR SBCGLOBAL. NET	0
7°		SBC GLOBAL. NE	
	SEE ATTACHMENT		

I. Classification of Property (Check all that apply):

a) Ownership:	b) <u>Category:</u>	c) <u>Integrity:</u>	
	X building	X original	site
public-local	district	moved:	date
public-state	site	unaltere	d
d) Function or Use:			
Historic/Current /agriculture X / X commercial /_educational /_government /_entertainment	/m /m /pr	Current dustrial ilitary useum rivate residence ark	Historic/Current/religious/scientific/transportation/other(specify
e) Architecture:			
Late 19 th /20 th Century Re Beaux Arts Colonial Revival Classical Revival Tudor Revival Late Gothic Revival Dutch Colonial Reviva		ItanliaSeconQueerStick/ShingRomaRenai:Folk V Late 19 th (AmericaPrinceHomes (Amer. ACraftsi	othic Revival mate d Empire Ann Eastlake le Style nesque ssance //ictorian and Early 20 th Century n Movements) ss Ann stead arts & Crafts Movement) man
English Cottage Italian Renaissance French Renaissance Spanish/Mission		Bungal Foursq Prairie	
Regional OriginVernacular (describe)		Mode Art De Intern	eco ational Style
_Other (describe)		Ranch	l

II. Building Materials:

Please mark the appropriate boxes listing the materials that exist on the building.

-	Foundation	Walls	Roof	Others
Wood				
Weatherboard,				
Clapboard				
Shingle		****		
Log				
Plywood				
Shake				
Stone	X			
Granite				
Sandstone				,
Limestone	X			SILLS LENTIL
Marble				/
Slate				
Brick		X		
Metal		·	PORCH	
Iron				
Copper				
Bronze				
Tin				
Steel				
Lead				
Nickel				
Cast Iron				
Stucco				
Terra Cotta	:			
Asphalt			UPPER	
Asbestos			77	
Concrete				
Adobe				
Ceramic Tile				
Glass				
Cloth/Canvas				
Synthetics				
Fiberglass		distance.		
Vinyl				
Aluminum				
Rubber				
Plastic				
Drivit/EIFS				
Other FIBER CE	AEA MI	Χ		

Significance of Property: Please indicate source of documentation, if available.
a) Original Owner: John Thompson ASSIGNER TO DARWIN M. WINGTON
a) Original Owner: John Thompson ASSIGNER TO DARWIN M. LLINGTON b) Architect/ Builder: ROBERT HAINES (OWNER AT TIME)
c) Significant Person(s): CHARLES HAINES
d) Significant Dates (i.e., construction dates): SEE ATTACHMENT
e) Please indicate which of the following criteria apply to the property:(check all that apply.)
Property has character, interest, or value which is part of the development, heritage, or cultural character of the community, county, or nation.
Property is the site of a significant local, county, state, or national event.
Property is identified with a person who significantly contributed to the development of the community, county, state, or nation.
Structure embodies distinguishing characteristics of an architectural style valuable for the study of a period, type, method of construction, or use of indigenous materials.
Property is identified with the work of a master builder, designer, architect, or landscape architect whose work has influenced the development of the area, the county, the state, or the nation.
Structure embodies elements of design, detailing, materials, or craftsmanship that are of architectural significance.
Y Structure embodies design elements that make it structurally or architecturally innovative.
Y Property has a unique location or physical characteristics that make it a familiar visual feature.
Structure is a particularly fine or unique example of a utilitarian structure with a high level of historical or architectural significance.
Y Property is suitable for preservation or restoration.
Property is included on theIllinois and/orNational Register of Historic Places.

III.

__ Property has yielded, or is likely to yield information important to prehistory, history, or other areas of archaeological significance.

IV. Attachments

- 1. <u>Descriptive Statement:</u> Attach a narrative statement describing the property and its historical architectural significance as indicated in Sections I, II, and III above. Describe structural changes, additions, and decorative modifications or material changes and dates of such work if known. State the reasons it should be designated as a Historic property. (SEE ATTACHES)
- 2. <u>Plat of Survey:</u> Attach a plat of survey showing the boundaries and location of the property. This may be obtained from the County Recorder (630-232-5935) at the Government Center. You may also have one from your house closing.
- 3. <u>Photographs:</u> Attach photographs showing the important structures or features of the property and a photograph as viewed from the public way. Black and white or color prints. A minimum of one photograph of the structure as viewed from the public way is required.

(SEE ATTACHED)

I (we) certify that this application and the documents submitted with it are true and correct to the best of my (our) knowledge and belief.

Record Owner

Applicant or Authorized Agent

Date

Date

3. J.A

RIDER ATTACHED TO DIRECTION TO CONVEY

Property Address: 521 West Main Street, St. Charles, IL 60174

LOTS 1, 2, AND 5 IN BLOCK 5 OF MILLINGTON'S ADDITION TO ST CHARLES, IN THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS EXCEPT THAT PART OF LOTS 1 AND 2 IN BLOCK 5 OF MILLINGTON'S ADDITION TO ST. CHARLES. ACCORDING TO THE PLAT THEREOF RECORDED AUGUST 15, 1842 IN BOOK 2, PAGE 498, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS, DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS: BEGINNING AT THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF SAID LOT 1; THENCE EASTERLY 132.40 PEET ALONG AHE NORTH LINE OF LOTS 1 AND 2 ON AN ASSUMED BEARING OF NORTH 78 DEGREES 24 MINUTES 01 SECONDS EAST TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF SAID LOT 2; THENCE SOUTH 11 DEGREES 45 MINUTES 34 SECONDS EAST 3.00 FEET ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT. 2; THENCE SOUTH 78 DEGREES 24 MINUTES 01 SECONDS WEST, 125.40 PEET PARALLEL WITH THE NORTH LINE OF LOTS 1 AND 2; THENCE SOUTH 33 DEGREES 20 MINUTES 14 SECONDS WEST, 7.06 FEET; THENCE SOUTH 11 DEGREES 43 MINUTES 33 SECONDS EAST 40.79 FEET PARALLEL WITH THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1; THENCE SOUTH 78 DEGREES 16 MINUTES 27 SECONDS WEST 2.00 FEET TO A POINT ON THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1; THENCE NORTH 11 BECREES 43 MINUTES 33 SECONDS WEST 48.79 FEET ALONG SAID WEST LINE TO THE POINT OF BEGINNING, IN THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

Charles Haines House circa 1866

1820 President Tyler signs U.S. Patent granting Federal land to John Thompson, assignee, covering various quarter sections in Illinois.

1837 Charleston (now St. Charles) is incorporated and becomes a city.

1842 John Thompson assigns quarter section to Darwin Millington, specifically, block 5, lots 1 and 2.

1855 (March 9) Darwin Millington assigns mentioned block 5, lots 1 and 2, to Julius Butler for \$300.

1866 (December 31) Julius Butler assigns lots 1 and 2 to Robert Haines for \$3000. This is the first evidence that a homestead exists on these lots.

1886 (February 10) Robert Haines dies with son Charles Haines inheritance of existing structure.

1914 (September 29) Charles Haines dies with mother Harriet Haines inheritance of existing structure.

1918 (December 26) with the earlier death of Harriet Haines Mercy Hospital and Orphan Asylum wins court battle from the Board of Education, various family members, and other interested parties securing ownership.

1925 (April 30) Mercy Hospital assigns existing structure to Hans Jensen.

1925 (June 4) Hans Jensen, who at that time might have died, establishes a trust whereby several family members indicate mortgage activity passing from family member to family member until 1935.

1935 (April 18) Jensen Trust assigns existing structure to E. J. Baker.

1936 (October 22) E. J. and Harriet Baker assigns structure to Henrietta Miller.

1937 (September 20) Henrietta Miller assigns structure to Jessie Rogers.

1940 (December 17) Jessie Rogers assigns structure to Carl Olsen.

1945 (October 22) St. Charles National Bank forecloses and takes ownership.

1945 (December 9) St. Charles National Bank assigns structure to I. Zimmerman.

1946+ many owners have taken ownership of the structure with the current family considering landmark status.

Search this site



St. Charles Public Library

One South Sixth Ave., St. Charles, IL 60174 # 630.584.0076

St. Charles Historic Buildings

SCPL Historic
Buildings Page

Welcome

Buildings with Historic Landmark Documentation

Library Resources

Links

Local Buildings -Alphabetically

Local Buildings
By Address

Мар

Comments

Email or Call 630-584-0076 x1 <u>Welcome</u> > <u>Local Buildings - Alphabetically</u> >

Haines House

521 West Main Street

(<u>View on map</u>)

Robert Haines built this house in the Gothic Revival style in 1866. Robert was born in Cecil County, Maryland in 1799. In 1836, Robert moved to Chicago to establish a

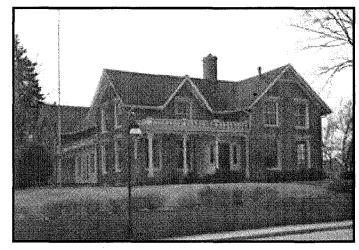


Image credit: St. Charles Public Library

mill. He married Harriet Strockey in 1841, and they moved to St. Charles in 1843. Robert established a paper company and a milling company in St. Charles.

Robert and Harriet's son, Charles (1844-1914), inherited the house after Robert's death in 1886. Charles Haines was a prominent resident of St. Charles; he was an active businessman who owned and operated several mills, and served as the sixth mayor of St. Charles from 1889-1891.

Charles is perhaps best remembered for his generosity to area schools. His donation of land and money to build the Charles Haines



Charles Haines

School (demolished in 1956) on East Main Street in 1899, resulted in the consolidation of the east and west side school districts. He also served as President of the School Board until his death in 1914. Charles Haines bequeathed \$100,000 to the St. Charles School District for the purchase of school materials, and donated the land on which the Haines and Thompson Middle Schools now stand.

In the years following Charles Haines' death, there were several different owners

of the property. From the 1920s through 1973, the house served as a residence for the Jensen family, Charles Jensky, Robert Durham, and John Burita.

When First United Realtors bought the house in 1972, their goal was not only to rehabilitate and restore the building for use as offices, but also to preserve it as a historical landmark. First United Realtors replaced moldings, refinished floors, and repaired walls of the Haines House. The former residence was then decorated with antiques in the style of the 1860's. The Haines family Bible and Charles Haines' top hat were put on display. The building was later sold to the Starck Realty Company.

Sue and Bob McDowell bought the former Haines House in 2001, and undertook another renovation of the structure. They moved their house remodeling and renovation company, McDowell, Inc., from its previous location at 440 S. Third Street to the Haines House in February of 2002.

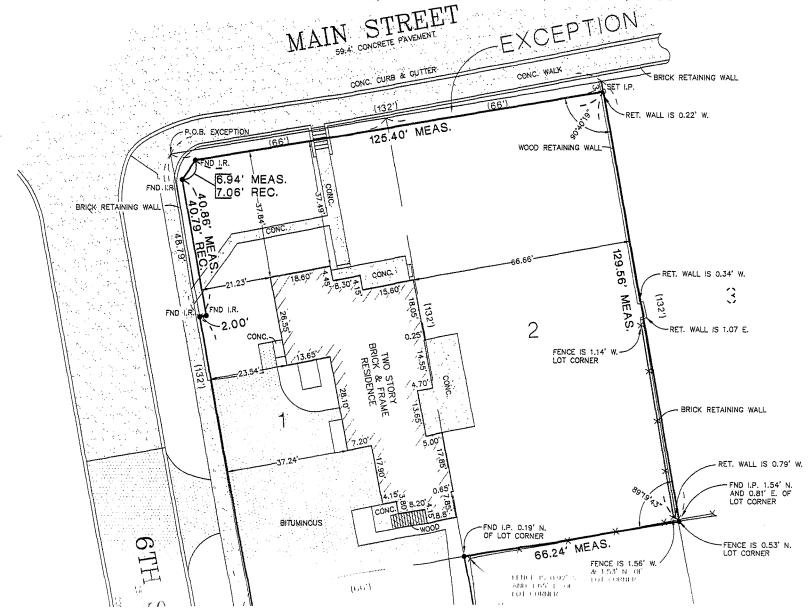
For additional photographs see

- St. Charles of Illinois
- Historic Houses Local History File
- Reflections of St. Charles p. 50

Sources

PLAT OF SURVEY

LOTS 1, 2 AND 5 IN BLOCK 5 IN MILLINGTON'S ADDITION TO ST. CHARLES, IN THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS EXCEPT THAT PART OF LOTS 1 AND 1 BLOCK 5 OF MILLINGTON'S ADDITION TO ST. CHARLES, ACCORDING TO THE PLAT THEREOF RECORDED AUGUST 15, 1842 IN BOOK 2, PAGE 498, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS, DES AS FOLLOWS: BEGINNING AT THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF SAID LOT 1; THENCE EASTERLY 132.40 FEET ALONG THE NORTH LINE OF LOTS 1 AND 2 ON AN ASSUMED BEAF NORTH 78 DEGREES 24 MINUTES 01 SECONDS EAST TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF SAID LOT 2; THENCE SOUTH 45 MINUTES 34 SECONDS EAST 3.00 FEET ALONG THE EAST OF SAID LOT 2; THENCE SOUTH 78 DEGREES 24 MINUTES 01 SECONDS WEST, 125.40 FEET PARALLEL WITH THE NORTH LINE OF LOTS 1 AND 2; THENCE SOUTH 33 DEGREES 24 SECONDS WEST, 7.06 FEET; THENCE SOUTH 11 DEGREES 43 MINUTES 33 SECONDS EAST 40.79 FEET PARALLEL WITH THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1; THENCE SOUTH 78 IN MINUTES 27 SECONDS WEST 2.00 FEET TO A POINT ON THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1; THENCE NORTH 11 DEGREES 43 MINUTES 33 SECONDS WEST 48.79 FEET ALONG WEST LINE TO THE POINT OF BEGINNING, IN THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS.





			AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY							
		Title:	Approve a Corridor Improvement Grant for 218 State Street							
	CHARLES NCE 1834	Presenter:	(Tom Anderson) Matthew O'Rourke, Economic Development Division Manager						Manager	
Pleas	e check appr	opriate box:								
	Governmen	nt Operations			Gove	rnment	Service	S		
X	Planning &	Development (9)	/14/15)		City	Council				
	Public Hea	ring								
		-								
Estim	nated Cost:	\$3,553.00		Budge	eted:	YES	X	NO		
If NO	, please expl	ain how item will	be funded:					•		
Evocu	ıtive Summar	*****								
Execu	itive Summar	y :								
for lar landso which	ndscape impro cape features a is being modi	vements in conjunction State Street in fied to comply with	ocated at 218 State tion with their sign addition to replacin the City's sign am	relocations their of the continuation of the c	on. Th existing on requ	e applica g non-cor irements.	nt is pro nforming	posing to in monument	stall new sign	
5, 201		ost of the improven	nents is \$7,056.00 a							
Attac	hments: (plea	se list)								
	Corridor Impr Resolution 6-20	ovement Agreemen	ıt.							

Recommendation to approve a Corridor Improvement Grant for 218 State Street (Tom Anderson).

Agenda Item Number: 3e

Recommendation / Suggested Action (briefly explain):

For office use only:

City of St. Charles

CORRIDOR IMPROVEMENT AGREEMENT

218 State Street

Tom Anderson

THIS AGREEMENT, entered into this 21st day of September, 2015, between the City of St. Charles, Illinois (hereinafter referred to as "CITY") and the following designated APPLICANT, to wit:

APPLICANT Name: Tom Anderson

Address of Property to be Improved: 218 State Street

PIN Number(s): 09-27-353-020, 09-27-353-021, and 09-27-353-032

Property Owner's Name: Tom Anderson

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the CITY has established a **Corridor Improvement Program** to provide matching grants for landscaping and related improvements within the Randall Road, Main Street, Kirk Road, Lincoln Hwy, and Special Service Tax District SSA-1B corridors of the CITY; and

WHEREAS, Tom Anderson, APPLICANT(S), desires to install landscaping and related improvements to the above-described property that are eligible for reimbursement under the Corridor Improvement Program; and

WHEREAS, said Corridor Improvement Program is administered by the CITY with the advice of the Corridor Improvement Commission and is funded from the general fund for the purposes of improving the aesthetics of the commercial corridors of the CITY and preventing blight and deterioration; and

WHEREAS, the above-described property for which the APPLICANT seeks a grant is located within the area eligible for participation in the Corridor Improvement Program.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements obtained herein, the CITY and the APPLICANT do hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1: The APPLICANT understands and agrees that only the cost of eligible

improvements located east of the right-of-way on parcels with the following PIN(s) 09-27-353-020, 09-27-353-021, and 09-27-353-032 and landscape design fees associated with those improvements, shall be considered reimbursable as shown in Exhibit II and Exhibit III. The CITY will reimburse the APPLICANT up to 75% of the cost for landscape design services and up to 50% of the cost of labor, materials and equipment necessary to install landscaping and related improvements in accordance with the approved plans, specifications and cost estimates attached hereto as Exhibit "I" (the "Improvements"), but in no event more than the maximum amounts as defined below:

Landscape improvements cost: \$6,956.00 City's Share @ 50% up to a maximum of \$3,478.00

Design Fee: \$100.00 City's Share @ 75% up to a maximum of \$75.00

Total Project Cost: \$7,056.00 City's Share up to a maximum of \$3,553.00

Labor by the APPLICANT ("sweat equity") is not a reimbursable expense. All Improvements shall be installed in accordance with Exhibit I, subject to minor revisions as may be approved by a representative of the Corridor Improvement Commission due to availability of landscape plants, field conditions not known at the time of design, and similar circumstances beyond the APPLICANT's control.

SECTION 2: The Director of Community & Economic Development, or designee, shall inspect the Improvements installed pursuant to this Agreement. Such inspection shall not replace any required permit inspections by the CITY. All work that is not in conformance with the approved plans and specifications shall be remedied by the APPLICANT and deficient or improper work shall be replaced and made to comply with the approved plans and specifications and the terms of this Agreement.

SECTION 3: Upon completion of the Improvements and upon their final inspection and approval by the Director of Community & Economic Development, or designee, the APPLICANT shall submit to the CITY a properly executed and notarized contractor statement showing the full cost of the Improvements as well as each separate component amount due to the contractor and each and every subcontractor involved in furnishing labor, materials or equipment in the work. In

addition, the APPLICANT shall submit to the CITY proof of payment of the contract cost pursuant to the contractor's statement and final lien waivers from all contractors and subcontractors. The CITY shall, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the contractor's statement, proof of payment and lien waivers, the landscape architect's statement, and "before" and "after" pictures of the property, reimburse the APPLICANT for the 50% of the actual construction and materials cost or the maximum amount specified in this Agreement, whichever is less, and for 75% of the landscape designer's fee or the maximum amount specified in this Agreement, whichever is less.

At its sole discretion, CITY may reimburse APPLICANT in two payments. The first reimbursement may be made only

- 1) upon completion of Improvements representing 40% or more of the maximum reimbursement specified in Section 1 hereof and,
- 2) upon receipt by CITY of the landscape designer's invoices, contractor's statements, proof of payment and notarized final lien waivers for the completed Improvements and,
- 3) upon a determination by the Director of Community & Economic Development, or designee, that the remainder of the Improvements are expected to be delayed for thirty days or more following completion of the initial work due to weather, availability of materials, or other circumstances beyond the control of the APPLICANT. The second, final reimbursement payment shall be made by CITY only upon submittal of all necessary documents as described herein.

SECTION 4: All Improvements must be completed within 270 days after the approval of this Agreement by the City Council, unless otherwise authorized by the CITY. Extensions may be approved by the Director of Community Development, prior to the expiration of the said 270 days. Projects which have not received an extension and have not been completed within 270 days will not receive funding.

SECTION 5: If the APPLICANT or his contractor fails to complete the Improvements provided for herein in conformity with the approved plans and specifications and the terms of this Agreement, then upon written notice being given by the Director of Community & Economic Development to the APPLICANT, by certified mail to the address listed above, this Agreement shall terminate and the financial obligation on the part of the CITY shall cease and become null and void.

SECTION 6: Upon completion of the Improvements pursuant to this Agreement and for a period of five (5) years thereafter, the APPLICANT shall be responsible for properly maintaining such Improvements in finished form and without change or alteration thereto, as provided in this Agreement, and for the said period of five (5) years following completion of the construction thereof, the APPLICANT shall not enter into any Agreement or contract or take any other steps to alter, change or remove such Improvements, or the approved design thereof, nor shall APPLICANT undertake any other changes, by contract or otherwise, to the Improvements provided for in this Agreement unless such changes are first approved by the Corridor Improvement Commission. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld if the proposed changes do not substantially alter the original design concept of the Improvements as specified in the plans, design drawings and specifications approved pursuant to this Agreement.

If within the 5-year maintenance period plant materials are damaged by automobiles, wildlife, acts of nature, or stolen or any other cause, the APPLICANT shall install and pay for replacements.

OWNER agrees to provide regular maintenance of the property for a minimum of five years following completion of construction in a condition that is weed free, properly edged and mulched as specified in the original design, and maintained with the same type and quantity of plant material initially installed, unless a modification to the plan is approved by the Corridor Improvement Commission.

In the event of inadequate maintenance, the CITY shall give the owner reasonable notice of conditions to be corrected. In the event that substandard maintenance still exists after thirty (30) days, OWNER shall repay the CITY all grant funds received pursuant to this Agreement and pay all costs and fees, including attorney fees, of any legal action taken to enforce the maintenance of the Improvements.

SECTION 7: The APPLICANT covenants and agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the CITY and its officials, officers, employees and agents from and against, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, of every conceivable kind, character and nature whatsoever arising out of, resulting from or in any way connected with directly or indirectly with the Corridor

Improvement(s) which are the subject of this Agreement, including but not limited to actions arising from the Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 30/0.01 et seq.) The APPLICANT further covenants and agrees to pay for or reimburse the CITY and its officials, officers, employees and agents for any and all costs, reasonable attorneys' fees, liabilities or expenses incurred in connection with investigating, defending against or otherwise in connection with any such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or causes of action. The CITY shall have the right to select legal counsel and to approve any settlement in connection with such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or causes of action. The provisions of this section shall survive the completion of said Corridor improvement(s).

SECTION 8: Nothing herein is intended to limit, restrict or prohibit the APPLICANT from undertaking any other work in or about the subject premises, which is unrelated to the Improvements provided for in this Agreement.

SECTION 9: This Agreement shall be binding upon the CITY and upon the APPLICANT and its successors and assigns with respect to the property on which the Improvements are installed, for a period of five (5) years from and after the date of completion and approval of the Corridor improvement provided for herein. It shall be the responsibility of the APPLICANT to inform subsequent owners and lessees of the provisions of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date first appearing above.

PROPERTY OWNER

APPLICANT

(if different from APPLICANT)

	CHARLES:	
CITT OF ST	CHARLES.	Mayor
		Wiayui
ATTEST:		
	City Clerk	
	act information:	
Phone:		
Fax:		
Email:		
Property Own	er's information, if di	fferent than applicant
Phone:		
Fax:		
Email.		

Exhibit I

The Corridor Improvement Grant Program will reimburse property owners for design consultant fees according to which of the three grant programs the property owner has applied for:

Corridor & Downtown Grants

Corridor Grants are chosen each year by the Corridor Improvement Commission and approved by the City Council. The grant recipient will pay for the first 25% of the design cost and the grant would pay up to a cap amount based upon linear footage of the property along the Corridor Roadway (Main, Kirk, Lincoln Highway, or Randall, SSA1B); as noted in the chart below:

Grant Funding for Design of Corridor Grants			
Linear Footage of Property on a Corridor	Owner Pays	Commission will Pay	
Roadway (Main, Kirk, Randall, SSA1B)			
< 200 feet	First 25% of Total design Costs	Up to \$2,000	
201 – 500 feet	First 25% of Total design Cost	Up to \$3,000	
501 + feet	First 25% of Total design Cost	Up to \$4,000	

Four Season Grants

The Corridor Improvement Program does not pay for design services. These grants provide up to \$1,000 for soil, labor, plant materials and mulch.



EverGreen Landscape Associates LLC

48 W 811 Melms Rd Hampshire, IL 60140

www.evergreenlandscape.net

Phone: (847) 683-9933 Fax: (847) 683-9991

Tom Anderson 333 N Randall Rd

St. Charles, IL 60174

July 23, 2015

Estimate: 1307

Colonial Cafe Planting Projects

EverGreen Landscape Associates LLC proposes to supply and install the following:

1. SIGN PLANTING FOR 2ND AND STATE ST. -PROJECT #1

Note: Based off sketch #3 dated 7/12/15. Remove 1 ft of soil and aggregate under new planting and sod and add topsoil.

Remove approx. 700 sq ft asphalt

Plants

Qty	Name	Size	
8	Bronx Forsythia	#5/18"	
3	Dwarf Korean Lilac	#5	
6	Pixie Fountain Tufted Hair Grass	#1	

Materials

Qty	Name
68 SqYd	Sod
25 CuYd	Topsoil pulverized per yard
2 CuYd	Premium Blended Mulch

Subtotal for 1. SIGN PLANTING FOR 2ND AND STATE ST. -

PROJECT #1:

\$4,199.69

2. ENTRANCE BEDS FOR 2ND AND STATE ST. -PROJECT #2

Note: based on sketch #3 dated 7/12/15. Remove 1 ft of aggregate under new planting and add topsoil.

Page 1 of 4

Client Initials _____

Remove approx. 300 sq ft asphalt and soil

Plants

Qty	Name	Size
6	Peking Cotoneaster	#5
19	Stella de Oro Daylily	#1
11	Big Bluestem	#1
3	Green Mound Alpine Currant	#3

Materials

	Qty	Name
	1 Ton	WI Granite Boulders - 24-36"
	0.5 Ton	WI Granite Boulders - 18-24"
	11 CuYd	Topsoil pulverized per yard
	2.5 CuYd	Premium Blended Mulch

Subtotal for 2. ENTRANCE BEDS FOR 2ND AND STATE ST. -

** \$2,756.52 + 4/99,69 6,956,21

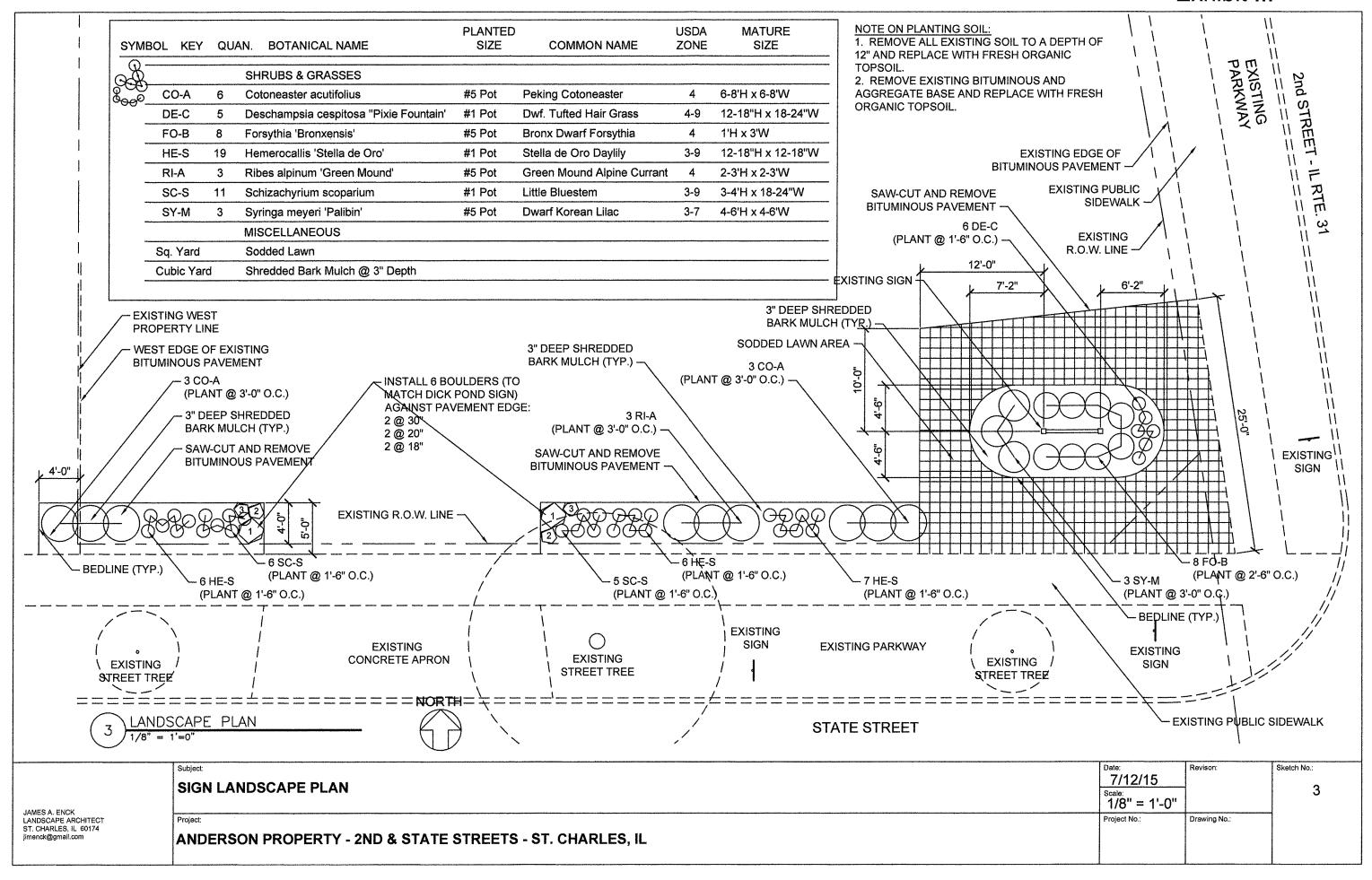


Exhibit IV Agreement to Engage in Maintenance for Five Years

OWNER agrees to maintain the property in a condition substantially similar to the condition prevalent when final inspection is made by the City's Landscape Architect Consultant and approval is granted by the City's Community & Economic Development Director for a period of at least five (5) years. The property will remain weed free, properly edged and mulched, as specified in the original design, and maintained at a minimum with the same type and quantity of plan material initially installed unless a modification to the plan is brought to and agreed upon by the Commission

In the event of substandard maintenance, the CITY shall give the owner reasonable notice of conditions to be corrected within thirty (30) days. In the event that substandard maintenance still exists, OWNER agrees to repay the CITY the monies initially allocated to the OWNER by the CITY and to pay all costs and fees, including attorney fees, of any legal action taken to enforce this maintenance agreement.

City of St. Charles, Illinois

Corridor Improvement Commission Resolution No. 6-2015

A Resolution Recommending Approval of A Corridor Improvement Grant Application

(218 State Street – Tom Anderson)

WHEREAS, it is the responsibility of the St. Charles Corridor Improvement Commission to review applications for the Corridor Improvement Grant Program; and

WHEREAS, the Corridor Improvement Commission has reviewed the following Corridor Improvement proposal for: 218 State Street; and

WHEREAS, the Corridor Improvement Commission finds approval of said Corridor Improvement proposal to be in the best interest of the City of St. Charles and provided the applicant complies with the specific conditions listed in Exhibit "A" attached hereto:

NOW THEREFORE, be it resolved by the St. Charles Corridor Improvement Commission to recommend to the City Council approval of the Corridor Improvement application listed above with the conditions listed in Exhibit "A".

Roll Call Vote:

Ayes: English, Kane, Hauser, Dechene, and Pietryla

Nays: None Abstain: Potts Absent: Schuetz

Motion Carried.

PASSED, this 5th day of August, 2015.

 Chairmar

EXHIBIT A

REVIEW COMMENTS

1. <u>Follow plan as presented. Any changes must be reviewed and approved by the Corridor Improvement Commission</u>

			AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY						
		Title:	Approve a Corridor Improvement Grant for 303 N. Second		ond				
	CHARLES NCE 1834	Presenter:	Street (Tom Anderson – Dick Pond Athletics Building) Matthew O'Rourke, Economic Development Division Manager						
Pleas	e check appr	opriate box:							
	Governmen	nt Operations			Gove	rnment	Service	S	
X	Planning &	Development (9/	/14/15)		City	Council			
	Public Hea	ring							
	- L								
Estim	nated Cost:	\$1,315.50		Budge	eted:	YES	X	NO	
If NO	If NO, please explain how item will be funded:								
E-vo ov	-4i-vo Common ou								
Execu	itive Summar	y:							
Grant new la monur	for landscape andscape featu ment sign. The forridor Impro-	improvements in cores along N. Second e sign is being mod	ocated at 303 N. Seconjunction with the d Street (Rt. 31) in a lifted to comply with the reviewed the design reviewed the desi	ir sign readdition h the Ci	elocation to relocation to relocation to relocation to recommend to the recommend to recommend t	on. The a cating the an amortize	pplicant e existin zation re	is proposing non-confoquirements.	g to install orming on August
maxin	num of \$1,315	5.50.	nents is \$2,581.00 a	and the C	City's s.	nare of th	ie total p	roject cost v	vill be a
Attac	hments: (plea	se list)							
	Corridor Impr Resolution 7-20	ovement Agreemen 015	ıt.						

Recommendation to approve a Corridor Improvement Grant for 303 N. Second Street (Tom Anderson – Dick

Recommendation / Suggested Action (briefly explain):

Agenda Item Number: 3f

Pond Athletics Building).

For office use only:

City of St. Charles

CORRIDOR IMPROVEMENT AGREEMENT

303 N. Second Street

Tom Anderson (Dick Pond Athletics)

THIS AGREEMENT, entered into this 21st day of September, 2015, between the City of St. Charles, Illinois (hereinafter referred to as "CITY") and the following designated APPLICANT, to wit:

APPLICANT Name: Tom Anderson

Address of Property to be Improved: 303 N. Second Street

PIN Number(s): 09-27-353-012, 09-27-353-013, and 09-27-353-031

Property Owner's Name: Tom Anderson

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the CITY has established a Corridor Improvement Program to provide matching grants for landscaping and related improvements within the Randall Road, Main Street, Kirk Road, Lincoln Hwy, and Special Service Tax District SSA-1B corridors of the CITY; and

WHEREAS, Tom Anderson, APPLICANT(S), desires to install landscaping and related improvements to the above-described property that are eligible for reimbursement under the Corridor Improvement Program; and

WHEREAS, said Corridor Improvement Program is administered by the CITY with the advice of the Corridor Improvement Commission and is funded from the general fund for the purposes of improving the aesthetics of the commercial corridors of the CITY and preventing blight and deterioration; and

WHEREAS, the above-described property for which the APPLICANT seeks a grant is located within the area eligible for participation in the Corridor Improvement Program.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements obtained herein, the CITY and the APPLICANT do hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1: The APPLICANT understands and agrees that only the cost of eligible

improvements located east of the right-of-way on parcels with the following PIN(s) 09-27-353-020, 09-27-353-021, and 09-27-353-032 and landscape design fees associated with those improvements, shall be considered reimbursable as shown in Exhibit II and Exhibit III. The CITY will reimburse the APPLICANT up to 75% of the cost for landscape design services and up to 50% of the cost of labor, materials and equipment necessary to install landscaping and related improvements in accordance with the approved plans, specifications and cost estimates attached hereto as Exhibit "I" (the "Improvements"), but in no event more than the maximum amounts as defined below:

Landscape improvements cost: \$2,481.00 City's Share @ 50% up to a maximum of \$1,240.50

Design Fee: \$100.00 City's Share @ 75% up to a maximum of \$75.00

Total Project Cost: \$2,581.00 City's Share up to a maximum of \$1,315.50

Labor by the APPLICANT ("sweat equity") is not a reimbursable expense. All Improvements shall be installed in accordance with Exhibit I, subject to minor revisions as may be approved by a representative of the Corridor Improvement Commission due to availability of landscape plants, field conditions not known at the time of design, and similar circumstances beyond the APPLICANT's control.

SECTION 2: The Director of Community & Economic Development, or designee, shall inspect the Improvements installed pursuant to this Agreement. Such inspection shall not replace any required permit inspections by the CITY. All work that is not in conformance with the approved plans and specifications shall be remedied by the APPLICANT and deficient or improper work shall be replaced and made to comply with the approved plans and specifications and the terms of this Agreement.

SECTION 3: Upon completion of the Improvements and upon their final inspection and approval by the Director of Community & Economic Development, or designee, the APPLICANT shall submit to the CITY a properly executed and notarized contractor statement showing the full cost of the Improvements as well as each separate component amount due to the contractor and each and every subcontractor involved in furnishing labor, materials or equipment in the work. In

addition, the APPLICANT shall submit to the CITY proof of payment of the contract cost pursuant to the contractor's statement and final lien waivers from all contractors and subcontractors. The CITY shall, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the contractor's statement, proof of payment and lien waivers, the landscape architect's statement, and "before" and "after" pictures of the property, reimburse the APPLICANT for the 50% of the actual construction and materials cost or the maximum amount specified in this Agreement, whichever is less, and for 75% of the landscape designer's fee or the maximum amount specified in this Agreement, whichever is less.

At its sole discretion, CITY may reimburse APPLICANT in two payments. The first reimbursement may be made only

- 1) upon completion of Improvements representing 40% or more of the maximum reimbursement specified in Section 1 hereof and,
- 2) upon receipt by CITY of the landscape designer's invoices, contractor's statements, proof of payment and notarized final lien waivers for the completed Improvements and,
- 3) upon a determination by the Director of Community & Economic Development, or designee, that the remainder of the Improvements are expected to be delayed for thirty days or more following completion of the initial work due to weather, availability of materials, or other circumstances beyond the control of the APPLICANT. The second, final reimbursement payment shall be made by CITY only upon submittal of all necessary documents as described herein.

SECTION 4: All Improvements must be completed within 270 days after the approval of this Agreement by the City Council, unless otherwise authorized by the CITY. Extensions may be approved by the Director of Community Development, prior to the expiration of the said 270 days. Projects which have not received an extension and have not been completed within 270 days will not receive funding.

SECTION 5: If the APPLICANT or his contractor fails to complete the Improvements provided for herein in conformity with the approved plans and specifications and the terms of this Agreement, then upon written notice being given by the Director of Community & Economic Development to the APPLICANT, by certified mail to the address listed above, this Agreement shall terminate and the financial obligation on the part of the CITY shall cease and become null and void.

SECTION 6: Upon completion of the Improvements pursuant to this Agreement and for a period of five (5) years thereafter, the APPLICANT shall be responsible for properly maintaining such Improvements in finished form and without change or alteration thereto, as provided in this Agreement, and for the said period of five (5) years following completion of the construction thereof, the APPLICANT shall not enter into any Agreement or contract or take any other steps to alter, change or remove such Improvements, or the approved design thereof, nor shall APPLICANT undertake any other changes, by contract or otherwise, to the Improvements provided for in this Agreement unless such changes are first approved by the Corridor Improvement Commission. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld if the proposed changes do not substantially alter the original design concept of the Improvements as specified in the plans, design drawings and specifications approved pursuant to this Agreement.

If within the 5-year maintenance period plant materials are damaged by automobiles, wildlife, acts of nature, or stolen or any other cause, the APPLICANT shall install and pay for replacements.

OWNER agrees to provide regular maintenance of the property for a minimum of five years following completion of construction in a condition that is weed free, properly edged and mulched as specified in the original design, and maintained with the same type and quantity of plant material initially installed, unless a modification to the plan is approved by the Corridor Improvement Commission.

In the event of inadequate maintenance, the CITY shall give the owner reasonable notice of conditions to be corrected. In the event that substandard maintenance still exists after thirty (30) days, OWNER shall repay the CITY all grant funds received pursuant to this Agreement and pay all costs and fees, including attorney fees, of any legal action taken to enforce the maintenance of the Improvements.

SECTION 7: The APPLICANT covenants and agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the CITY and its officials, officers, employees and agents from and against, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, of every conceivable kind, character and nature whatsoever arising out of, resulting from or in any way connected with directly or indirectly with the Corridor

Improvement(s) which are the subject of this Agreement, including but not limited to actions arising from the Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 30/0.01 et seq.) The APPLICANT further covenants and agrees to pay for or reimburse the CITY and its officials, officers, employees and agents for any and all costs, reasonable attorneys' fees, liabilities or expenses incurred in connection with investigating, defending against or otherwise in connection with any such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or causes of action. The CITY shall have the right to select legal counsel and to approve any settlement in connection with such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or causes of action. The provisions of this section shall survive the completion of said Corridor improvement(s).

SECTION 8: Nothing herein is intended to limit, restrict or prohibit the APPLICANT from undertaking any other work in or about the subject premises, which is unrelated to the Improvements provided for in this Agreement.

SECTION 9: This Agreement shall be binding upon the CITY and upon the APPLICANT and its successors and assigns with respect to the property on which the Improvements are installed, for a period of five (5) years from and after the date of completion and approval of the Corridor improvement provided for herein. It shall be the responsibility of the APPLICANT to inform subsequent owners and lessees of the provisions of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date first appearing above.

PROPERTY OWNER

APPLICANT

(if different from APPLICANT)

CITY OF ST. CHARLES:	
	Mayor
ATTEST:	
City Clerk	
Applicant contact information:	
Phone:	
Fax:	
Email:	
Property Owner's information, if d	ifferent than applicant
Phone:	
Email:	

Exhibit I

The Corridor Improvement Grant Program will reimburse property owners for design consultant fees according to which of the three grant programs the property owner has applied for:

Corridor & Downtown Grants

Corridor Grants are chosen each year by the Corridor Improvement Commission and approved by the City Council. The grant recipient will pay for the first 25% of the design cost and the grant would pay up to a cap amount based upon linear footage of the property along the Corridor Roadway (Main, Kirk, Lincoln Highway, or Randall, SSA1B); as noted in the chart below:

Grant Funding for Design of Corridor Grants				
Linear Footage of Property on a Corridor	Owner Pays	Commission will Pay		
Roadway (Main, Kirk, Randall, SSA1B)				
< 200 feet	First 25% of Total design Costs	Up to \$2,000		
201 – 500 feet	First 25% of Total design Cost	Up to \$3,000		
501 + feet	First 25% of Total design Cost	Up to \$4,000		

Four Season Grants

The Corridor Improvement Program does not pay for design services. These grants provide up to \$1,000 for soil, labor, plant materials and mulch.

3. SIGN PLANTING- 2ND STREET @ DICK PONDS

Note: based off sketch #2 dated 6/8/15. Remove 1 ft of aggregate under new planting and add topsoil

Remove approx. 168 sq ft asphalt and soil

Move 4 ex. Boulders- 2 HR

Plants

Qt	y Name	Size
	Big Bluestem	#1
	Gro-Low Fragrant Sumac	#5
	First Editions Strawberry Sundae Panicule Hydrangea	#5
	Pixie Fountain Tufted Hair Grass	#1

Materials

Qty	Name
 1.5 CuYd	Premium Blended Mulch
6 CuYd	Topsoil pulverized per yard
1 Ton	WI Granite Boulders - 24-36"
0.5 Ton	WI Granite Boulders - 18-24"
0.25 Ton	WI Granite Boulders - 12-18"

2481,41

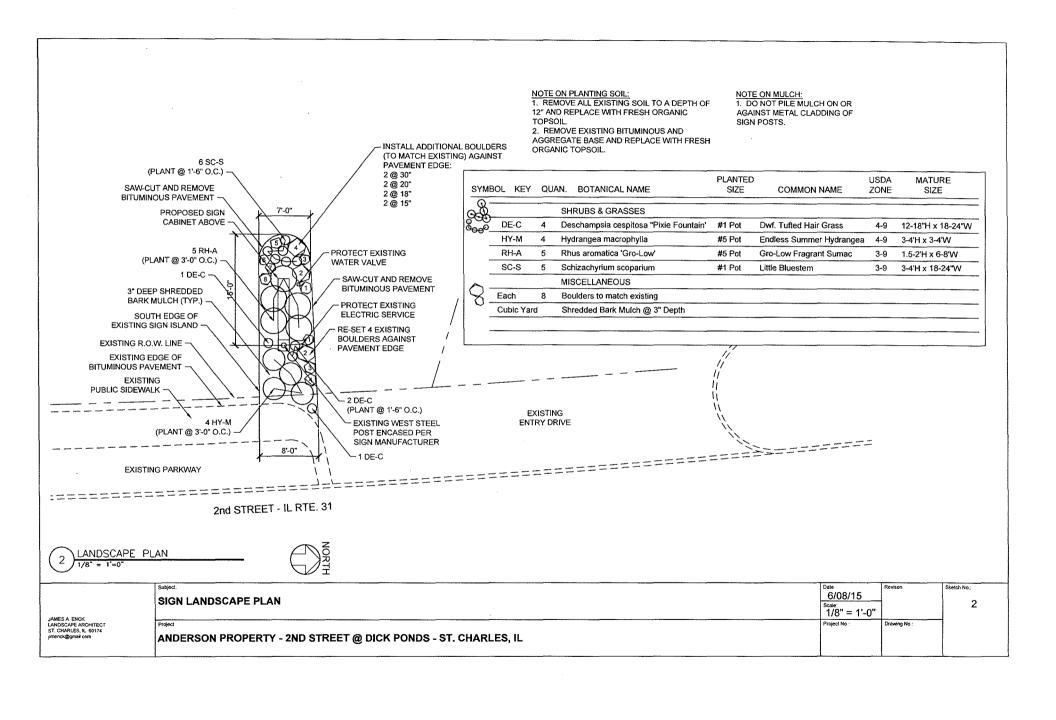


Exhibit IV Agreement to Engage in Maintenance for Five Years

OWNER agrees to maintain the property in a condition substantially similar to the condition prevalent when final inspection is made by the City's Landscape Architect Consultant and approval is granted by the City's Community & Economic Development Director for a period of at least five (5) years. The property will remain weed free, properly edged and mulched, as specified in the original design, and maintained at a minimum with the same type and quantity of plan material initially installed unless a modification to the plan is brought to and agreed upon by the Commission.

In the event of substandard maintenance, the CITY shall give the owner reasonable notice of conditions to be corrected within thirty (30) days. In the event that substandard maintenance still exists, OWNER agrees to repay the CITY the monies initially allocated to the OWNER by the CITY and to pay all costs and fees, including attorney fees, of any legal action taken to enforce this maintenance agreement.

City of St. Charles, Illinois

Corridor Improvement Commission Resolution No. 7-2015

A Resolution Recommending Approval of A Corridor Improvement Grant Application

(303 N. Second Street – Tom Anderson)

WHEREAS, it is the responsibility of the St. Charles Corridor Improvement Commission to review applications for the Corridor Improvement Grant Program; and

WHEREAS, the Corridor Improvement Commission has reviewed the following Corridor Improvement proposal for: 303 N. Second Street; and

WHEREAS, the Corridor Improvement Commission finds approval of said Corridor Improvement proposal to be in the best interest of the City of St. Charles and provided the applicant complies with the specific conditions listed in Exhibit "A" attached hereto:

NOW THEREFORE, be it resolved by the St. Charles Corridor Improvement Commission to recommend to the City Council approval of the Corridor Improvement application listed above with the conditions listed in Exhibit "A".

Roll Call Vote:

Ayes: English, Kane, Hauser, Dechene, and Pietryla

Nays: None Abstain: Potts Absent: Schuetz

Motion Carried.

PASSED, this 5th day of August, 2015.

		Chairma

EXHIBIT A

REVIEW COMMENTS

1. <u>Follow plan as presented. Any changes must be reviewed and approved by the Corridor Improvement Commission</u>

			AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY							
						rovement Commission Recommendation to rridor Improvement Grant for 1625 E. Main Street				
9	T T		(Tom Anderson – Colonial Cafe)							
	CHARLES CE 1834	Presenter:	Matthew O'Rourke, Economic Development Division Manager							
Please	e check appr	opriate box:								
	Governmen	nt Operations			Gove	ernment	Service	S		
X	Planning &	Development (9/	(14/15)		City	Council				
	Public Hea	ring								
	1			1	1	ı				
Estim	Estimated Cost: \$1,657.00 Budgeted: YES X NO									
If NO	If NO, please explain how item will be funded:									
Execu	tive Summar	y:								
Grant new la monur	Tom Anderson, owner of the property located at 1625 E. Main Street, has applied for a Corridor Improvement Grant for landscape improvements in conjunction with their sign relocation. The applicant is proposing to install new landscape features along E. Main Street (Rt. 64) in addition to modifying the existing non-conforming monument sign. The sign is being modified to comply with the City's sign amortization requirements.									
The Corridor Improvement Commission reviewed the design and recommended approval of the grant on August 5, 2015. The total cost of the improvements is \$3,263.00 and the City's share of the total project cost will be a maximum of \$1,657.00.										
Attacl	hments: (plea	se list)								
	Corridor Impr esolution 8-20	ovement Agreemen 015	t.							

Recommendation to approve a Corridor Improvement Grant for 1625 E. Main Street (Tom Anderson – Colonial

Recommendation / Suggested Action (briefly explain):

Agenda Item Number: 3g

Cafe).

For office use only:

City of St. Charles

CORRIDOR IMPROVEMENT AGREEMENT

218 State Street

Tom Anderson

THIS AGREEMENT, entered into this 21st day of September, 2015, between the City of St. Charles, Illinois (hereinafter referred to as "CITY") and the following designated APPLICANT, to wit:

APPLICANT Name: Tom Anderson

Address of Property to be Improved: 218 State Street

PIN Number(s): 09-27-353-020, 09-27-353-021, and 09-27-353-032

Property Owner's Name: Tom Anderson

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the CITY has established a Corridor Improvement Program to provide matching grants for landscaping and related improvements within the Randall Road, Main Street, Kirk Road, Lincoln Hwy, and Special Service Tax District SSA-1B corridors of the CITY; and

WHEREAS, Tom Anderson, APPLICANT(S), desires to install landscaping and related improvements to the above-described property that are eligible for reimbursement under the Corridor Improvement Program; and

WHEREAS, said Corridor Improvement Program is administered by the CITY with the advice of the Corridor Improvement Commission and is funded from the general fund for the purposes of improving the aesthetics of the commercial corridors of the CITY and preventing blight and deterioration; and

WHEREAS, the above-described property for which the APPLICANT seeks a grant is located within the area eligible for participation in the Corridor Improvement Program.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements obtained herein, the CITY and the APPLICANT do hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1: The APPLICANT understands and agrees that only the cost of eligible

improvements located east of the right-of-way on parcels with the following PIN(s) 09-27-353-020, 09-27-353-021, and 09-27-353-032 and landscape design fees associated with those improvements, shall be considered reimbursable as shown in Exhibit II and Exhibit III. The CITY will reimburse the APPLICANT up to 75% of the cost for landscape design services and up to 50% of the cost of labor, materials and equipment necessary to install landscaping and related improvements in accordance with the approved plans, specifications and cost estimates attached hereto as Exhibit "I" (the "Improvements"), but in no event more than the maximum amounts as defined below:

Landscape improvements cost: \$6,956.00 City's Share @ 50% up to a maximum of \$3,478.00

Design Fee: \$100.00 City's Share @ 75% up to a maximum of \$75.00

Total Project Cost: \$7,056.00 City's Share up to a maximum of \$3,553.00

Labor by the APPLICANT ("sweat equity") is not a reimbursable expense. All Improvements shall be installed in accordance with Exhibit I, subject to minor revisions as may be approved by a representative of the Corridor Improvement Commission due to availability of landscape plants, field conditions not known at the time of design, and similar circumstances beyond the APPLICANT's control.

SECTION 2: The Director of Community & Economic Development, or designee, shall inspect the Improvements installed pursuant to this Agreement. Such inspection shall not replace any required permit inspections by the CITY. All work that is not in conformance with the approved plans and specifications shall be remedied by the APPLICANT and deficient or improper work shall be replaced and made to comply with the approved plans and specifications and the terms of this Agreement.

SECTION 3: Upon completion of the Improvements and upon their final inspection and approval by the Director of Community & Economic Development, or designee, the APPLICANT shall submit to the CITY a properly executed and notarized contractor statement showing the full cost of the Improvements as well as each separate component amount due to the contractor and each and every subcontractor involved in furnishing labor, materials or equipment in the work. In

addition, the APPLICANT shall submit to the CITY proof of payment of the contract cost pursuant to the contractor's statement and final lien waivers from all contractors and subcontractors. The CITY shall, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the contractor's statement, proof of payment and lien waivers, the landscape architect's statement, and "before" and "after" pictures of the property, reimburse the APPLICANT for the 50% of the actual construction and materials cost or the maximum amount specified in this Agreement, whichever is less, and for 75% of the landscape designer's fee or the maximum amount specified in this Agreement, whichever is less.

At its sole discretion, CITY may reimburse APPLICANT in two payments. The first reimbursement may be made only

- 1) upon completion of Improvements representing 40% or more of the maximum reimbursement specified in Section 1 hereof and,
- 2) upon receipt by CITY of the landscape designer's invoices, contractor's statements, proof of payment and notarized final lien waivers for the completed Improvements and,
- 3) upon a determination by the Director of Community & Economic Development, or designee, that the remainder of the Improvements are expected to be delayed for thirty days or more following completion of the initial work due to weather, availability of materials, or other circumstances beyond the control of the APPLICANT. The second, final reimbursement payment shall be made by CITY only upon submittal of all necessary documents as described herein.

SECTION 4: All Improvements must be completed within 270 days after the approval of this Agreement by the City Council, unless otherwise authorized by the CITY. Extensions may be approved by the Director of Community Development, prior to the expiration of the said 270 days. Projects which have not received an extension and have not been completed within 270 days will not receive funding.

SECTION 5: If the APPLICANT or his contractor fails to complete the Improvements provided for herein in conformity with the approved plans and specifications and the terms of this Agreement, then upon written notice being given by the Director of Community & Economic Development to the APPLICANT, by certified mail to the address listed above, this Agreement shall terminate and the financial obligation on the part of the CITY shall cease and become null and void.

SECTION 6: Upon completion of the Improvements pursuant to this Agreement and for a period of five (5) years thereafter, the APPLICANT shall be responsible for properly maintaining such Improvements in finished form and without change or alteration thereto, as provided in this Agreement, and for the said period of five (5) years following completion of the construction thereof, the APPLICANT shall not enter into any Agreement or contract or take any other steps to alter, change or remove such Improvements, or the approved design thereof, nor shall APPLICANT undertake any other changes, by contract or otherwise, to the Improvements provided for in this Agreement unless such changes are first approved by the Corridor Improvement Commission. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld if the proposed changes do not substantially alter the original design concept of the Improvements as specified in the plans, design drawings and specifications approved pursuant to this Agreement.

If within the 5-year maintenance period plant materials are damaged by automobiles, wildlife, acts of nature, or stolen or any other cause, the APPLICANT shall install and pay for replacements.

OWNER agrees to provide regular maintenance of the property for a minimum of five years following completion of construction in a condition that is weed free, properly edged and mulched as specified in the original design, and maintained with the same type and quantity of plant material initially installed, unless a modification to the plan is approved by the Corridor Improvement Commission.

In the event of inadequate maintenance, the CITY shall give the owner reasonable notice of conditions to be corrected. In the event that substandard maintenance still exists after thirty (30) days, OWNER shall repay the CITY all grant funds received pursuant to this Agreement and pay all costs and fees, including attorney fees, of any legal action taken to enforce the maintenance of the Improvements.

SECTION 7: The APPLICANT covenants and agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the CITY and its officials, officers, employees and agents from and against, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, of every conceivable kind, character and nature whatsoever arising out of, resulting from or in any way connected with directly or indirectly with the Corridor

Improvement(s) which are the subject of this Agreement, including but not limited to actions arising from the Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 30/0.01 et seq.) The APPLICANT further covenants and agrees to pay for or reimburse the CITY and its officials, officers, employees and agents for any and all costs, reasonable attorneys' fees, liabilities or expenses incurred in connection with investigating, defending against or otherwise in connection with any such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or causes of action. The CITY shall have the right to select legal counsel and to approve any settlement in connection with such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or causes of action. The provisions of this section shall survive the completion of said Corridor improvement(s).

SECTION 8: Nothing herein is intended to limit, restrict or prohibit the APPLICANT from undertaking any other work in or about the subject premises, which is unrelated to the Improvements provided for in this Agreement.

SECTION 9: This Agreement shall be binding upon the CITY and upon the APPLICANT and its successors and assigns with respect to the property on which the Improvements are installed, for a period of five (5) years from and after the date of completion and approval of the Corridor improvement provided for herein. It shall be the responsibility of the APPLICANT to inform subsequent owners and lessees of the provisions of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date first appearing above.

PROPERTY OWNER

APPLICANT

(if different from APPLICANT)

CITY OF ST. CHARLES:	
	Mayor
ATTEST:	
City Clerk	
Applicant contact information:	
Phone:	
Fax:	
Email:	
Property Owner's information, if d	ifferent than applicant
Phone:	
Email:	

Exhibit I

The Corridor Improvement Grant Program will reimburse property owners for design consultant fees according to which of the three grant programs the property owner has applied for:

Corridor & Downtown Grants

Corridor Grants are chosen each year by the Corridor Improvement Commission and approved by the City Council. The grant recipient will pay for the first 25% of the design cost and the grant would pay up to a cap amount based upon linear footage of the property along the Corridor Roadway (Main, Kirk, Lincoln Highway, or Randall, SSA1B); as noted in the chart below:

Grant Funding for Design of Corridor Grants						
Linear Footage of Property on a Corridor Owner Pays Commissi						
Roadway (Main, Kirk, Randall, SSA1B)						
< 200 feet	First 25% of Total design Costs	Up to \$2,000				
201 – 500 feet	First 25% of Total design Cost	Up to \$3,000				
501 + feet	First 25% of Total design Cost	Up to \$4,000				

Four Season Grants

The Corridor Improvement Program does not pay for design services. These grants provide up to \$1,000 for soil, labor, plant materials and mulch.

Subtotal for 3. SIGN PLANTING- 2ND STREET @ DICK PONDS: \$2,481.41

4. COLONIAL CAFE- EAST MAIN ST. SIGN PLANTING

Note: Based on sketch #1 dated 6/8/15. Aggregate Concrete Stepper to resemble existing. It may not be possible to match exactly.

Plants

Q	ty	Name	:	Size
	6	First Editions Strawberry Sundae Panicule Hydrangea	·	#5
	5	Gro-Low Fragrant Sumac	Ŧ	#5
	6	Dwarf Burning Bush	;	36"
:	14	Pixie Fountain Tufted Hair Grass	4	#1

Materials

	Qty	Name
	3 CuYd	Premium Blended Mulch
	90 FT²	Aggregate Concrete Stepper- 24" x 24 "-sq ft
0.5	5 CuYd	Torpedo Sand - Coarse Grained

Subtotal for 4. COLONIAL CAFE- EAST MAIN ST. SIGN PLANTING: \$3,163.62

	W5 W203-	Cuand Tatal for Cala	wiel Cefe Dieuti	- Duciosto		¢12 601 24
		Grand Total for Colo	niai Cate Pianti	ng Projects		\$12,601.24
:		Date:				
Becca LaBarre		-			_	
Customer Signature: —				Date:		
This proposal is valid ur	ntil Tue	sday, August 18, 2015	5.			
Payment Schedul	e:					
Upon Contract Signing	30%	\$3,780.37				
Upon Completion	70%	\$8,820.87				

- (3) year warranty on trees and shrubs from date of installation.
- (1) year warranty on spaded trees, perennials, shrub roses, bulbs, groundcover, and aquatic plants.

Page 3 of 4

Plant Warranty:

Client Initials _____

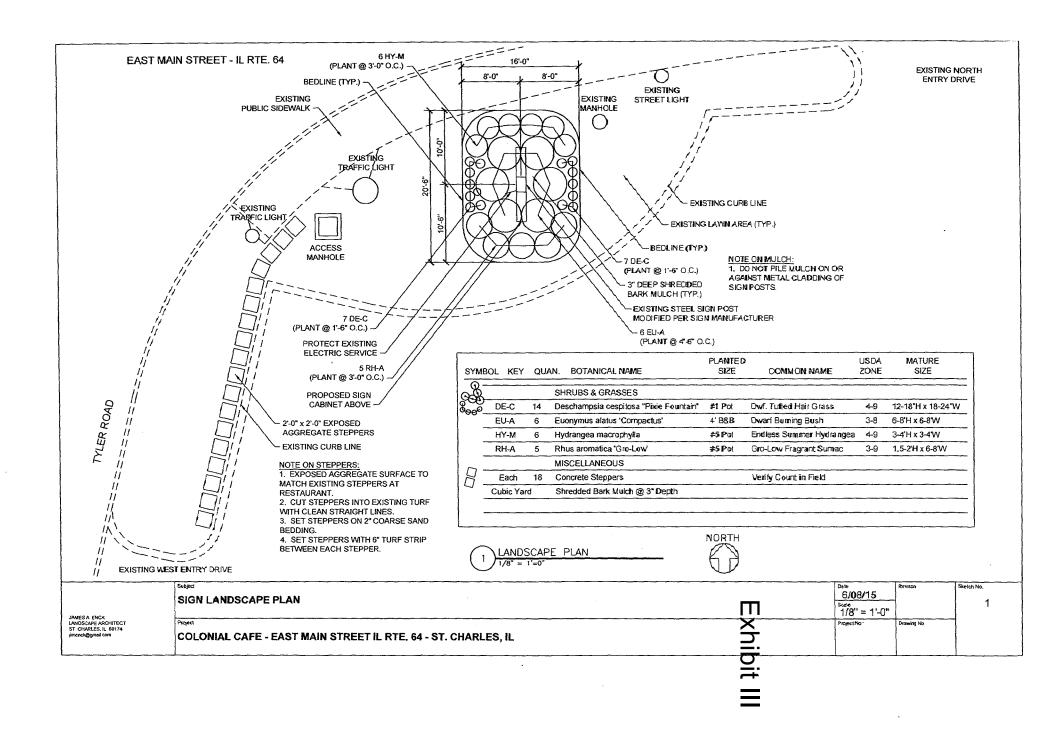


Exhibit IV Agreement to Engage in Maintenance for Five Years

OWNER agrees to maintain the property in a condition substantially similar to the condition prevalent when final inspection is made by the City's Landscape Architect Consultant and approval is granted by the City's Community & Economic Development Director for a period of at least five (5) years. The property will remain weed free, properly edged and mulched, as specified in the original design, and maintained at a minimum with the same type and quantity of plan material initially installed unless a modification to the plan is brought to and agreed upon by the Commission.

In the event of substandard maintenance, the CITY shall give the owner reasonable notice of conditions to be corrected within thirty (30) days. In the event that substandard maintenance still exists, OWNER agrees to repay the CITY the monies initially allocated to the OWNER by the CITY and to pay all costs and fees, including attorney fees, of any legal action taken to enforce this maintenance agreement.

City of St. Charles, Illinois

Corridor Improvement Commission Resolution No. 8-2015

A Resolution Recommending Approval of A Corridor Improvement Grant Application

(1625 E. Main Street – Tom Anderson, Colonial Cafe)

WHEREAS, it is the responsibility of the St. Charles Corridor Improvement Commission to review applications for the Corridor Improvement Grant Program; and

WHEREAS, the Corridor Improvement Commission has reviewed the following Corridor Improvement proposal for: 1625 E. Main Street; and

WHEREAS, the Corridor Improvement Commission finds approval of said Corridor Improvement proposal to be in the best interest of the City of St. Charles and provided the applicant complies with the specific conditions listed in Exhibit "A" attached hereto:

NOW THEREFORE, be it resolved by the St. Charles Corridor Improvement Commission to recommend to the City Council approval of the Corridor Improvement application listed above with the conditions listed in Exhibit "A".

Roll Call Vote:

Ayes: English, Kane, Hauser, Dechene, and Pietryla

Nays: None Abstain: Potts Absent: Schuetz

Motion Carried.

PASSED, this 5th day of August, 2015.

	 Chairmai

EXHIBIT A

REVIEW COMMENTS

1. Follow plan as presented. Any changes must be reviewed and approved by the Corridor Improvement Commission

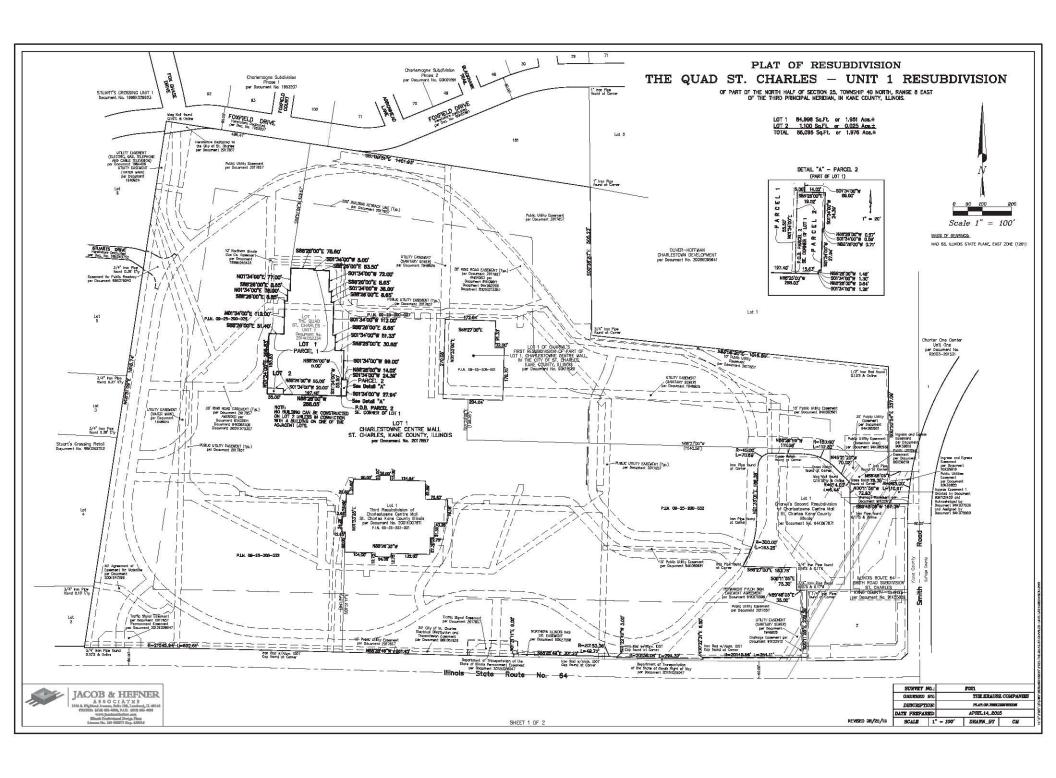
AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY Title: Recommendation to approve a revised Final Plat of Subdivision for the Quad St. Charles – Unit 1 Resubdivision (theater lot). Russell Colby Presenter: Please check appropriate box: **Government Operations** Government Services Planning & Development – (9/14/15) City Council **Public Hearing** Budgeted: YES Estimated Cost: N/A NO If NO, please explain how item will be funded: **Executive Summary:** SC 3800 LLC, the owners of the The Quad St. Charles/Charlestowne Mall, are requesting a second revision to the approved Final Plat of Subdivision that created a subdivided lot for the theater building. The lot was created for the purpose of conveying the property to the theater operators. The City approved the creation of this lot in 2014 and a modification to the lot in May 2015. The theater lot is currently owned by the mall owners and has not yet been conveyed to the theater operator. The mall owners recently determined that a small first floor corridor leading from the theater to the north wing of the mall should have been included in the theater lot. This corridor is structurally part of the theater building and also provides an exit from the theater building to the north parking lot. The mall owners are requesting to revise the approved plat to add this small area to the theater lot. Staff has reviewed the revised plat and has determined the request complies with the Charlestowne Mall PUD ordinance, 2013-Z-19. **Attachments:** (please list) Revised Final Plat of Subdivision, Aerial Photo, Ordinance approving the revised 2015 subdivision plat **Recommendation / Suggested Action** (briefly explain):

Recommendation to approve a revised Final Plat of Subdivision for the Quad St. Charles – Unit 1 Resubdivision

Agenda Item Number: 3h

(theater lot).

For office use only:



PLAT OF RESUBDIVISION

THE QUAD ST. CHARLES - UNIT 1 RESUBDIVISION

OF PART OF THE NORTH HALF OF SECTION 25, TOWNSHIP 40 NORTH, RANGE B EAST OF THE THIRD PRINCIPAL MERIDIAN, IN KANE COUNTY, LLINDIS.

OWNER'S CERTIFICATE	OWNER'S CERTIFICATE
STATE OF (LINOIS)) SS	STATE OF (LINOS)) SS
COUNTY OF DUPAGE)	COUNTY OF)
This is to perity that SS 3800 MAN LLC, o Delawary limited ideality company is the owner of the property described in the amesind plat and has occased the same to be surregular, isolated white, pointed, and recorded as indicated thereon, for this case and purposes therein set forch, and loses hereby advisorable on all object the same sucher limit set of with the analysis of the same sucher limit sets of the same sucher limit sets.	This is to perify that: the property described in this consists plot and has caused the arms to be surregist, reaccolided, plotted, and recorded as inclicated thereon, for the uses purposes thresh set forth, and does hereby ochroniedge and odays the sume under the edge and title thereon indicated.
Pursuant to Section 1.006 of the Plot Act, 765 N.CS 206, this document shall serve us the notarized statement concerning the school district statement to be submitted shall proceed with the Find Plot of Resubplication for THE GUAD ST. CHARLES — UNIT 1 RESUBDINISION, in Kone County, Illinois.	Pursuant to Section 1,005 of the Plot Act, 765 ILCS 205, this document shall serve as the notarized statement concerning the school district statement to be submitted similaroeusly with the FMD Plot of Resulphilled for THE QUAD ST, CHARLES — UNIT 1 RESUBBURSION, in Kone County, Illinois.
To the best of the owner's knowledge the school district(s) in which the tract of land ites, is in the following district(s): ST. CHARLES COMMILMETY UNIT SCHOOL DISTRICT 303.	To the beat of the owner's knowledge the achool district(a) in which the tract of land ites, is in the following district(s): ST. CHARLES COMMUNITY UNIT SCHOOL DISTRICT 303.
Dated this day of	Dated this day of, 201
SC 3800 MAIN LLG, a Delaware limited liability company	By
8): Krausz Management One, LLC, a Delawier infried liability company, ita Manager	ay
By: F. Ron Krouzz, its Member	STATE OF
NOTARY DERTIFICATE	I, the undersigned, a Natory Public in and for sold county, in the state aforesals
STATE OF) SS	do hereby cartify that of
COUNTY OF }	de navely bardly that or
CON77 B	an carporation,
I, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said county, in the state aforesaid,	and of said corporation, personally known to me
do hereby cartify that, af	to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing
, on carporetion,	instrument as such respectively, appears before me this day in person and acknowledged that they slaved and delivered the sold instrument as their own tree and valuntary act and
and of said corporation, personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument as such and	on the fine and valuatory act of solid corporation for the uses and compared to the solid corporation for the uses and control the corporate said of solid corporation to be officed thereto as their own fine and solid corporation for the uses and upprocess self-disoparation for the upper disoparation
instrument as such respectively; operand before me this day in person and acknowledged that they signed and delivered the solid instrument as their own free and valuatory act and as the free and valuatory act of said corporation for the uses and purposes therein set forth, and posseed the corporate set of said corporation to be affixed.	Gliven under my hand and seoil this day of, 201
thereis as their own free and voluntary act, and as the free and voluntary act of said corporation for the uses and purposes set forth.	By:
auto serperation for the ones one purposes set form.	Natory public Commission Expires
Given under my hand and seal this day of, 201	THE CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACT
20	
Sy: Notary public Commission Expires	

PLAN COMMISSION CE	CHINGRIE	
STATE OF ILLINOIS)		
COUNTY OF KANE)		
APPROVED THIS DAY OF _	201	_ AD.
CITY OF ST. CHARLES PLAN COMMISS	TOM	
CHAIRLAN	-	
CITY COU	NCL CERTFICATE	
STATE OF ILLINOIS)		
) 55 COUNTY OF KANE)		
APPROVED AND ACCEPTED THIS	DAY OF	8 N 2M
CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ST. C		
LIT COUNTE OF THE CITY OF SEC	nates, standes	
BY		
MATUR		
ATTEST		
CITY CLERK		
STATE OF ILLINOIS)) 5S COUNTY OF KANE)		
I DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THERE A FORFEITED SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS OF HAVE BEEN APPORTIONED AGAINST T	RE NO DELINQUENT, OR I ANY DEFERRED INSTALL HE TRACT OF LAND INCL	UNPAID CURRENT OF MENTS THEREOF TH LIDED IN THE PLAT.
DATED AT THE DITY OF ST. CHARLES,	THIS DAY OF	A.O. 20
COLLECTOR OF EPECIAL ASSESSM	PART .	
COLLECTOR OF SPECIAL ASSESSME	ENIS	
DIDECTOR OF CO	MMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	
	MINORITY DEVELOPMENT	
STATE OF ILLINOIS) 2S		
COUNTY OF KANE)		
I, DO HERE IMPROVEMENTS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED BOND HAS BEEN POSTED FOR THE CO IMPROVEMENTS.	BY CLARFY THAT THE R I, OR THE REQUIRED GUY OMPLETION OF ALL REQU	EQUIPED ARANTEE IRED LAND
DATED AT THE CITY OF ST. CHAPLES,		
THIS DAY OF A	.D. 201	
DIRECTOR OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPME	NT	
DIRECTOR OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPME	22	

CERTIFICATE OF COUNTY CLERK

STATE OF LLINOIS)
) SS
COUNTY OF KAME)

I, COUNTY DEPK OF KAME DOUNTY, ILLINGS, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THERE ARE NO DELNOUENT TAKES, NO UNIPAID FORFEITED TAKES, NO UNIPAID FORFEITED TAKES, NO UNIPAID CURRENT EDWERNL TAKES, AND NO REJECTABLE TAX SALES AGAINST ANY OF THE LAND INCLUDED IN THE AMPLICED PLAT.

I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT I HAVE RECEIVED ALL STATUTORY FEES IN CONNECTION WITH THE ANNEXED PLAT.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF THE COUNTY CLERK AT GENEVA, ILLINOIS,

THIS ______ DAY OF __________IN THE YEAR 201___ A.D.

COUNTY CLERK

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE

STATE OF ILLINOIS)

COUNTY OF DUPAGE)

THIS IS TO DERTIFY THAT I, CARL J. COOK, ILLINOIS PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR NO. 035-003543, HAVE SURVEYED AND REXIDED/VIDED THE FOLLOWING DESCRIBED PROPERTY:

PARCEL 1:

LDT I IN THE QUAD ST. CHARLES — UNIT I, BEING A RESUBDIVISION OF PART OF THE NORTH MALF OF SECTION 25, TOWNSHIP 40 NORTH, RANCE 8 EAST OF THE THIRD PRINCIPAL NETWORM, ACCORDING TO THE FLAT THEREOF RECORDED OCTOBER 17, 2014 AS DOCUMENT NUMBER 2014K0S2334, IN KAME COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

THAT PART OF LOT I IN CHARLESTOWNE CENTRE MALL ST. CHARLES, KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS SUBBINISION, BEING A SUBDIVISION OF PART OF THE MORTH HAFE OF SECTION, AS TOWNER HAVE ON EAST OF THE THIND PREMICIPAL LEBENDIA, ACCORDING TO THE PLAT THEREOF RECORDED DECEMBER 29, 1989 AS DOCUMENT NUMBER 2017857, DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS.

DESIRIED AS FOLLOWS.

BERDANING AT THE SULPHEAST CORRESP OF LOT 1 IN THE QUAD ST. CHARLES — UNIT 1, ADDICIONAL THE PLAT THEREOF RECORDO OCTOBER 17, 2014, AS DOCUMENT NUMBER 2014HOSS234, PHIENEX MORTH OF DESPEES 34 MINITES OS SECOMES SERT ALONG THE EAST UNIT OF SAME LOT 1, A DISTANCE OF 55.00 FEET; THENCE SOUTH BO SECRES 26 MINITES ON SECOMES SERT ALONG THE EAST UNIT OF SAME LOT 1 CORRESPONDE SEAST, ADMINIST CONSIDERATION, A DISTANCE OF 24 MINITES OF SECOMES SEAST, AD DISTANCE OF 24 MINITES TO SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 0.57 FEET; THENCE SOUTH OF DESPEES 24 MINITES OS SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 0.57 FEET; THENCE SOUTH OF DESPEES 34 MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 0.57 FEET; THENCE SOUTH OF DESPEES 25 MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 0.57 FEET; THENCE SOUTH OF DESPEES 34 MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE SOUTH OF DESPEES 34 MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE SOUTH OF DESPEES 34 MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE SOUTH OF DESPEES 35 MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE SOUTH OF DECREES 35 MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINITES ON SECOMES MEST, A DISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINITES ON SECOMES MINITES ON SECOMES AND MINISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINITES ON SECOMES MINISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET; THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MINISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET THE MINISTANCE OF 1.58 FEET THENCE MOST HIS OFFICER SAME MIN

DIMDING THE SAME INTO LOTS AS SHOWN BY THE ANNEXED PLAT WHICH IS A CORRECT REPRESENTATION OF SAID SURVEY AND RESUBDIMSON. ALL DISTANCES ARE SHOWN IN FEET AND DECIMALS THEREOF.

ACCORDING TO A. SCALED INDEPETITATION OF THE FEDERAL DESIRENCY MANAGEMENT ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL AT LOMBARD, ILLINOIS,

THIS 14th DAY OF APRIL, 2015.



ILLINOIS PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR NO. 035-003543 JACOB & HEFNER ASSOCIATES, INC.

	SURTET	MO.:		FD21			
	OHURRED	BY:	THE BRAUSZ COMPANIES				
	DESCRIPT	TON		PLAY, OF THE LIE	TOTAL STREET		
	DATE PREPARED:		APRIL 14, 2015				
15	SCALE	1"	- 100'	DRAWN_BY	CM		

A Second	JACOB & HEFNER
113	ASSOCIATES
l	PERCENT ACAR OLD ARROW NAME OF THE ARROW
	WWW.SneebensChrCorr.com
	Illinois Predestand, Design, Plem

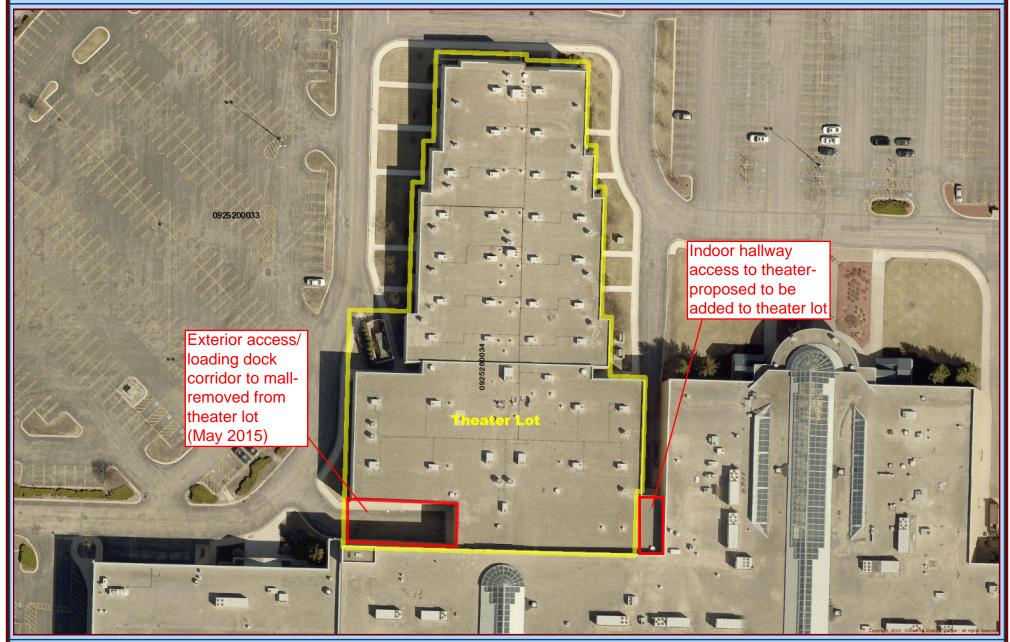
SHEET 2 OF 2

Theater Lot Subdivision

RAYMOND ROGINA

Mayor

MARK KOENEN City Administrator





of St. Charles, Illinois e County, Illinois age County, Illinois ection: Transverse Mercator edinate System: Illinois State Plane East h American Datum 1983



is work was created for planning purposes only and is vided as is, without warranty of any kind, either research or implied. The information represented may any proprietary and confidential property of the City of section laws you may not use, reproduce, or distribute part of this document without prior written permission, obtain written permission please contact the City of St. rice at Two East Main Street, St. Charles, I. 60.174.

Refer to: Minutes 5-18-15	
Page	₋│

City of St. Charles, Illinois

Ordinance No. 2015-Z-10

Motion to approve an Ordinance Granting Approval of a revised Final Plat of Subdivision for The Quad St. Charles – Unit 1 Resubdivision (Charlestowne Mall PUD – The Quad St. Charles).

Adopted by the
City Council
of the
City of St. Charles
May18, 2015

Published in pamphlet form by authority of the City Council of the City of St. Charles, Kane and Du Page Counties, Illinois, May 23, 2015

Many James City Clerk



TC-13

City of St. Charles, Illinois Ordinance No. 2015-Z-10

An Ordinance Granting Approval of a revised Final Plat of Subdivision for The Quad St. Charles – Unit 1 Resubdivision (Charlestowne Mall PUD – The Quad St. Charles)

WHEREAS, an a Final Plat of Subdivision for The Quad Unit 1, said realty being legally described on Exhibit "A" attached hereto and incorporated herein (the "Subject Realty") was approved by Ordinance No. 2014-Z-9, "Ordinance Granting Approval of PUD Preliminary Site Plan, Engineering Plan and Final Plat of Subdivision (Charlestowne Mall PUD – The Quad St. Charles" on May 5, 2014; and

WHEREAS, the Final Plat of Subdivision for the The Quad Unit 1 was recorded in the Kane County Recorder's Office as Document #2014K052334; and,

WHEREAS, the owner of the Subject Realty, SC 3800 Main, LLC, has submitted a revised Final Plat of Subdivision requesting a minor revision to the plat to remove a portion of the lot created for the theater building that contains an open alley corridor providing loading dock access for the mall; and

WHEREAS, the Planning & Development Committee reviewed and recommended approval of the revised Final Plat of Subdivision on or about May 11, 2015; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of St. Charles has received the recommendation of the Planning & Development Committee and has considered the same.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ST. CHARLES, KANE AND DUPAGE COUNTIES, ILLINOIS, as follows:

- 1. The preambles set forth hereinabove are incorporated herein as substantive provisions of this Ordinance as though fully set out in this Section 1.
- 2. That passage of this Ordinance shall constitute approval of a revised Final Plat of Subdivision, incorporated herein as Exhibit "B", such that the following documents and illustrations are hereby approved, reduced copies of which are attached hereto and, subject to compliance with such conditions, corrections, and modifications as may be required by the Director of Community & Economic Development and the Director of Public Works to comply with the requirements of the St. Charles Municipal Code:
 - Final Plat of Subdivision for The Quad St. Charles Unit 1 Resubdivision, prepared by Jacob & Heffner Associates Inc., dated 4/14/15

Ordinance No. 2015-Z-__10__ Page 2

- 3. That the subject property may be developed and used only in accordance with all ordinances of the City now in effect or hereafter amended or enacted, and subject to the following:
 - The Final Plat of Subdivision shall be revised to include a restriction on Lot 2 stating that no building shall be constructed on Lot 2 unless constructed in connection with a building on one of the adjacent lots.
- 4. That after the adoption and approval hereof, the Ordinance shall (i) be printed or published in book or pamphlet form, published by the authority of the Council, or (ii) within thirty (30) days after the adoption and approval hereof, be published in a newspaper published in and with a general circulation within the City of St. Charles.

PRESENTED to the City Council of the City of St. Charles, Kane and DuPage Counties, Illinois this 18th day of May, 2015.

PASSED by the City Council of the City of St. Charles, Kane and DuPage Counties, Illinois this 18th day of May, 2015.

APPROVED by the Mayor of the City of St. Charles, Kane and DuPage Counties, Illinois this 18th day of May, 2015.

Attest:

Nancy Garrison, City Clerk

Vote:
Ayes: 9
Nays: 0
Absent: 0
Abstain: 0
Date:

City Attorney

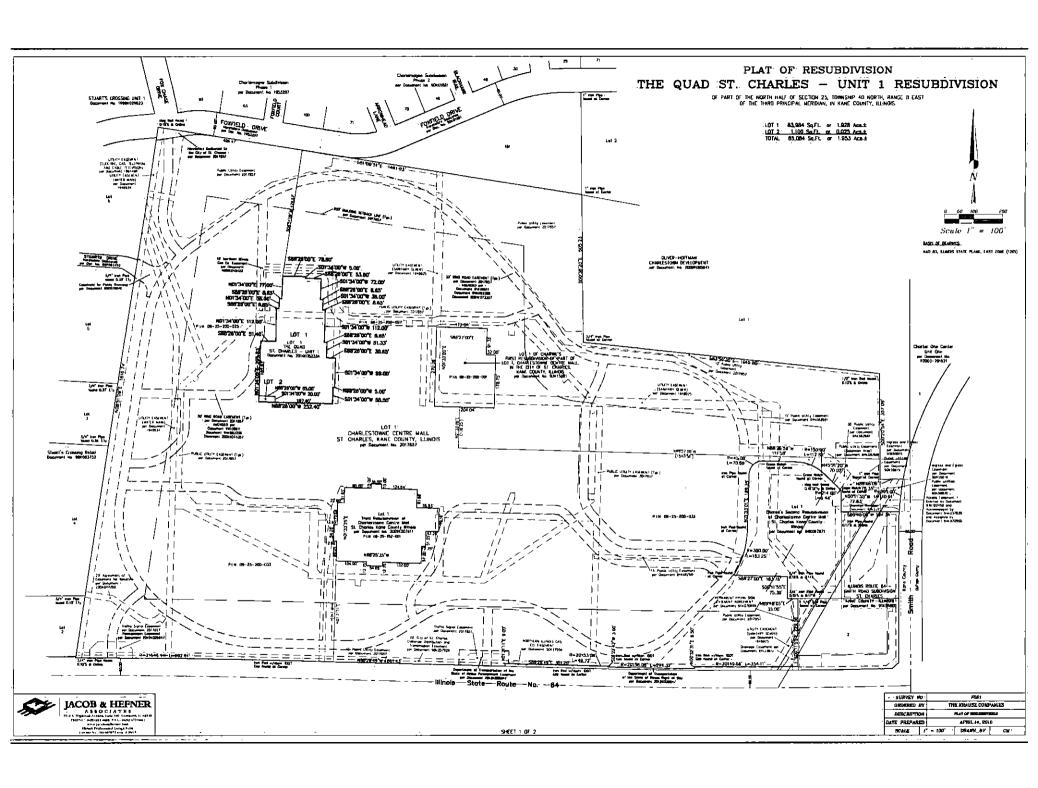
DATE:

EXHIBIT "A"

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

Lot 1 of the Quad St. Charles — Unit 1 Subdivision, recorded as Document 2014K052334, in the City of St. Charles; Kane County, Illinois.

EXHIBIT "B" FINAL PLAT OF SUBDIVISION



PLAT OF RESUBDIVISION

THE QUAD ST. CHARLES - UNIT 1 RESUBDIVISION

OF PART OF THE MORTH HALF OF SECTION 25, TOWNSHIP 40 MORTH, RANCE 6 EAST OF THE THIRD PRINCIPAL MERIDIAN, IN 4AME COUNTY, BLINGS.

STATE OF ALMOS	STATE OF ALMOS)		
COUNTY OF DUPAGE)	CORMITY OF		
Thus to be contributed in SC JEED milks LLC, a Damoure Amenic studies company as the quasa of the property materials on the command again and also possible the amenic to be marriaged, includedness, public, and incurred and residents thereon. He the uses you property thereon and forth, one does hereby activated parts adopt the milks used to dipple and the terropic residents.	They is a curify ther	R AN COMMENSON CERTIFICATE STATE OF BLACES 1	מושהליציני פה ממישה מחשה
Pursuant to Service I DTS of the Plan Act, 755 LES 755, time, document shall some on the restantial estimated comprising the school district statement for the school district of Principles of the Principles of Pr	Pursuant to Section 1 005 of the Plot Act, 753 ECS 205, this document stell nerve as the notice distributed concerning the schear distributed to be authorised amendmentally not the Fire Fig. of Plot distribution for THE QUART ST CHARCES — LIBERT I RESIDENTSOR, in Kines County, Milliots.	153 COMAIT OF HERE APPROPAID Not.	COUNTY OF SAME \$\) \[\begin{align*} COUNTY OF SAME COUNTY BALL \text{DO PLANETY CLARK YEAR AND SAME COUNTY BALL \text{DO PLANETY CLARK YEAR AND SAME COUNTY BALL \text{SAME SAME COUNTY SAME AND SAME COUNTY BALL \text{SAME SAME COUNTY BALL \text{SAME SAME SAME SAME SAME SAME SAME SAME
To the best of the euler's insultage the school district(s) in which the maxi- oil based less, in in the following district(s) (SCTMIC) (SCTMIC) (SCTMIC) (SCTMIC) (SCTMIC) (SCTMIC) (SCTMIC)	In the part of the numer's non-marge this school delete(s) in which the proof of humbins, as the following occurr(s): 57 CHARLES CHARLEST LIMIT SCHOOL (ASSISTCT 30).	Destrator	Onch marry as were the control of the control of the statement of the control of
Doing Pag day of, 201	Dated the say of		PES GAT OF SO THE TEAT TOTAL ALL
SC_2000 MARS LLC. 0 (Minister Markled Indext) company 9 Entrust Marsled Markley company 0 Minister America America Company, or Minister 10 Mini	9r	STATE OF ALMORS) COMPATE OF ALMORS) APPROPRIES AND ACCOUNTS, CONTROL CONTROL AND ACCOUNTS, ACC	BY CLIN
By The symal, as therein	STATE OF	OTY COUNCE OF the OTY OF ST. CHARLES, LLANCES.	
STATE OF	L the anterograph, a Makery Public or and for and coupling or the stable followed, the notating curinty must	APREL OF CLES	
COUNTY OF	corpore/eat,	CLAMETAL IN IN MICH PERSONAL	
do hermy curify Pal of	en	Statt Of America 3	
and	respectively, opening before the day. On parent old exchanging that the parent old exchanging that the man anti-more of the same has not an exchange act of and consistent for the case and parents before any test, and of and consistent for the case and parents before any test, and consistent parents are of consistent parents and consistent and the case of the case	i do defeir compre had hefe all all distinguist de universit de la profession de prienting propa, aprignanting me en contracto entitue contracto he vesto had nate tale advication account has to contract on the mission of the last parts of the contract of computations	
retriments on both an experiment of the control of	Deen under my hand and seed that any et PDI	or conscion of being additionals	
mai derperation for the usual and decidents and forth. Guern ander my nored and and the any of 201	Party pater (arrange Espera	AND THE RESIDENCE POLICY CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER	
By		STATE OF SLANDING COMMUNITY BEYLLOPMENT 1 55 COUNTY OF AME 1)	

COLUMNY (BAL) THESE ARE NO COLUMNY CLEAR OF SAME COUNTY BIBLISH.

FOR CLAMPY (BAL) THESE ARE NO COLUMNY (LEAR OF SAME COUNTY BIBLISH.

FOR CLAMPY (BAL) THESE ARE NO COLUMNY (LEAR OF SAME) (BAL) AGAINST

FOR CLAMPY (BAL) THESE ARE NO COLUMNY (LEAR OF SAME).

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE

STATE OF SUMOS)

COUNTY OF DUPAGE)

THIS IS TO COPPETY THAT I, CARE, J. COOK, I, LUNGS PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR NO. D25-005541, MAYE SURVEYED AND DESAMBRICAD THE FOLLOWING DESCRIBED PROPERTY.

LOI 1 M INC CLIAD ST CHARLES — LANT 1, BEING A RESUBDIVISION OF PART OF THE ADMIN HALL OF SECTION 25. TORNESSES HIS HOURSE BLASS OF THE THROUGH PRINCEMA MEDICAL ACCURRAGE OF THE PLAT THROUGH RECORDED OCTUBER 17, 2014 AS DOCUMENT MEMBER 2014 HOURS 23-4, HE AND COMMITY, LLINOSE

OWERED THE SAME BED LOTS AS SHOWN BY THE AMBRED PLAY WHICH IS A CHIMICAL REPORTS LATE SHOWN BY TEXT MAD THE SAME BED BED THE AND RESIDENCE AND DESIGNATION AND

ACCOMPAND TO A SCALLD WITCHING THE FORENAL INTERINCY MANAGEMENT ACCORD (LOCK OCCUPANT), AND WASHINGTON TO THE PROPERTY OF THE

CONTA DASSE BY HAND AND SEAL AT LONGARD, ALMOS,

THIS HIM DAY OF APPL, 2015.

HAMOUS PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR NO DES-DOSSES MICHOR A HEINEY ASSOCIATES, INC.

BURVET N	D:		FDE		
08067650	BY	THE ERAUSE COMPANIES			
DESCRIPTE	ж		rage of ightpliftering		
DATE PREPARED			APRIL, 14, 2015		
BCALE	1	- 100	DRAIN'_617	CM	



DESCRIPTION OF COMMANDES DEVELOPMENT

THE ____ AND MY ______ ADD MY_

State of Illinois)	
)	SS
Counties of Kane and DuPage)	

Certificate

I, NANCY GARRISON, certify that I am the duly elected and acting Municipal City Clerk of the City of St. Charles, Kane and DuPage Counties, Illinois.

I further certify that on May 18, 2015, the Corporate Authorities of such municipality passed and approved Ordinance No. 2015-Z-10, entitled

"Motion to approve an Ordinance Granting Approval of a revised Final Plat of Subdivision for The Quad St. Charles – Unit 1 Resubdivision (Charlestowne Mall PUD – The Quad St. Charles)."

which provided by its terms that it should be published in pamphlet form.

The pamphlet form of Ordinance No. 2015-Z-10, including the Ordinance and a cover sheet thereof was prepared, and a copy of such Ordinance was posted in the municipal building, commencing on May 23, 2015, and continuing for at least ten days thereafter. Copies of such Ordinance were also available for public inspection upon request in the office of the municipal clerk.

DATED at St. Charles, Illinois, this <u>18th</u> day of May, 2015.

(SEAL)

Municipal (Clerk

AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY Recommendation to approve a Minor Change to PUD Preliminary Plan for Title: 3255 W. Main St. (Standard Wash) Ellen Johnson Presenter: Please check appropriate box: **Government Operations Government Services** X Planning & Development – (9/14/15) City Council **Estimated Cost:** N/A Budgeted: YES NO If NO, please explain how item will be funded:

Executive Summary:

One Companies LLC Bullet Wash 1, applicant, is proposing renovations to the Valley Springs Auto Spa at 3255 W. Main St. The property is located within the Westgate Commercial Center PUD. The PUD Preliminary Plan and Special Use for a Car Wash for the subject property were approved under Ordinance No. 2006-Z-15.

The applicant is proposing modifications to the building and site. The business will be rebranded as Standard Wash. Details of the proposal are as follows:

- Removal of the two freestanding canopies at the north end of the site.
- Addition of two new canopies at the entrance of the car wash stacking lane to cover two new electronic pay stations.
- Addition of 12 vacuum risers along the west side of the building. The vacuum unit will be relocated from outside at the north end of the site to inside the building. (A condition of approval for the Special Use for a Car Wash was that the vacuum unit must be housed inside the building; however, the vacuum unit is currently outside.)
- Addition of three employee parking spaces at the north side of the building.
- Removal of awnings on the north and west elevations.
- New freestanding monument sign which will include an LED display screen.
- New wall signage.

A Minor Change to PUD Preliminary Plan is required to permit the proposed changes.

Staff has reviewed the submitted materials and determined that the proposal meets the applicable requirements of the Zoning Ordinance and PUD ordinance (Ordinance No. 2001-Z-43), subject to the following conditions:

- 1. That the LED display screen on the monument sign must remain static. Per the PUD ordinance, no flashing lights or moving parts are permitted.
- 2. Stone veneer to match the existing monument sign and building must be used on the base of the new monument sign.

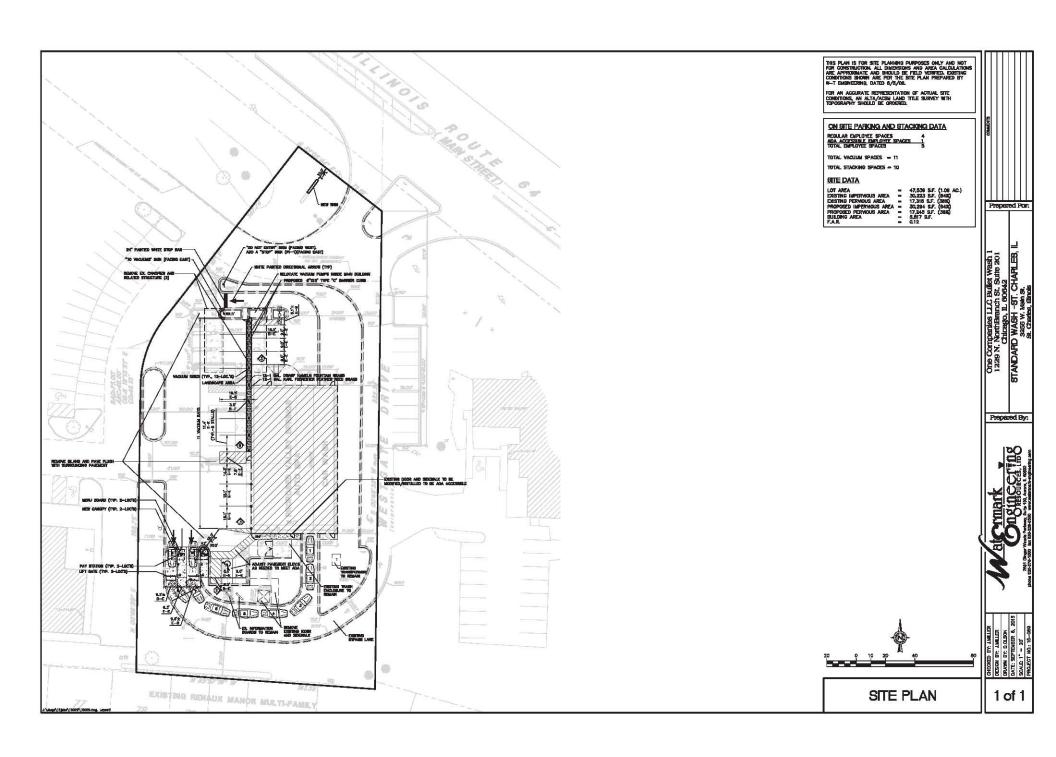
Attachments: (please list)

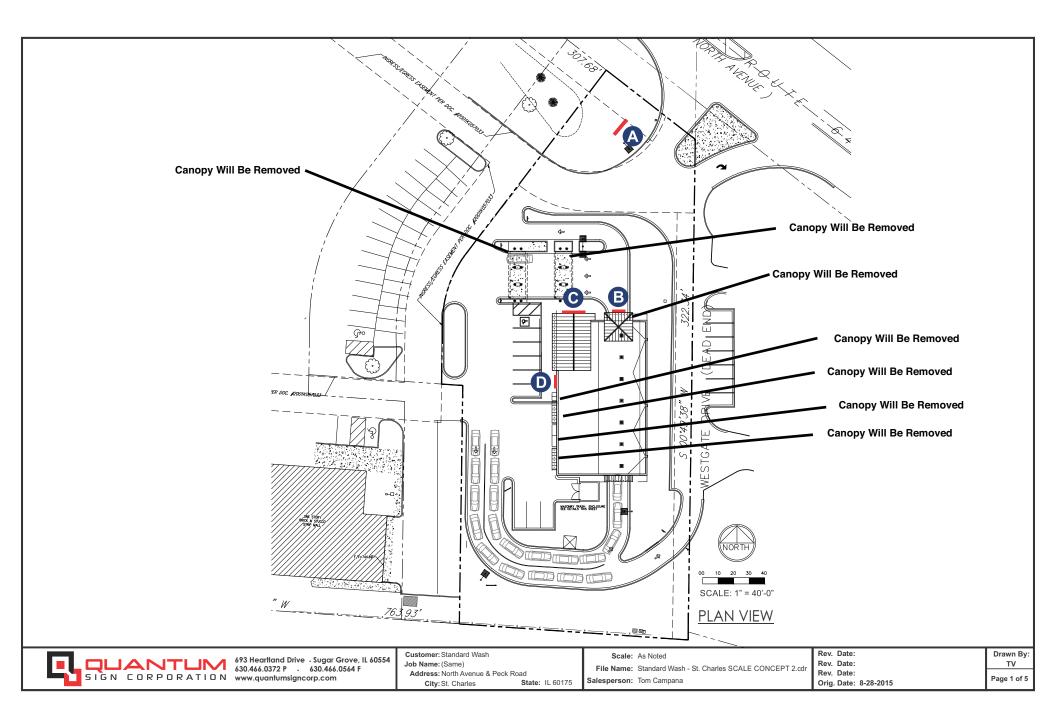
Application for Minor Change to PUD Preliminary Plan; Plan documents

Recommendation / Suggested Action (briefly explain):

Recommendation to approve a Minor Change to PUD Preliminary Plan for 3255 W. Main St. (Standard Wash).

For office use only: Agenda Item Number: 3 i
--









693 Heartland Drive - Sugar Grove, to 630.466.0372 P . 630.466.0564 F SIGN CORPORATION www.quantumsigncorp.com

693 Heartland Drive . Sugar Grove, IL 60554

Customer: Standard Wash Job Name: (Same) Address: North Avenue & Peck Road

City: St. Charles State: IL 60175 Scale: As Noted

File Name: Standard Wash - St. Charles SCALE CONCEPT 2.cdr

Salesperson: Tom Campana

Rev. Date: Rev. Date:

Rev. Date: Orig. Date: 8-28-2015 Drawn By TV

Page 4 of 5

NOTE: FIELD VERIFICATION SURVEY REQUIRED TO DETERMINE ACTUAL SIZES, CONCETTONS, MATERIALS, ETC. BEFORE PERMITTING. NUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION OF NEW SIGN

This congress disserts near appealitically created your propert and in property of Quantum Sign Components it is not interested for exhibition or distribution to degree



SOUTHEAST ELEVATION - AS IS

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

Note: Dimensions may change slightly as we have not decided on aspect ratio for the LED Display Board. Over all display square footage would still be less than 48.75 sq. ft. per side and the LED Display Board will not exceed 50% of display including the cabinet that houses the LED Display Board. For example we may go with a 5'x4' LED board instead of the proposed 3'5"x6'11.5". This would change the width of the overall sign as it would be smaller in width. The height would remain the same at 15'. If height changes at all it would only be



SOUTHEAST ELEVATION - WITH INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED DOUBLE-FACED MONUMENT VERSION 1 (NOTE: THIS SIGN IS IDENTICAL ON BOTH SIDES).

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

48.75 SQUARE FEET OF "DISPLAY" ALLOWED 48.71 SQUARE FEET OF "DISPLAY" SHOWN



693 Hearland Drive - Sugar Grove, IL 60554 630.466.0372 P - 630.466.0564 F

Customer: Standard Wash Job Name: (Same) Address: 3255 W. Main Street

City: St. Charles State: IL 60175

File Name: Standard Wash - St. Charles SCALE CONCEPT 2.cdr

Salesperson: Tom Campana

Rev. Date:

Rev. Date: 9-8-2015 Rev. Date: 9-2-2015

Orig. Date: 8-28-2015

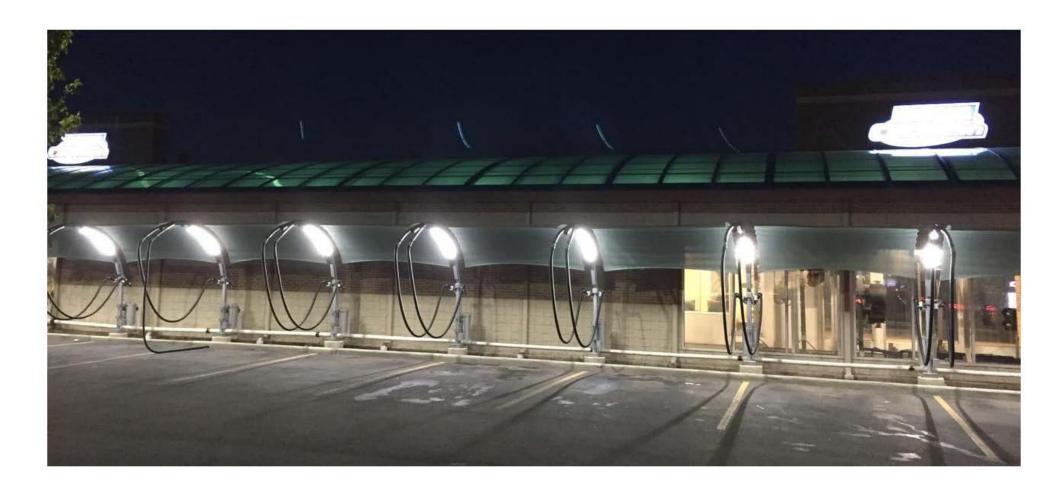
Drawn By: TV

Page 2 of 6



Canopy height: 8 ft.

Vacuum height: 9 ft.



ST. CHARLES SINCE 1834

AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Title:	Plan Commission Recommendation to approve a General Amendment to
	Title 17 of the St. Charles Municipal Code (Zoning Ordinance) pertaining
	to design review standards and guidelines for one a two-family dwellings
	in the RT and CBD-2 zoning districts.

Presenter: Ellen Johnson

Please check appropriate box:

	Government Operations	Government S	ervices	
X	Planning & Development – (9/14/15)	City Council		
	Public Hearing			

Estimated Cost: N/A Budgeted: YES NO
If NO, please explain how item will be funded:

Executive Summary:

Staff is proposing to establish Design Standards and Guidelines for single and two-family homes in the RT Traditional Residential and CBD-2 Mixed Use Business zoning districts.

The Zoning Ordinance adopted in 2006 established the RT Traditional Residential zoning districts for the city's older residential neighborhoods in order to reflect the development pattern found in those areas. Incentives for traditional design elements such as front porches and detached garages were incorporated.

Also added to the Zoning Ordinance in 2006 was an advisory, staff level design review process called "Residential Architectural Consultation" (RAC). The intent of RAC is to encourage compatible infill development in the city's older neighborhoods. RAC is required for new homes, additions, and exterior alterations in the RT zoning districts. Staff comments made during the RAC process are advisory only. The Zoning Ordinance does not provide any guidelines for staff or applicants to refer to.

Staff is proposing to replace the advisory RAC process with a more formalized staff-level review process based on Design Standards and Guidelines. The Standards and Guidelines were drafted by Staff with input from the Plan Commission based upon a review of houses constructed in the RT districts since 2006. Standards are binding requirements, while guidelines are meant to be applied with flexibility. Few standards are proposed; most are guidelines.

The Design Standards and Guidelines will provide permit applicants with clear information regarding the City's design expectations and will help facilitate consistent review by City staff.

Plan Commission Review

The Plan Commission held a public hearing for the General Amendment on 9/8/15. The Commission voted 7-0 to recommend approval of the General Amendment, with the condition that three edits be made to the Design Review Standards and Guidelines. These changes have been incorporated.

Attachments: (please list)

Plan Commission Resolution, Staff Report, General Amendment Application

Recommendation / Suggested Action (briefly explain):

Plan Commission Recommendation to approve a General Amendment to Title 17 of the St. Charles Municipal Code (Zoning Ordinance) pertaining to design review standards and guidelines for one a two-family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 zoning districts.

For office use only:	Agenda Item Number: 3 j
	-

City of St. Charles, Illinois Plan Commission Resolution No. <u>14-2015</u>

A Resolution Recommending Approval of a General Amendment to Chapter 17.04 "Administration", Section 17.04.230 "Design Review" and Section 17.04.250 "Residential Architectural Consultation" and Ch. 17.06 "Design Review Standards and Guidelines" (Design Review Standards and Guidelines for One- and Two-family Dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 Zoning Districts)

Passed by Plan Commission on September 8, 2015

WHEREAS, it is the responsibility of the St. Charles Plan Commission to hold public hearings and review requests for amendments to Title 17, "Zoning"; and

WHEREAS, the Plan Commission held a public hearing and has reviewed the petition for a General Amendment to Ch. 17.04 "Administration", Section 17.04.230 "Design Review" and Section 17.04.250 "Residential Architectural Consultation" and Ch. 17.06 "Design Review Standards and Guidelines" (Design review standards and guidelines for one- and two-family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 zoning districts); and

WHEREAS, in accordance with Section 17.04.320.C, the Plan Commission has considered the following criteria for General Amendment:

1. The consistency of the proposed amendment with the City's Comprehensive Plan

- Page 43 of the Comprehensive Plan, Residential Land Use Policies:
 "Preserve the character of the City's existing single family residential neighborhoods."
 The purpose of the proposed design standards and guidelines is to ensure that new dwellings in St. Charles' older residential areas are compatible with the character of the neighborhood.
- Page 22, Residential Areas Goal 3:
 "Develop new housing that is representative of the local character and take advantage of the local goods and services the City offers."
- Page 22, Residential Areas Goal 3, Objective 3:

 "Develop a Residential Design & Pattern Book and Manual to ensure that new and infill residential construction (including infill and teardown construction) and additions are of an appropriate scale and character to surrounding architecture." The proposed design standards and guidelines will act as a manual of sorts and will include both design requirements that new buildings and additional must meet and guidelines that are intended to be applied with flexibility, in order to provide clear direction regarding the City's expectations for residential design in St. Charles' older neighborhoods.

2. The consistency of the proposed amendment with the intent and general regulations of this Title.

Under Ch. 17.04, Section 17.04.250, "Residential Architectural Consultation" (RAC) is required prior to issuance of a building permit for one and two family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 Districts. The purpose of RAC is to "help preserve the character of older neighborhoods in St. Charles". The review process stipulates that City staff provide permit applicants with recommendations for appropriate design. A list of topics the recommendations may address is provided. However, there are no specific guidelines or requirements listed. This has led to inconsistency in comments provided by staff to applicants and does not provide applicants with clear direction regarding the City's expectations prior to designing the structure. Proposed is replacement of the RAC review process with Design Review. Design standards and guidelines for one and two-family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 Districts are proposed to be added to the Design Review chapter of the Zoning Ordinance. The proposed design standards and guidelines will provide applicants with clear information regarding the City's design expectations and will allow consistent review by City staff, thereby more effectively meeting the original intent of the RAC process.

3. Whether the proposed amendment corrects an error or omission, adds clarification to existing requirements, is more workable than the existing text, or reflects a change of policy.

As stated above, the Zoning Ordinance currently provides a means of reviewing the design of single and two-family structures in the RT and CBD-2 Districts through the Residential Architectural Consultation (RAC) review process. The proposed design standards and guidelines will clarify the City's expectations for architectural design in St. Charles' older neighborhoods. The review process will be an administrative, staff-level process, similar to the process currently required for RAC.

In addition, the proposed standards and guidelines make reference to, where applicable, existing Zoning Ordinance requirements that are unique to the RT and CBD-2 Districts. This will provide a centralized location in the Zoning Ordinance where special requirements for residential development in the RT and CBD-2 districts can be found.

4. The extent to which the proposed amendment would be in the public interest and would not serve solely the interest of the applicant.

The proposed design standards and guidelines will help to preserve the character of St. Charles' older residential neighborhoods by ensuring that building placement, massing, proportion, roof form, architectural detailing, windows, doors, entrances, and garages are compatible with the surrounding neighborhood.

5. The extent to which the proposed amendment creates non-conformities.

The amendment will not create nonconformities. The proposed design standards and guidelines will apply only to new construction and exterior alterations of existing homes within the RT and the CBD-2 districts (one and two-family dwellings only). Existing structures will not be required to come into compliance with the design standards and guidelines.

6. The implications of the proposed amendment on all similarly zoned property in the City.

The proposed design standards and guidelines will apply to all property in the City zoned RT-1, RT-2, RT-3, RT-4, and CBD-2.

NOW, THEREFORE, be it resolved by the St. Charles Plan Commission to recommend to City Council approval of a General Amendment to Ch. 17.04 "Administration", Section 17.04.230 "Design Review" and Section 17.04.250 "Residential Architectural Consultation" and Ch. 17.06 "Design Review Standards and Guidelines" (Design review standards and guidelines for one- and two-family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 zoning districts).

_		\sim		-
1).	~ I I	('0	11 \	√ote:
ĸ	111	T A	11 1	v me

Ayes: Wallace, Kessler, Doyle, Holderfield, Pretz, Frio, Spruth

Nays:

Absent: Schuetz, Macklin-Purdy

Motion Carried: 7-0

PASSED, this 8th day of September 2015.

Chairman
St. Charles Plan Commission

Community & Economic Development Planning Division

Phone: (630) 377-4443 Fax: (630) 377-4062



Staff Report

TO: Chairman Todd Bancroft

And Members of the Planning and Development Committee

FROM: Ellen Johnson, Planner

RE: Application for a General Amendment to Title 17 of the City Code (Zoning Ordinance)

regarding Design Standards and Guidelines for single and two-family dwellings in the RT

and CBD-2 Zoning Districts

DATE: September 9, 2015

I. GENERAL INFORMATION

Project Name: General Amendment – RT & CBD-2 Design Standards & Guidelines

Applicant: City of St. Charles

Purpose: Establish design review standards and guidelines for single and two-

family homes in the RT Traditional Residential and CBD-2 Mixed Use

Business zoning districts.

II. BACKGROUND

RT & CBD-2 Zoning Districts

The RT Traditional Residential Zoning Districts comprise the City's older residential neighborhoods, generally surrounding downtown. These neighborhoods were subdivided and built prior to the 1950s, although many contain individual houses constructed in later years. There are four RT districts:

- RT-1 Traditional Single-Family Residential; minimum lot size = 8,400 sf.
- RT-2 Traditional Single-Family Residential; minimum lot size = 6,600 sf.
- RT-3 Traditional Single-Family Residential; minimum lot size = 5,000 sf.
- RT-4 Traditional Single and Two-Family Residential; minimum lot size = 5,000s f.

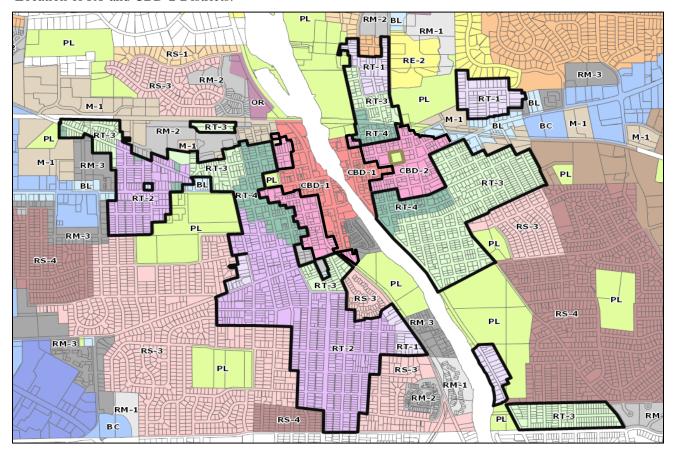
As stated in the Zoning Ordinance, the purpose of the RT Districts is as follows:

"To preserve [moderate, medium, higher density] residential development in older neighborhoods of the City, and to accommodate new residential development with a similar character."

The CBD-2 Mixed Use Business District serves as a transitional zoning district between the downtown central business district and residential neighborhoods. Both commercial and residential uses are permitted in the CBD-2 District. The required lot size for a single-family home is 5,000 sf, similar to the RT-3 and RT-4 districts. The purpose of the CBD-2 District is as follows:

"To provide for a properly scaled mixed-use transition between single-family residential neighborhoods and the retail core of the CBD-1 Central Business District. The CBD-2 District permits a mix of retail, service, office, and medium-density residential uses within buildings that are of a reduced height and scale than that permitted in the CBD-1 District."

Location of RT and CBD-2 Districts:



Previous Zoning Ordinance

Prior to adoption of the current Zoning Ordinance in 2006, the zoning bulk requirements (i.e setbacks, building height, building coverage) for the city's older residential neighborhoods did not reflect the historical development patterns found in these areas. The zoning regulations allowed for incompatible infill development that was out of scale with the existing neighborhood. No design or architectural review process was required for new development in these neighborhoods.

Current Zoning Ordinance

In order to encourage more compatible infill development in the older residential neighborhoods, the current Zoning Ordinance, adopted in 2006, established the RT Traditional Residential zoning districts, with bulk requirements that more closely matched the development pattern of these areas, including reduced building setbacks, coverage, and height. Additional provisions to incentivize traditional elements in the RT districts were also codified, including: a building coverage bonus for providing a detached garage or alley accessed garage; a requirement that attached garages must be set back 5 ft. from the house; and that unenclosed porches can encroach up to 8 feet into the front or rear setback and are not

included in the building coverage calculation. In addition, an advisory review process called Residential Architectural Consultation (RAC) was established (see below).

Residential Architectural Consultation

New construction, additions, and exterior alterations within the RT zoning districts are required to undergo Residential Architectural Consultation (Section 17.04.250). The Purpose of RAC is as follows:

"To help preserve the character of older neighborhoods in St. Charles by providing applicants advice and guidance on the appropriate design and location of residential structures to maximize their compatibility within older neighborhoods and to enhance their long-term viability."

RAC is a staff-level design review process. As part of building permit review, Planning Division staff review the exterior appearance of new homes, additions, and exterior alterations and provides comments to the permit applicant on topics pertaining to: façade articulation; placement, size and framing of windows and doors; roof forms; design compatibility of building additions; and building materials. Staff comments are advisory only; applicants are not required to modify their plans in response to staff comments.

While the Zoning Ordinance provides a general list of topics around which RAC comments may be made, specific guidelines on what constitutes "appropriate design" are not provided. This lack of guidance has led to inconsistencies in the comments provided to applicants by staff depending on who is performing the RAC review. This lack of guidelines also means that permit applicants are not aware of the City's design expectations prior to commissioning an architect to design the plans. Because comments are advisory only, applicants rarely adjust their plans after receiving RAC comments.

Design Review

Design Review is a required staff-level review process that already exists in the Zoning Ordinance for development within commercial and multi-family zoning districts. The purpose of Design Review is as follows:

"To ensure that development and redevelopment occur in a manner that promotes the general welfare of the City, is harmonious with surrounding properties, and is consistent with the City'[s ordinances and Comprehensive Plan."

Upon application for building permit, Planning Division staff review the proposed site layout and architectural design against specific standards and guidelines provided in the Zoning Ordinance (Ch. 17.06). Standards are specific requirements that must be met, while guidelines are meant to be applied with more flexibility. If a proposal does not meet a design standard, it must be altered to comply. If a proposal does not meet a design guideline, it may be acceptable, if the applicant can show that the intent for the specific category of standards and guidelines is still being met.

Comprehensive Plan

The Comprehensive Plan states support for preserving the character of St. Charles older residential neighborhood through encouraging compatible infill development and redevelopment.

Ch. 3 Goals and Objectives – Residential Areas (p.22)

Goal 3:

"Develop new housing that is representative of the local character and take advantage of the local goods and services the City offers."

Objective 3:

"Develop a Residential Design and Pattern Book and Manual to ensure that new and infill residential construction (including infill and teardown construction) and additions are of an appropriate scale and character to surrounding architecture."

Ch. 4 Land Use Plan – Residential Land Use Policies (p.43)

Reserve the character of the City's existing single family residential neighborhoods...Development and reinvestment within these neighborhoods should be context sensitive, and compatible with the established neighborhood character and fabric. Regardless of the location or housing type, residential development or redevelopment should be carefully regulated to ensure compatibility with the scale and character of surrounding and adjacent residential neighborhoods. New infill development, teardown redevelopment, and alterations to existing development should maintain a setback, height, bulk and orientation similar to its surroundings."

Ch. 9 Culture and Identity Plan – Development Character & Urban Design Recommendations (p.122)

"...Infill development should strive to reflect the context in terms of site design, massing and scale, and architectural design."

III. PROPOSAL

Staff proposes to eliminate the advisory Residential Architectural Consultation (RAC) process from the Zoning Ordinance and instead require Design Review for single and two-family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 zoning districts. Staff proposes Design Review Standards and Guidelines against which new dwellings, additions, and exterior alterations will be reviewed. This will provide applicants with clear information regarding the City's design expectations and will allow consistent review by City staff, ultimately helping to ensure that new development in the city's older residential neighborhoods is compatible.

1. Add the following section to Ch. 17.06 Design Review Standards and Guidelines:

Section 17.06.060 Standards and Guidelines – RT-1, RT-2, RT-3, RT-4, and CBD-2 Districts (one and two-family dwellings only) – see full text attached.

- Similar format as existing design standards and guidelines for commercial and multi-family zoning districts.
- Seven categories: site layout and context; garages; massing and proportion; roofs; architectural details; windows, doors and entrances; additions and exterior alterations.
- For each category, the intent of the provisions under the category is provided, followed by design standards and guidelines.
- Standards must be met; guidelines are meant to be applied with flexibility.
- Most provisions are guidelines (non-binding).
- Existing zoning requirements are referenced under "standards", where applicable. This will provide a centralized location within the Zoning Ordinance for applicants to reference when looking for requirements for new homes in the subject zoning districts.

2. Modify Section 17.04.230 Design Review as follows:

B. 1. Design Review is not required for one and two family dwellings on individual lots <u>in any RS</u> Suburban Residential or RE Estate Residential zoning district."

• Design Review will be required for one and two family dwellings within the zoning districts not listed (i.e. the RT Traditional Residential and CBD-2 zoning districts).

3. Modify **Section 17.04.230 Design Review** as follows:

B. When Required

Administrative Design Review approval shall be required prior to issuance of Building Permits and Site Development Permits for new buildings, building additions, <u>exterior alterations</u>, signs and site improvements such as paving, parking lots, lighting and grading..."

• Design Review will be required for exterior alterations, in addition to new buildings and additions.

4. Remove Section 17.04.250 Residential Architectural Consultation.

 The advisory RAC process will be replaced with a Design Review process based on defined standards and guidelines. Design Review will be required for one and two family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 districts, instead of RAC.

IV. PLAN COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION

The Plan Commission held a public hearing for the General Amendment on 9/8/15. The Commission voted 7-0 to recommend approval of the General Amendment, with the condition that three edits be made to the design standards and guidelines. These changes have been incorporated.

CITY OF ST. CHARLES

TWO EAST MAIN STREET ST. CHARLES, ILLINOIS 60174-1984



COMMUNITY & ECONOMIC DEV./PLANNING DIVISION

PHONE: (630) 377-4443 FAX: (630) 377-4062

GENERAL AMENDMENT APPLICATION

CITYVIEW

Project Name:

GA- RT+CBD-2 Design stds+Guidelines

Project Number:

2015 -PR-018

Application Number: 2015 -AP-030



Instructions:

To request an amendment to the text of the St. Charles Zoning Ordinance (City Code Title 17), complete this application and submit it with all required attachments to the Planning Division.

City staff will review submittals for completeness and for compliance with applicable requirements prior to establishing a meeting or public hearing date for an application.

The information you provide must be complete and accurate. If you have a question please call the Planning Division and we will be happy to assist you.

Applicant:	Name City of St. Charles	Phone 630-377-4443
	Address 2 E. Main St.	Fax 630-377-4062
	St. Charles, IL 60174	Email ejohnson@stcharlesil.gov

Attachment Checklist

If multiple zoning or subdivision applications are being submitted concurrently, do not submit duplicate checklist items or plans. Fee must be paid for each application.

- □ APPLICATION FEE: Application fee in accordance with Appendix B of the Zoning Ordinance (\$500)
- □ REIMBURSEMENT OF FEES AGREEMENT:

An original, executed Reimbursement of Fees Agreement and deposit of funds in escrow with the City, as provided by Appendix B of the Zoning Ordinance.

□ REIMBURSEMENT OF FEES INITIAL DEPOSIT:

Deposit of funds in escrow with the City. (For a General Amendment application only: \$1,000 deposit.)

□ **FINDINGS:** Fill out the attached form or submit responses on a separate sheet.

WORDING OF THE REQUESTED TEXT AMENDMENT

What	is	the	amendment	regarding?
------	----	-----	-----------	------------

Remove the Residential Architectural Consultation requirement and add Design Review Standards

and Guideline	s for single-family and two-family dwellings in the Traditional Residential Districts (RT-1, RT-4) and CDB-2 Mixed Use Business District.				
What sections a	are proposed for amendment?				
Chapters(s):	17.04; 17.06				
Section(s):	17.04.230.B ; 17.04.250; 17.060.060 (add)				
The wording of	the proposed amendment: Insert below or attached wording on a separate page.				
See attached.					
ve) certify that this wledge and belief.	application and the documents submitted with it are true and correct to the best of my				
Ellen John plicant	8/20/15				
olicant	Date				

Remove Section: 17.04.250 Residential Architectural Consultation

<u>Change Section:</u> 17.04.230.B Administrative Design Review approval shall be required prior

to issuance of Building Permits and Site Development Permits for new buildings, building additions, exterior alterations, signs and site improvements such as

paving, parking lots, lighting and grading...

17.04.230.B.1 Design Review is not required for one and two family dwellings on individual lots in any RS Suburban Residential or RE Estate Residential zoning district.

Add the following:

17.06.060 Standards and Guidelines – RT-1, RT-2, RT-3, RT-4, and CBD-2 Districts (one and two-family dwellings only)

A. Site Layout and Context

Intent: To ensure building placement is compatible with neighboring properties and reflects the development pattern of the surrounding neighborhood.

Standards:

- 1. Buildings facades shall be oriented to the street. Front facades should squarely face the street and should not be set at an angle. However if adjacent homes are set at an angle the new home may be similarly sited.
- 2. Site grading shall be consistent with that of adjacent properties. The slope and elevation of the property shall not be altered in such a manner that results in an artificial change of grade.
- 3. The amount of front or exterior side yard covered by driveways shall be limited per Section 17.24.070.Z

Guidelines:

- 1. Setbacks (front, side, rear) should generally follow the averages for the block on which the new house is located. Front and exterior side yard setbacks may be reduced based on averaging of existing principal building setbacks along the street frontage of a block- See Table 17.12-2 for setback requirements.
- 2. Building and site layout should be compatible with existing topography and vegetation. Preservation of existing trees, particularly older growth trees, is recommended.
- 3. The coverage of driveways and parking areas in the front and exterior side yards should be minimized to the greatest extent possible.

B. Garages

Intent: To reduce the appearance and prominence of garages in order to maintain a pedestrian friendly streetscape.

Standards:

- Garages shall meet the provisions of Section 17.22.020 Accessory Buildings and Structures, including but not limited to: requirement to provide access from a public alley; limitations on garage door width; and requirements to set back street-facing attached garages from the remainder of the building.
- 2. Detached garages shall be consistent with the architectural style of the house. Use of similar window styles, exterior materials, and trim detailing is required.

Guidelines:

- 1. Detached or rear-loaded garages are recommended. A Building Coverage bonus shall be provided where a detached garage or an attached garage accessed via an alley is provided. See Table 17.12-2.
- 2. Street-facing doors on attached garages should incorporate glass panel windows.
- 3. The use of individual bay doors (single stall) is preferred over double-wide doors, particularly for street-facing attached garages. Stepped back, separate garage doors should also be considered to further soften the impact of a street-facing attached garage.

C. Massing and Proportion

Intent: To reduce the appearance of mass and to encourage new houses to match the scale of the existing neighborhood.

Standards:

1. Buildings shall comply with the Bulk Requirements provided in Table 17.12-2 (including setbacks, building coverage, and building height).

Guidelines:

- 1. Scale, proportions, and height, should be compatible with adjacent homes and with the general characteristics of homes in the surrounding neighborhood. For example, effort should be made to limit the height, or reduce the appearance of height, of a two-story house constructed among single-story houses.
- 2. Simple building forms and shapes are encouraged.
- 3. The following methods may be incorporated to reduce the apparent mass of a home:
 - a. Step back portions of the home. For example, set the second story back a number of feet from the first story or add an unenclosed porch on the first story.
 - b. Use dormers to break up roof mass, if consistent with the architectural style of the home.
 - c. Incorporate horizontal design detailing to visually break up flat walls. Examples include wide skirt boards, mid-section trim between stories, frieze boards along roof eaves, partial or complete gable returns, or a change in siding or masonry patterns or materials.

D. Roofs

Intent: To encourage roofs and rooflines that add character and interest to a home, while blending with the roof forms found throughout the existing neighborhood.

Guidelines:

- 1. The form, pitch, and scale of roofs should be compatible with the surrounding neighborhood.
- 2. Roof form, pitch, and scale should match the architectural style of the house.
- 3. Simple gabled and hipped roof forms are preferred.
- 4. Eaves that extend a sufficient distance to create shadow lines are encouraged if appropriate for the architecture of the structure.
- 5. The roof of the garage and other accessory structures should mimic the roof of the house in both form and pitch.
- 6. Mansard and flat roofs should be used only if appropriate for the architectural style of the house.

E. Architectural Details

Intent: To promote architectural interest and design that complements the traditional building styles found in older neighborhoods.

Standards:

1. "360 degree architecture" is required, meaning that facades must be designed to be viewed from all directions. At a minimum, the same window types and similar trim detailing to the front elevation must be used on the side and rear elevations.

Guidelines:

- 1. Use of masonry should be consistent on all façades. Use of masonry on the front façade only is discouraged.
- 2. The use of exterior trim detailing is recommended. In addition to window casing, such detailing includes: wide vertical corner boards, skirt boards, frieze boards, and mid-section trim.
- 3. The limited use of decorative elements such as gable trusses, exposed rafters, arched doors and windows, quoins, pediments, etc. is encouraged, provided such elements do not overwhelm or clutter the home's appearance and are appropriate for the architectural style of the home.
- 4. All window openings should be articulated by window casing of at least four (4) inches if the primary wall material is siding.
- 5. Shutters should only be utilized where appropriate for the architectural style of the building. If shutters are used, they should exactly match the window size.
- 6. Chimneys should be masonry when located on a street-facing elevation.

F. Windows, Doors, and Entrances

Intent: To promote an inviting presence that contributes to the pedestrian friendly character of the neighborhood.

Guidelines:

- 1. The home's primary entrance should be located at the front of the house, facing the street.
- 2. The front entry should be the predominate feature on the front elevation. Multi-story entry features should be used only when architecturally appropriate.
- 3. Open, full-width front or wrap-around porches are recommended to emphasize the front entrance. Porches should be at least six (6) to eight (8) feet in depth and constructed in a manner so as to be fully functional. Porch detailing should be consistent with the architecture of the house.
- 4. Unenclosed Porches are permitted to encroach up to eight (8) feet into the front, exterior side or rear yards. Unenclosed porches are not included in the calculation of Building Coverage. For the definition of an Unenclosed Porch vs. Enclosed Porch and Building Coverage, see Ch. 17.30. For information on permitted yard encroachments, see Section 17.22.030.
- 5. Windows should be incorporated on all elevations.
- 6. Window openings and panes should be similarly proportioned throughout.
- 7. Windows should be placed in a manner that creates a balanced elevation on all sides of the house
- 8. Double-hung or casement windows are preferred. The use of fixed and large, undivided pane windows should be limited.
- 9. The use of window muntins (divides) should be consistent for all windows.
- 10. The style of windows and doors (particularly the front door) should complement the architectural style of the house.
- 11. In addition to window casing, design elements such as window muntins (divides), window sills, and head trim, should be incorporated if such details are appropriate for the architectural style of the house.

G. Additions and Exterior Alterations

Intent: To ensure additions and exterior alterations are complementary to the existing home and blend with the neighborhood.

Standards:

1. Additions and exterior alterations shall abide by the applicable standards and guidelines in Section 17.06.060 A-F.

Guidelines:

- Additions should match the scale and mass of the original structure.
 Additions and exterior alterations should match the existing house in exterior materials, color, architectural style and detailing, window proportion and type, and roof form, pitch, and color.

Findings of Fact – General Amendment

1. The consistency of the proposed amendment with the City's Comprehensive Plan.

- Page 43 of the Comprehensive Plan, Residential Land Use Policies: "Preserve the character of the City's existing single family residential neighborhoods." The purpose of the proposed design standards and guidelines is to ensure that new dwellings in St. Charles' older residential areas are compatible with the character of the neighborhood.
- Page 22, Residential Areas Goal 3:
 "Develop new housing that is representative of the local character and take advantage of the local goods and services the City offers."
- Page 22, Residential Areas Goal 3, Objective 3:

 "Develop a Residential Design & Pattern Book and Manual to ensure that new and infill residential construction (including infill and teardown construction) and additions are of an appropriate scale and character to surrounding architecture." The proposed design standards and guidelines will act as a manual of sorts and will include both design requirements that new buildings and additional must meet and guidelines that are intended to be applied with flexibility, in order to provide clear direction regarding the City's expectations for residential design in St. Charles' older neighborhoods.

2. The consistency of the proposed amendment with the intent and general regulations of this title.

Under Ch. 17.04, Section 17.04.250, "Residential Architectural Consultation" (RAC) is required prior to issuance of a building permit for one and two family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 Districts. The purpose of RAC is to "help preserve the character of older neighborhoods in St. Charles". The review process stipulates that City staff provide permit applicants with recommendations for appropriate design. A list of topics the recommendations may address is provided. However, there are no specific guidelines or requirements listed. This has led to inconsistency in comments provided by staff to applicants and does not provide applicants with clear direction regarding the City's expectations prior to designing the structure. Proposed is replacement of the RAC review process with Design Review. Design standards and guidelines for one and two-family dwellings in the RT and CBD-2 Districts are proposed to be added to the Design Review chapter of the Zoning Ordinance. The proposed design standards and guidelines will provide applicants with clear information regarding the City's design expectations and will allow consistent review by City staff, thereby more effectively meeting the original intent of the RAC process.

3. Whether the proposed amendment corrects an error or omission, adds clarification to existing requirements, is more workable than the existing text, or reflects a change in policy.

As stated above, the Zoning Ordinance currently provides a means of reviewing the design of single and two-family structures in the RT and CBD-2 Districts through the Residential Architectural Consultation (RAC) review process. The proposed design standards and guidelines will clarify the City's expectations for architectural design in St. Charles' older neighborhoods. The review process will be an administrative, staff-level process, similar to the process currently required for RAC.

In addition, the proposed standards and guidelines make reference to, where applicable, existing Zoning Ordinance requirements that are unique to the RT and CBD-2 Districts. This will provide a centralized location in the Zoning Ordinance where special requirements for residential development in the RT and CBD-2 districts can be found.

4. The extent to which the proposed amendment would be in the public interest and would not serve the interest of the applicant.

The proposed design standards and guidelines will help to preserve the character of St. Charles' older residential neighborhoods by ensuring that building placement, massing, proportion, roof form, architectural detailing, windows, doors, entrances, and garages are compatible with the surrounding neighborhood.

5. The extent to which the proposed amendment creates nonconformities.

The amendment will not create nonconformities. The proposed design standards and guidelines will apply only to new construction and exterior alterations of existing homes within the RT and the CBD-2 districts (one and two-family dwellings only). Existing structures will not be required to come into compliance with the design standards and guidelines.

6. The implications of the proposed amendment on all similarly zoned property in the City.

The proposed design standards and guidelines will apply to all property in the City zoned RT-1, RT-2, RT-3, RT-4, and CBD-2.